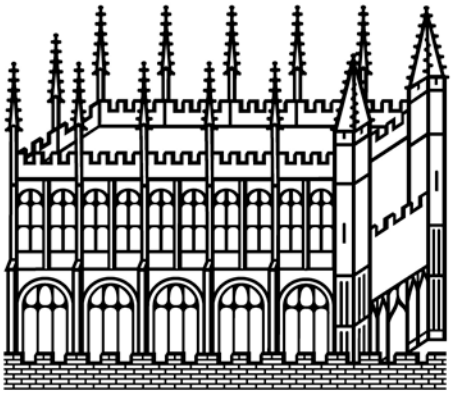


Bodleian Libraries

UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD

This book is part of the collection held by the Bodleian Libraries and scanned by Google, Inc. for the Google Books Library Project.

For more information see:

http://www.bodleian.ox.ac.uk/dbooks

This work is licensed under a Creative Commons Attribution-NonCommercial-ShareAlike 2.0 UK: England & Wales (CC BY-NC-SA 2.0) licence.

Bk. from Leighlin

C

15083 e. 14.

CR. P 131

A

# THOUSAND

# NOTABLE THINGS,

## ON VARIOUS SUBJECTS;

DISCLOSED FROM

## THE SECRETS OF NATURE AND ART;

PRACTICABLE, PROFITABLE, AND OF GREAT ADVANTAGE;

Set down from long and curious Study and Experience, for the greater Part; and the rest taken from the most judicious and celebrated Authors of the Ancients and Moderns. Being a *rich Cabinet of select Curiosities and Rarities*, in one Volume, digested into Fourteen Books, for the general Use and Good of Mankind; with strict Amendments, and large Additions, to what formerly has been published in this Kind; exceeding any other for the Multitude of pleasing variety herein to be found.

TO WHICH IS PREFIXED,

## THE CENTURY OF INVENTIONS,

BY THE

*MARQUIS OF WORCESTER*, 1655;

ALSO,

## A DISCOURSE

ON THE

## EMIGRATION OF BRITISH BIRDS.

London:
PRINTED FOR WALKER, EDWARDS, AND REYNOLDS,
PATERNOSTER ROW.

1815.

BARNARD AND FARLEY,
*Skinner-Street, London.*

A

# CENTURY

OF

# THE NAMES AND SCANTLINGS

OF SUCH

# INVENTIONS,

As at present I can call to mind to have tried and perfected; which, my former Notes being lost, I have, at the Instance of a powerful Friend, endeavoured now, in the Year 1655, to set these down in such a way as may sufficiently instruct me to put any of them in practice.

—Artis et Naturæ Proles.

TO

# THE KING'S

MOST EXCELLENT

# MAJESTY.

SIR,

"*SCIRE meum nihil est, nisi me scire hoc sciat alter*," saith the poet, and I most justly in order to your Majesty, whose satisfaction is my happiness, and whom to serve is my only aim, placing therein my *summum bonum* in this world: Be therefore pleased to cast your gracious eye over this summary collection, and then to pick and choose: I confess I made it but for the superficial satisfaction of a friend's curiosity, according as it is set down; and if it might now serve to give aim to your Majesty how to make use of my poor endeavours, it would crown my thoughts, who am neither covetous nor ambitious, but of deserving your Majesty's favour upon my own cost and charges; yet, according to the old English proverb, it is a poor dog not worth whistling after. Let but your Majesty approve, and I will effectually perform to the height of my undertaking: vouchsafe but to command, and with my life and fortune I shall cheerfully obey, and maugre envy, ignorance, and malice, ever appear

Your Majesty's

Passionately-devoted or otherwise disinterested

Subject and Servant,

WORCESTER.

TO THE

# RIGHT HONOURABLE THE LORDS,

## SPIRITUAL AND TEMPORAL;

*And to the KNIGHTS, CITIZENS, and BURGESSES of the Honourable House of Commons; now assembled in Parliament.*

MY LORDS AND GENTLEMEN,

BE not startled if I address to all and every of you, this Century of summary heads of wonderful things, even after the dedication of them to his most excellent Majesty, since it is with his most gracious and particular consent, as well as indeed no ways derogating from my duty to his sacred self, but rather in further order unto it, since your Lordships, who are his great council, and you, gentlemen, his whole kingdom's representatives (most worthily welcome unto him) may fitly receive into your wise and serious considerations, what doth or may publicly concern both his Majesty and his tenderly-beloved people.

Pardon me, if I say (my lords and gentlemen) that it is jointly your parts to digest to his hand these ensuing particulars, fitting them to his palate, and ordering how to reduce them into practice, in a way useful and beneficial both to his Majesty and his kingdom.

Neither do I esteem it less proper for me to present them to you in order to his Majesty's service, than it is to give into the hands of a faithful and provident steward whatsoever dainties and provisions are intended for the master's diet; the knowing and faithful steward being best able to make use thereof to his master's contentment and greatest profit, keeping for the morrow whatever should be overplus or needless for the present day, or at least to save something else in lieu thereof. In a word, my lords and gentlemen, I humbly conceive this simile not improper, since you are his Majesty's provident stewards, into whose hands I commit

myself, with all properties fit to obey you; that is to say, with an heart harbouring no ambition, but an endless aim to serve my king and country: and if my endeavours prove effectual (as I am confident they will), his Majesty shall not only become rich, but his people likewise, as treasurers unto him; and his peerless Majesty, our king, shall become both beloved at home, and feared abroad; deeming the riches of a king to consist in the plenty enjoyed by his people. And the way to render him to be feared abroad, is to content his people at home, who then with heart and hand are ready to assist him; and whatsoever God blesseth me with, to contribute towards the increase of his revenues in any considerable way, I desire it may be employed to the use of his people; that is, for the taking off such taxes or burthens from them as they chiefly groan under, and by a temporary necessity only imposed on them; which being thus supplied will certainly best content the king, and satisfy his people; which, I dare say, is the continual tend of all your indefatigable pains, and the perfect demonstrations of your zeal to his Majesty, and an evidence that the kingdom's trust is justly and deservedly reposed in you. And if ever Parliament acquitted themselves thereof, it is this of yours, composed of most deserving and qualified persons; qualified, I say, with your affection to your prince, and with a tenderness to his people; with a bountiful heart towards him, yet a frugality in their behalfs.

Go on therefore cheerfully, my lords and gentlemen, and not only our gracious king, but the King of kings, will reward you, the prayers of the people will attend you, and his Majesty will with thankful arms embrace you. And be pleased to make use of me and my endeavours to enrich them, not myself; such being my only request unto you, spare me not in what your wisdoms shall find me useful, who do esteem myself not only by the act of the water-commanding engine (which so cheerfully you have passed) sufficiently rewarded, but likewise with courage enabled to do ten times more for the future; and my debts being paid, and a competency to live according to my birth and quality settled, the rest shall I dedicate to the service of our king and country by your disposals: and esteem me not the more, or rather any more, by what is past, but what is to come; professing really from my heart, that my intentions are to outgo the six or seven hundred thousand pounds already sacrificed, if countenanced and encouraged by you, ingenuously confessing that the melancholy which hath lately seized upon me (the cause whereof none of you but may easily guess) hath, I dare say, retarded more advantages to the public service than modesty will

permit me to utter; and now revived by your promising favours, I shall infallibly be enabled thereunto in the experiments extant, and comprised under these heads practicable with my directions by the unparalleled workman both for trust and skill, Caspar Kaltoff's hand, who hath been these five-and-thirty years as in a school under me employed, and still at my disposal, in a place by my great expences made fit for public service, yet lately like to be taken from me, and consequently from the service of king and kingdom, without the least regard of above ten thousand pounds expended by me, and through my zeal to the common good; my zeal, I say, a field large enough for you, my lords and gentlemen, to work upon.

The treasures buried under these heads, both for war, peace, and pleasure, being inexhaustible; I beseech you pardon me if I say so; it seems a vanity, but comprehends a truth; since no good spring but becomes the more plentiful by how much more it is drawn; and the spinner to weave his web is never stinted, but further inforced. The more then that you shall be pleased to make use of my inventions, the more inventive shall you ever find me, one invention begetting still another, and more and more improving my ability to serve my king and you; and as to my heartiness therein there needs no addition, nor to my readiness a spur. And therefore, my lords and gentlemen, be pleased to begin, and desist not from commanding me till I flag in my obedience and endeavours to serve my king and country:

> For certainly you'll find me breathless first t' expire,
> Before my hands grow weary or my legs do tire.

Yet abstracting from any interest of my own, but as a fellow-subject and compatriot will I ever labour in the vineyard, most heartily and readily obeying the least summons from you, by putting faithfully in execution, what your judgments shall think fit to pitch upon amongst this Century of experiences, perhaps dearly purchased by me, but now frankly and *gratis* offered to you. Since my heart, methinks, cannot be satisfied in serving my king and country, if it should cost them any thing; as I confess when I had the honour to be near so obliging a master as his late Majesty of happy memory, who never refused me his ear to any reasonable motion: and as for unreasonable ones, or such as were not fitting for him to grant, I would rather to have died a thousand deaths, than ever to have made any one unto him.

Yet whatever I was so happy as to obtain for any deserving person, my pains, breath, and interest employed therein, satisfied me not, unless I likewise satisfied the fees; but that was in my golden age.

And even now, though my ability and means are shortened, the world knows why my heart remains still the same; and be you pleased, my lords and gentlemen, to rest most assured, that the very complacency that I shall take in the executing your commands, shall be unto me a sufficient and an abundantly satisfactory reward.

Vouchsafe therefore to dispose freely of me, and whatever lieth in my power to perform; first, in order to his Majesty's service; secondly, for the good and advantage of the kingdom; thirdly, to all your satisfactions, for particular profit and pleasure to your individual selves, professing that in all and each of the three respects I will ever demean myself as it best becomes,

My Lords and Gentlemen,

Your most passionately bent fellow-subject in his Majesty's service, compatriot for the public good and advantage, and a most humble Servant to all and every of you,

WORCESTER.

A

# CENTURY

OF

# THE NAMES AND SCANTLINGS

OF

# INVENTIONS,

BY ME ALREADY PRACTISED.

---

1. SEVERAL sorts of seals, some shewing by screws, others by gauges fastening or unfastening all the marks at once; others by additional points and imaginary places, proportional to ordinary escocheons and seals at arms, and each way palpably and punctually setting down (yet private from all others, but the owner, and by his assent) the day of the month, the day of the week, the month of the year, the year of our Lord, the names of the witnesses, and the individual place where any thing was sealed, though in ten thousand several places, together with the very number of lines contained in a contract, whereby falsification may be discovered, and manifestly proved, being upon good grounds suspected.

Upon any of these seals, a man may keep accompts of receipts and disbursements, from one farthing to an hundred millions, punctually shewing each pound, shilling, penny, or farthing.

By these seals, likewise, any letter, though but written in English, may be read and understood in eight several languages, and in English itself, to clean contrary and different sense, unknown to any but the correspondent, and not to be read or understood by him neither, if opened before it arrive unto him; so that neither threats, nor hopes of reward, can make him reveal the secret, the letter having been intercepted, and first opened by the enemy.

2. How ten thousand persons may use those seals to all and every of the purposes aforesaid, and yet keep their secrets from any but whom they please.

3. A cypher and character so contrived, that one line, without returns and circumflexes, stands for each and every of the twenty-four letters; and as ready to be made for the one letter as the other.

4. This invention refined, and so abbreviated that a point only sheweth distinctly and significantly any of the twenty-four letters; and these very points to be made with two pens, so that no time will be lost, but as one finger riseth the other may make the following letter, never clogging the memory with several figures for words, and combination of letters; which, with ease, and void of confusion, are thus speedily and punctually, letter for letter, set down by naked and not multiplied points. And nothing can be less than a point, the mathematical definition of being *cujus pars nulla*. And of a motion no swifter imaginable than semiquavers or releshes, yet applicable to this manner of writing.

5. A way by a circular motion, either along a rule or ring-wise, to vary any alphabet, even this of points, so that the self-same point individually placed, without the least additional mark or variation of place, shall stand for all the twenty-four letters, and not for the same letter twice in ten sheets writing; yet as easily and certainly read and known, as if it stood but for one and the self-same letter constantly signified.

6. How at a window, far as eye can discover black from white, a man may hold discourse with his correspondent, without noise made or notice taken; being, according to occasion given and means afforded, *ex re nata*, and no need of provision beforehand; though much better if foreseen and means prepared for it, and a premeditated course taken by mutual consent of parties.

7. A way to do it by night as well as by day, though as dark as pitch is black.

8. A way how to level and shoot cannon by night as well as by day, and as directly; without a platform or measures taken by day, yet by a plain and infallible rule.

9. An engine, portable in one's pockets which may be carried and fastened on the inside of the greatest ship, *tanquam aliud agens*, and at any appointed minute, though a week after, either of day or night, it shall irrecoverably sink that ship.

10. A way, from a mile off, to dive and fasten a like engine to any ship, so as it may punctually work the same effect either for time or execution.

11. How to prevent and safeguard any ship from such attempt by day or night.

12. A way to make a ship not possible to be sunk though shot

an hundred times betwixt wind and water by cannon, and should she lose a whole plank, yet in half an hour's time should be made as fit to sail as before.

13. How to make such false decks as in a moment should kill and take prisoners as many as should board the ship, without blowing the decks up, or destroying them from being reducible, and in a quarter of an hour's time should recover their former shape, and to be made fit for any employment without discovering the secret.

14. How to bring a force to weigh up an anchor, or to do any forcible exploit in the narrowest or lowest room in any ship, where few hands shall do the work of many; and many hands applicable to the same force, some standing, others sitting, and by virtue of their several helps a great force augmented in little room, as effectual as if there were sufficient space to go about with an axle-tree, and work far from the centre.

15. A way how to make a boat work itself against wind and tide, yea both without the help of man or beast; yet so that the wind or tide, though directly opposite, shall force the ship or boat against itself; and in no point of the compass, but it shall be as effectual, as if the wind were in the pupp, or the stream actually with the course it is to steer, according to which the oars shall row, and necessary motions work and move towards the desired port or point of the compass.

16. How to make a sea-castle or fortification cannon-proof, and capable of a thousand men, yet sailable at pleasure to defend a passage, or in an hour's time to divide itself into three ships as fit and trimmed to sail as before: and even whilst it is a fort or castle they shall be unanimously steered, and effectually be driven by an indifferent strong wind.

17. How to make upon the Thames a floating garden of pleasure, with trees, flowers, banqueting-houses, and fountains, stews for all kind of fishes, a reserve for snow to keep wine in, delicate bathing-places, and the like; with music made with mills: and all in the midst of the stream, where it is most rapid.

18. An artificial fountain to be turned like an hour-glass, by a child in the twinkling of an eye, in holding great quantity of water, and of force sufficient to make snow, ice, and thunder, with a chirping and singing of birds, and shewing of several shapes and effects usual to fountains of pleasure.

19. A little engine within a coach, whereby a child may stop it, and secure all persons within it, and the coachman himself, though the horses be never so unruly in a full career; a child being sufficiently capable to loosen them in what posture soever they should have put themselves, turning never so short; for a child can do it in the twinkling of an eye.

20. How to bring up water balance-wise, so that as little

weight or force as will turn a balance will be only needful, more than the weight of the water within the buckets, which counterpoised empty themselves one into the other, the uppermost yielding its water (how great a quantity soever it holds) at the self-same time the lowermost taketh it in, though it be an hundred fathom high.

21. How to raise water constantly with two buckets only, day and night, without any other force than its own motion, using not so much as any force, wheel, or sucker, nor more pulleys than one, on which the cord or chain rolleth with a bucket fastened at each end. This, I confess, I have seen and learned of the great mathematician Claudius, his studies at Rome, he having made a present thereof unto a cardinal; and I desire not to own any other men's inventions, but, if I set down any, to nominate likewise the inventor.

22. To make a river in a garden to ebb and flow constantly, though twenty feet over, with a child's force, in some private room or place out of sight, and a competent distance from it.

23. To set a clock in a castle, the water filling the trenches about it; it shall shew by ebbing and flowing the hours, minutes, and seconds, and all the comprehensible motions of the heavens, and counterlibration of the earth, according to Copernicus.

24. How to increase the strength of a spring to such a height, as to shoot bumbasses, and bullets of an hundred pound weight, a steeple height, and a quarter of a mile off and more, stone-bowwise, admirable for fire-works and astonishing of besieged cities, when without warning given by noise, they find themselves so forcibly and dangerously surprised.

25. How to make a weight that cannot take up an hundred pound, and yet shall take up two hundred pound, and at the self-same distance from the centre; and so proportionably to millions of pounds.

26. To raise weight as well and as forcibly with the drawing back of the lever, as with the thrusting it forwards; and by that means to lose no time in motion or strength. This I saw in the arsenal at Venice.

27. A way to move to and fro huge weights, with a most inconsiderable strength from place to place. For example, ten ton, with ten pounds, and less; the said ten pounds not to fall lower than it makes the ten ton to advance or retreat upon a level.

28. A bridge portable in a cart with six horses, which in a few hour's time may be placed over a river half a mile broad, whereon may with much expedition be transported horse, foot, and cannon.

29. A portable fortification able to contain five hundred fight-

ing men, and yet in six hours' time may be set up, and made cannon-proof, upon the side of a river or pass, with cannon mounted upon it, and as complete as a regular fortification, and with half-moons and counter-scarps.

30. A way in one night's time, to raise a bulwark twenty or thirty foot high, cannon-proof, and cannon mounted upon it, with men to overlook, command, and batter a town; for, though it contain but four pieces, they shall be able to discharge two hundred bullets each hour.

31. A way how safely and speedily to make an approach to a castle or town-wall, and over the very ditch at noon-day.

32. How to compose an universal character, methodical and easy to be written, yet intelligible in any language; so that if an Englishman write it in English, a Frenchman, Italian, Spaniard, Irish, Welsh, being scholars, yea, Grecian or Hebritian, shall as perfectly understand it in their own tongue, as if they were perfect English, distinguishing the verbs from the nouns, the numbers, tenses, and cases as properly expressed in their own language, as if it was written in English.

33. To write with a needle and thread, white, or any colour upon white, or any other colour, so that one stitch shall significantly shew any letter, and as readily and easily shew the one letter as the other, and fit for any language.

34. To write by a knotted silk string, so that every knot shall signify any letter with a comma, full point, or interrogation, and as legible as with pen and ink upon white paper.

35. The like, by the fringe of gloves.

36. By stringing of bracelets.

37. By pinked gloves.

38. By holes in the bottom of a sieve.

39. By a latten or plate lanthorn.

40. By the smell.

41. By the taste.

42. By the touch.

Note,—By these three senses as perfectly, distinctly, and unconfusedly, yea, as readily, as by the sight.

43. How to vary each of these, so that ten thousand may know them, and yet keep the understanding part from any but their correspondent.

44. To make a key of a chamber-door, which to your sight hath its wards and rose-pipe but paper-thick, and yet at pleasure in a minute of an hour shall become a perfect pistol, capable to shoot through a breast-plate commonly of carabine proof, with prime, powder, and firelock, undiscoverable in a stranger's hand.

45. How to light a fire and a candle at what hour of the night one awaketh, without rising or putting one's hand out of the

bed: and the same thing becomes a serviceable pistol at pleasure; yet by a stranger, not knowing the secret, seemeth but a dexterous tinder-box.

46. How to make an artificial bird to fly which way and as long as one pleaseth, by or against the wind, sometimes chirping, other times hovering, still tending the way it is designed for.

47. To make a ball of any metal, which thrown into a pool or pail of water, shall presently rise from the bottom, and constantly shew by the superfices of the water the hour of the day or night, never rising more out of the water than just to the minute it sheweth of each quarter of the hour; and if by force kept under the water, yet the time is not lost, but recovered as soon as it is permitted to rise to the superfices of the water.

48. A screwed ascent, instead of stairs, with fit landing-places to the best chambers of each story, with back-stairs within the noell of it, convenient for servants to pass up and down to the inward rooms of them unseen and private.

49. A portable engine, in way of a tobacco-tongs, whereby a man may get over a wall, or get up again being come down, finding the coast proving unsecure unto him.

50. A complete light portable ladder, which, taken out of one's pocket, may be by himself fastened an hundred feet high to get up by from the ground.

51. A rule of gradation, which, with ease and method, reduceth all things to a private correspondence, most useful for secret intelligence.

52. How to signify words and a perfect discourse, by jangling of bells of any parish-church, or by any musical instrument within hearing, in a seeming way of tuning it; or of an unskilful beginner.

53. A way how to make and hollow a water-screw as big and as long as one pleaseth, in an easy and cheap way.

54. How to make a water-screw tight, and yet transparent, and free from breaking; but so clear that one may palpably see the water or any heavy thing, how and why it is mounted by turning.

55. A double water-screw, the innermost to mount the water, and the outermost for it to descend more in number of threads, and consequently in quantity of water, though much shorter than the innermost screw, by which the water ascendeth, a most extraordinary help for the turning of the screw to make the water rise.

56. To provide and make that all the weights of the descending side of a wheel shall be perpetually further from the centre, than those of the mounting side, and yet equal in number and heft to the one side as the other. A most incredible thing if not

seen, but tried before the late king (of blessed memory) in the Tower, by my directions; two extraordinary embassadors accompanying his Majesty, and the duke of Richmond, and duke of Hamilton, with most of the court, attending him. The wheel was fourteen feet over, and forty weights of fifty pounds a-piece. Sir William Balfour, then lieutenant of the Tower, can justify it, with several others. They all saw, that no sooner these great weights passed the diameter-line of the lower side, but they hung a foot further from the center, nor no sooner passed the diameter-line of the upper side, but they hung a foot nearer. Be pleased to judge the consequence.

57. An ebbing and flowing water-work in two vessels, into either of which the water standing at a level, if a globe be cast in, instead of rising, it presently ebbeth, and so remaineth until a like globe be cast into the other vessel, which the water is no sooner sensible of, but that vessel presently ebbeth, and the other floweth, and so continueth ebbing and flowing until one or both of the globes be taken out, working some little effect besides its own motion, without the help of any man within sight or hearing: but if either of these globes be taken out with ever so swift or easy a motion, at the very instant the ebbing and flowing ceaseth; for, if during the ebbing you take out the globe, the water of that vessel presently returneth to flow, and never ebbeth after, until the globe be returned into it, and then the motion beginneth as before.

58. How to make a pistol discharge a dozen times with one loading, and without so much as once new priming requisite, or to change it out of one hand into the other, or stop one's horse.

59. Another way as fast and effectual, but more proper for carabines.

60. A way with a flask appropriated unto it, which will furnish either pistol or carabine with a dozen charges in three minutes' time, to do the whole execution of a dozen shots, as soon as one pleaseth, proportionably.

61. A third way, and particular for musquets, without taking them from their rests to charge or prime, to a like execution, and as fast as the flask, the musquet containing but one charge at a time.

62. A way for a harquebuss, a crock, or ship-musquet, six upon a carriage, shooting with such expedition, as without danger one may charge, level, and discharge them sixty times in a minute of an hour, two or three together.

63. A sixth way, most excellent for sakers, differing from the other, yet as swift.

64. A seventh, tried and approved before the late king (of ever blessed memory,) and an hundred lords and commons,

in a cannon of eight inches half quarter, to shoot bullets of sixty-four pounds weight, and twenty-four pounds of powder, twenty times in six minutes; so clear from danger, that after all were discharged a pound of butter did not melt, being laid upon the cannon britch, nor the green oil discoloured that was first anointed and used between the barrel thereof, and the engine having never in it, nor within six feet, but one charge at a time.

65. A way that one man in the cabin may govern the whole side of ship-musquets, to the number (if need require) of two or three thousand shots.

66 A way that, against several avenues to a fort or castle, one man may charge fifty cannons, playing and stopping when he pleaseth, though out of sight of the cannon.

67. A rare way likewise for musquetoons fastened to the pummel of the saddle, so that a common trooper cannot miss to charge them with twenty or thirty bullets at a time, even in full career.

When first I gave my thoughts to make guns shoot often, I thought there had been but one only exquisite way inventible, yet by several trials and much charge I have perfectly tried all these.

68. An admirable and most forcible way to drive up water by fire, not by drawing or sucking it upwards, for that must be as the philosopher calleth it, *intra sphæram activitatis*, which is but at such a distance. But this way hath no bounder, if the vessels be strong enough; for I have taken a piece of a whole cannon, whereof the end was burst, and filled it three quarters full of water, stopping and screwing up the broken end, as also the touch-hole; and making a constant fire under it, within twenty-four hours it burst and made a great crack: so that having a way to make my vessels, so that they are strengthened by the force within them, and the one to fill after the other. I have seen the water run like a constant fountain-stream forty feet high; one vessel of water rarified by fire, driveth up forty of cold water. And a man that tends the work, is but to turn two cocks, that one vessel of water being consumed, another begins to force and refill with cold water, and so successively, the fire being tended and kept constant, which the self-same person may likewise abundantly perform in the interim between the necessity of turning the said cocks.

69. A way how a little triangle-screwed key, not weighing a shilling, shall be capable and strong enough to bolt and unbolt round about a great chest, an hundred bolts through fifty staples, two in each, with a direct contrary motion, and as

many more from both sides and ends, and at the self-same time shall fasten it to a place beyond a man's natural strength to take it away; and in one and the same turn both locketh and openeth it.

70. A key with a rose-turning pipe, and two roses pierced through endwise the bit thereof, with several handsomely contrived wards, which may likewise do the same effects.

71. A key perfectly square, with a screw turning within it, and more conceited than any of the rest, and no heavier than the triangle-screwed key, and doth the same effects.

72. An escocheon to be placed before any of these locks with these properties:

1. The owner (though a woman) may with her delicate hand vary the ways of coming to open the lock ten millions of times, beyond the knowledge of the smith that made it, or of me who invented it.

2. If a stranger open it, it setteth an alarm a-going, which the stranger cannot stop from running out; and, besides, though none should be within hearing, yet it catcheth his hand, as a trap doth a fox; and, though far from maiming him, yet it leaveth such a mark behind it, as will discover him if suspected; the escocheon or lock plainly shewing what monies he hath taken out of the box to a farthing, and how many times opened since the owner hath been at it.

73. A transmittable gallery over any ditch or breach in a town-wall, with a blind and parapet cannon-proof.

74. A door, whereof the turning of a key, with the help and motion of the handle, makes the hinges to be of either side, and to open either inward or outward as one is to enter or to go out, or to open in half.

75. How a tape or ribbon-weaver may set down a whole discourse, without knowing a letter, or interweaving any thing suspicious of other secret than a new-fashioned ribbon.

76. How to write in the dark as straight as by day or candle-light.

77. How to make a man fly; which I have tried with a little boy of ten years old, in a barn, from one end to the other, on a hay-mow.

78. A watch to go constantly, and yet needs no other winding from the first setting on the chord or chain, unless it be broken, requiring no other care from one, than to be now and then consulted with concerning the hour of the day or night; and if it be laid by a week together, it will not err much, but the oftener looked upon, the more exact it sheweth the time of the day or night.

79. A way to lock all the boxes of a cabinet (though never so many) at one time, which were by particular keys appropriated

to each lock, opened severally, and independent the one of the other, as much as concerneth the opening of them, and by these means cannot be left open unawares.

80. How to make a pistol barrel no thicker than a shilling, and yet able to endure a musquet-proof of powder and bullet.

81. A comb-conveyance carrying of letters without suspicion, the head being opened with a needle-screw, drawing a spring towards them; the comb being made but after an usual form, carried in one's pocket.

82. A knife, spoon, or fork, in an usual portable case, may have the like conveyances in their handles.

83. A rasping mill for hartshorn, whereby a child may do the work of half a dozen men, commonly taken up with that work.

84. An instrument whereby persons ignorant in arithmetic may perfectly observe numeration and subtractions of all sums and fractions.

85. A little ball, made in the shape of plum or pear, being dexterously conveyed or forced into a body's mouth, shall presently shoot forth such and so many bolts of each side, and at both ends, as without the owner's key can neither be opened or filed off, being made of tempered steel, and as effectually locked as an iron chest.

86. A chair made *à la mode*, and yet a stranger being persuaded to sit down in it, shall have immediately his arms and thighs locked up beyond his own power to loosen them.

87. A brass mould to cast candles, in which a man may make five hundred dozen in a day, and add an ingredient to the tallow which will make it cheaper, and yet so that the candles shall look whiter and last longer.

88. How to make a brazen or stone head, in the midst of a great field or garden, so artificial and natural, that though a man speak never so softly, and even whispers in the ear thereof, it will presently open its mouth, and resolve the question in French, Latin, Welsh, Irish, or English, in good terms uttering it out of his mouth, and then shut it until the next question be asked.

89. White silk knotted in the fingers of a pair of white gloves, and so contrived without suspicion, that when playing at *primero* at cards, one may, without clogging his memory, keep reckoning of all sixes, sevens, and aces, which he hath discarded.

90. A most dexterous dicing box, with holes transparent, after the usual fashion, with a device so dexterous, that with a knock of it against the table the four good dice are fastened, and it looseneth four false dice made fit for his purpose.

91. An artificial horse, with saddle, and caparisons fit for running at the ring, on which a man being mounted, with his

lance in his hand, he can at pleasure make him start, and swiftly to run his career, using the decent posture with *bon grace*, may take the ring as handsomely, and running as swiftly as if he rode upon a barbe.

92. A screw made like a water-screw, but the bottom made of iron-plate, spade-wise, which at the side of a boat emptieth the mud of a pond, or raiseth the gravel.

93. An engine whereby one man may take out of the water a ship of five hundred ton, so that it may be caulked, trimmed, and repaired, without need of the usual way of stocks, and as easily let it down again.

94. A little engine, portable in one's pocket, which placed to any door, without any noise but one crack, openeth any door or gate.

95. A double cross-bow, neat, handsome, and strong, to shoot two arrows, either together or one after the other, so immediately that a deer cannot run two steps, but if he miss of one arrow, he may be reached with the other, whether the deer run forward, sideward, or start backward.

96. A way to make a sea-bank so firm and geometrically strong, that a stream can have no power over it; excellent likewise to save the pillar of a bridge, being far cheaper than stone walls.

97. An instrument whereby an ignorant person may take any thing in perspective, as justly, and more than the skilfullest painter can do by his eye.

98. An engine, so contrived, that working the *primum mobile* forward or backward, upward or downward, circularly or cornerwise, to and fro, straight upright or downright, yet the pretended operation continueth, and advanceth, none of the motions above-mentioned hindering, much less stopping the others; but unanimously, and with harmony agreeing they all augment and contribute strength unto the intended work and operation: and therefore I call this a *semi-omnipotent engine*, and do intend that a model thereof be buried with me.

99. How to make one pound weight to raise an hundred as high as one pound falleth, and yet the hundred pound descending, doth what nothing less than one hundred pound can effect.

100. Upon so potent a help as these two last-mentioned inventions, a water-work is, by many years experience and labour, so advantageously by me contrived, that a child's force bringeth up an hundred foot high an incredible quantity of water, even two feet diameter, so naturally, that the work will not be heard into the next room; and with so great ease and geometrical symmetry, that, though it work day and night, from one end of the year to the other, it will not

require forty shillings reparation to the whole engine, nor hinder one day's work. Aud I may boldly call it THE MOST STUPENDOUS WORK IN THE WHOLE WORLD: not only with little charge to drain all sorts of mines, and furnish cities with water, though never so high seated, as well to keep them sweet, running through several streets, and so performing the work of scavengers, as well as furnishing the inhabitants with sufficient water for their private occasions; but likewise supplying rivers with sufficient to maintain and make them portable from town to town, and for the bettering of lands all the way it runs; with many more advantageous, and yet greater effects of profit, admiration, and consequence. So that deservedly I deem this invention to crown my labours, to reward my expenses, and make my thoughts acquiesce in way of further inventions:—This making up the whole century, and preventing any further trouble to the reader for the present, meaning to leave to posterity a book, wherein under each of these heads, the means to put in execution and visible trial all and every of these inventions, with the shape and form of all things belonging to them, shall be printed by brass plates.

*In Bonum Publicum,*

ET

*Ad Majorem* DEI *Gloriam.*

# INDEX.


Seals abundantly significant..... 1
Private and particular to each owner..... 2
A one-line cypher..... 3
Reduced to a point..... 4
Varied significantly to all the twenty-four letters. 5
A mute and perfect discourse by colors..... 6
To hold the same by night 7
To level cannons by night 8
A ship-destroying engine. 9
How to be fastened from aloof and under water.. 10
How to prevent both..... 11
An unsinkable ship..... 12
False destroying decks.... 13
Multiplied strength in little room..... 14
A boat driving against wind and tide..... 15
A sea-sailing fort..... 16
A pleasant floating garden 17
An hour-glass fountain... 18
A coach-saving engine.... 19
A balance water-work.... 20
A bucket fountain..... 21
An ebbing and flowing river..... 22
An ebbing and flowing castle clock..... 23
A strength-increasing spring 24
A double drawing engine for weights..... 25
A to and fro lever..... 26
A most easy level draught 27
A portable bridge..... 28
A moveable fortification. 29
A rising bulwark..... 30
An approaching blind..... 31
An universal character... 32
A needle alphabet..... 33
A knotted string alphabet. 34
A fringe alphabet..... 35
A bracelet alphabet..... 36
A pinked glove alphabet.. 37
A sieve alphabet..... 38
A lanthorn alphabet..... 39
An alphabet by the Smell 40
———————Taste 41
———————Touch 42
A variation of all and each of these..... 43
A key pistol..... 44
A most conceited tinder-box..... 45
An artificial bird..... 46
An hour water-ball..... 47
A screwed ascent of stairs. 48
Tobacco-tongs' engine... 49
Pocket ladder..... 50
Rule of gradation..... 51
A mystical jangling of bells 52
Hollowing of a water-screw..... 53
Transparent water-screw.. 54
Double water-screw..... 55
An advantageous change of centres..... 56
A constant water-flowing and ebbing motion..... 57
An often-discharging pistol 58
Especial way for carabines 59
Flask charger..... 60
Way for musquets..... 61

Way for a harquebuss, a crock ..... 62
For sakers and minions... 63
Eor the biggest cannon... 64
For a whole side of ship musquets ..... 65
For guarding several avenues to a town..... 66
For musquetoons on horseback..... 67
Fire water-work..... 68
Triangle key..... 69
Rose key..... 70
Sqnare key, with a turning screw ..... 71
An escocheon for all locks 72
Transmittable gallery.... 73
Conceited door..... 74
A discourse woven in tape or ribbon ..... 75
To write in the dark..... 76
Flying man ..... 77
A continually-going watch 78
A total locking of cabinet boxes..... 79
Light pistol barrels..... 80
Comb-conveyance for letters ..... 81
A knife, spoon, or fork conveyance ..... 82
Rasping mill ..... 83
Arithmetical instrument.. 84
Untoothsome pear..... 85
Imprisoning chair..... 86
Candle mould..... 87
Brazen head..... 88
Primero gloves..... 89
Dicing Box..... 90
Artificial ring horse..... 91
Gravel engine..... 92
Ship-raising engine..... 93
Pocket engine to open any door..... 94
Double cross bow..... 95
Way for sea banks..... 96
Perspective instrument... 97
Semi-omnipotent engine.. 98
A most admirable way to raise weights ..... 99
A stupendous water work 100

# TO THE READER.

If some think no shame to pleasure many for the displeasuring of a few (gentle Reader), then I need not to blush; nor fear to profit many, by hurting of none; which I hope I have done, by publishing of this my Book abroad, nor penned without pain, nor drawn without diligence, nor ended with ease. Wherein are such, and so many, notable, rare, pleasant, profitable, and precious things (meaning one with another), as never were yet set forth in any volume in the English Tongue. Divers of them were never hitherto printed nor written that ever I knew; but only that I wrote them at such a time as I heard them credibly reported, thinking them such rare things as were worthy to be registered. I must confess, I have selected and picked a great many out of Latin writers; the authors and writers whereof I have named, most commonly at the end of the same. And some notable and precious things I gathered out of some old English written books; and some also not long since printed, unworthy to be hid, and greater pity but they should be known, which purposely I have placed herein: whereby I think verily many will read them, hear them, and have profit by them, that otherwise should never have known them. For many, I suppose, will buy this book for things whereunto they are affectionated, that never could, or would, have bought, or looked on, the books wherein they are. So that, by this means, they are like to win against their wills.

Perhaps you may marvel, that I have not placed them in better order, and that things of like matter are not joined together. Truly, there are so many of so divers and sundry sorts, and contrary effects, that it could not be altogether observed. And in my judgment, through the strangeness and variety of matter, it will be more desirously and delightfully read; knowing that we are made

of such a mould, that delicate daintiness delights us much, but we are loath to be fed too long with one food; and that long walking, in strange, pleasant, and contrary places, will less weary us, than short travel in often-trodden ground.

This work might have been framed with finer phrases (more delectable to some, though not so meet for many), but that it is better to profit a greater sort, than to feed the fancies of a few; well assured, that the learned eloquent can better perceive plain speeches, than the slenderly learned, and common sort, can understand eloquent discourses.

Therefore, as I have written to all indifferently, so wish I to manifest the meaning thereof accordingly, who am your friend to serve you,

THE AUTHOR.

THE

# FIRST BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

IN the first beginning hereof, a rare and strange matter shall appear, worthy to be marked, especially of such as love or use Sage. A certain man being in a garden with his love, did take (as he was walking) a few leaves of Sage, and rubbing his teeth and gums therewith, immediately fell down, and died: whereupon his said love was examined how he died: she said, she knew nothing that he ailed, but that he rubbed his teeth with Sage; and she went with the Judge, and others, into the garden and place where the same thing happened; and then she took of the same Sage to shew them how he did, and likewise rubbed her teeth and gums therewith, and presently she died also. Whereupon the Judge suspecting the cause of their deaths to be in the Sage, caused the said bed of Sage to be plucked and digged up, and to be burned, lest others might have the like harm thereby; and at the roots, or under the said Sage, there was a great toad found, which infected the same Sage with his venomous breath.—*Antonius Mizaldus* hath written of this marvellous matter. This may be a warning to such as rashly use to eat raw and unwashed Sage; therefore it is good to plant Rue round about Sage, for Toads by no means will come nigh unto Rue (as it is thought of some).

2. The hoofs of the fore-feet of a Cow dried, and made into fine powder, increaseth Milk in Nurses, if they eat it in their pottage, or use it in their drink; and being cast upon burning coals, the smoke thereof doth kill Mice, or at least doth drive them away.—*This Mizaldus writes of the experiment of a certain Spaniard.*

3. *Aqua Vitæ*, being outwardly applied, doth help very much the sinews and muscles and other parts of the body, tormented

or pained of a Cold cause, with heating, strength, and swift penetration.

4. If one use to rub chapped or rough lips with the sweat behind their ears, it will make them fine, smooth, and well coloured.—*Proved.*

5. Earth-Worms fried with Goose-Grease, then strained, and a little thereof dropt warm into the deaf or pained Ear, doth help the same. You must use it half a dozen times at the least.—*This is true.*

6. *Anthonius Benevinius*, an excellent physician, doth glory, that he, with the water wherein Smiths did quench their hot and burning irons, giving the same often to drink, and with the eating of Capers, did perfectly heal a citizen of Florence, that had the grief and swelling of the Spleen seven years.

7. Oft Thunder doth turn and change Wines marvellously; but if the wines be then in cellars, being paved, and the walls of stone, they take less harm than in boarded cellars; therefore it is good, before such tempest or thunder, to lay a plate of Iron with salt, or flint stones, upon the said vessels of Wine. —*Levinius Lemnius.*

8. Make powder of unslaked Lime, and mix it with Black Soap, and anoint any Wen therewith, and the wen will fall away; and when the root is come out, anoint it with Oil of Balm, and it will heal it perfectly.

9. The juice of Mullen Leaves (of some called Hedge-Taper, and of some Logwort) put to any part that is bruised, or that hath had a stroke, and the stamped leaves thereof, then put it upon the same, and tied fast on with a cloth: if you let it lie so a whole day and a night, unremoved, it will heal it finely, yea though it be a wound; but the sore must be first washed with white wine, a little warmed, and the juice of the leaves must be put to it, and you will marvel at the effect.—*Mizaldus proved it.*

10. A barren Vine will bear Grapes, if you cast old and sour Wine thereon; or if you bury the Lees of Wine at the roots thereof: but you must take heed that you cast not Soot that is swept from Chimneys, or Lime, to the root of the said barren Vine, which with their burning heat kills the Vine, and makes the same to wither before its time.—*Mizaldus.*

11. In the morning, if Salt be holden in the mouth under the tongue, until it melt or consume into water, and Teeth being rubbed therewith, it will preserve the teeth safe and sound; it will keep them from rotting, and that they shall not be worm-eaten.—*Proved.*

12. There is no presenter remedy to ease the torment of the Gout, both in the hands and in the feet, than a young Whelp, especially of one colour, if the same be put to the grief.—*Levinius Lemnius.*—But the whelp ought to be cut out, or cloven

into two parts, through the midst of the back, and the one half with the inner side hot, to be laid to the grieved place, —*And this I know to be an excellent thing.*

13. Many stinking things do drive away the contagious and pestiferous air, as *Castorum*, *Galbanum*, *Sagapenum*, Brimstone, (all which are to be had at the apothecaries) the smoke of burned leather, and of horns, especially the smell of gunpowder.

14. Common azure is made as followeth: Take of Sal Armoniack, three ounces; of Verdigrease, six ounces; let them be made in powder, and mix them with Water of Tartar, so that it may be something thick; then put the same into a glass, and let it be well stopped that no air may get forth, and let it be laid in very hot horse-dung for the space of eight days; and then, when you take it out, you shall find it an excellent azure.—*Mizaldus.*

15. Any kind of Amber being sodden in the Grease of a Sow that gives suck to young pigs, is not only thereby the clearer, but also much the better.—*Mizaldus.*

16. A certain citizen of *Padua*, having *Cantharides*, that is to say *Spanish Flies*, applied to one of his knees, did piss above five ounces of blood. The like happened to one, to whose great toe of the same foot, the same was applied.—*Bartholomeus Monteganus, a notable physician, affirms this; therefore, Cantharides is perilous to be taken both inward and outward.*

17. The leaf of the greater Burr, borne or laid on the top of the head, doth draw the Matrix upward; but laid under the sole of the foot, it draweth downward, which is a notable and excellent remedy against the suffocations, falling and displacing of the matrix.—*Mizaldus.*

18. Ale sod till it be thick like a salve, helps all Sores and Aches applied thereto marvellously.—*A thing often proved.*

19. All kind of Docks have this property, that what flesh or meat is sod therewith, though they be never so old, hard, or tough, they will become tender and fit to be eaten. Hereupon it comes, that they were so used in the old time, so that thereby the meat was much sooner concocted and easier digested, and the wound more soluble.—*Mizaldus.*

20. If one suspect himself to be infected with the Pleurisy, let the party hold in his Breath as long as he can; and then, if he can let his breath go without coughing, he hath not the Pleurisy; if not he hath the Pleurisy, or is in danger thereof.

21. One may colour Ivory, or any other bones, with an excellent green colour, as followeth: Take strong water, called *Aqua Fortis*, wherein dissolve as much copper as the said water is able; then let the bones you would have coloured, lie in the same all night, and they will be like a Smaragdine colour.—*Mizaldus.*

22. If Oil be poured upon Wine, or any other liquor, it makes that the same shall not wax musty or be corrupted, for it excludes and drives forth all air that may breed corruption, only with the outward air of the oil, as with a certain covering. Notwithstanding, all strips of plants, whereon oil is poured or effused, do putrify, as *Pliny* reports.

23. The coals of a Birch Tree made in powder, and put into a Wound or great Sore, healeth it perfectly without any other thing. It was credibly told me, that the *Moscovites* use it much, and esteem it greatly.

24. If a Navel String of a Child, after it is cut, do chance to touch ground before it be burned, the same child will not be able to keep or hold his or her water, neither night nor day.—*A thing very true and known.*

25. A flayed Mouse roasted, or made in powder, and drank at one time, doth perfectly help such as cannot hold or keep their Water; especially if it be used three days in this order. —*This is very true, and often proved.*

26. As soon as the Child is born (especially a Boy) there ought to be great heed taken in the cutting of the Navel String; for the member of generation doth follow the proportion of the Navel String; and if it be tied too short in a Wench, it may be a hinderance to her in bringing forth her child. Therefore it is meet that midwives have great regard therein.

27. Betony, drank with water or wine, doth cause a woman to be easily and speedily delivered; yea, though the child be dead, or if it be turned contrary to a right course: also it brings forth the After-burthen. The like effect hath Penny-Royal, as some affirm. And it hath been proved, saith *Mizaldus.*

28. The Wort Lead, laid on the Crown of the head, draweth up the Uvula, or the Flap in the Throat.—*M. Cato, by the report of Mizaldus.*

29. If a piece of fine Gold, or leaves of pure Gold, be put into the juice of Lemons, and taken out of it after it hath lain there a whole day, and the same juice then given to one that is sick of the Plague with a little wine, and the powder of the root of *Angelica*, or of the decoction of the same root; it is a marvel to be told what help it brings them; yea, though they be past all hope, or thought of recovery.—*This Mizaldus writes as proved.*

30. A little Bay Salt, stamped small, mixed with the yolk of an Egg, and applied to a Fellon, and so used divers times, doth not only perfectly heal the same with speed; but also it draws out all the pain of the arm, and ceases the swelling thereof, if any such be, by means of the same.—*This is perfectly proved.*

31. Children are not always like unto their parents, as may appear in *Holides*, which did beget a daughter of an *Ethiopian*, which daughter was not of the colour of her mother; but after,

the said daughter had a son which was black, and like to his grandmother. So *Niseus* the poet did degenerate in his colour from his father and his mother, and was like his grandfather, being an *Ethiopian*; which thing ought well to be considered of such that suspect their wives when they br'ng forth children unlike to either of them.—*Mizaldus.*

32. A Toad Stone, called *Crapandina*, touching any part benumbed, hurt, or stung with Rat, Spider, Wasp, or any other venomous beast, ceases the pain or swelling thereof.—*Lemnius.*

33. The juice of Broom, mixed with the oil of Radish or Mustard, is a very safe remedy for the killing or destroying of Lice.

34. If a Woman anoint often her Dugs or Paps with the juice of Succory, it will make them little, round, and hard; or if they be hanging or bagging, it will draw them together, whereby they shall seem as the dugs of a Maid.—*Mizaldus.*

35. If you shall enclose, within a piece of thin silk, *Galbanum* made soft, and shall lay it to the mouth of the Matrix all night, the head of that Woman having then no foul or stinking clothes upon it, but only covered with a caul, and a clean or thin handkerchief, without any kind of odours; in the morning when the same are loosed from the head, if the crown of her head smell of *Galbanum*, it is a sure token that the woman is apt to have children.—*Hippocrates.*

36. The Fasting Spittle of a whole and sound person doth quite take away all Scurviness, Sawsflame, or Redness of the Face, Ringworms, Tetters, and all kind of Pustules or Wheals, by smearing or rubbing the infected place therewith: and likewise it clean puts away thereby all painful swellings by the means of any venomous thing, as Hornets, Spiders, Toads, and such-like.—*Mizaldus.*

37. It is certainly and constantly affirmed, that on *Midsummer Eve*, that is, the day before the nativity of St. *John Baptist*, there is found under the root of Mugwort, a coal which preserves or keeps them safe from the Plague, Carbuncle, Lightning, the Quartan Ague, and from burning, that bear the same about them: And *Mizaldus*, the writer hereof, saith, that he doth hear that it is to be found the same day under the root of Plantane; which I know to be of truth, for I have found them the same day under the root of Plantane. It is to be found at noon.

38. The dross, or that which is left after passing out of the Oil of Linseed, is marvellous profitable for the feeding of Beasts: and if you shall let a handful or two steep awhile in Rain water, and therewith wash your hands, it will not only mend the spots, or other deformity of the skin, but also you shall thereby perceive that the same and other members, if

they be likewise washed therewith, will be made much fairer and more clean.—*Mizaldus.*

39. All things that come out of the earth, will swim upon Quicksilver, though they be heavy, except Gold; and Gold, though never so little, will sink into it, and be swallowed thereof, and its colour will be turned into Silver, which cannot be reduced into the form of Gold again, but with fire, nor can be gotten out: and the Quicksilver, through the fire, will be dissolved into a smoke, with a perilous smell.—*Mizaldus.*

40. Salt, finely stamped, and mixed with Fasting Spittle, laid on a fillet, and applied certain times to the place where superfluous hair is, doth cause that hair to grow there no more.—*A thing certainly proved.* Pigeon's Dung doth work the like effect, applied in such sort.

41. *Aqua Vitæ*, mixed with White Sugar Candy, finely powdered, so that it be not too thick thereof, but indifferent, and a spoonful thereof taken last at night, for the space of three or four nights, doth presently help the Cough and Hoarseness, and breaks the Phlegm marvellously.—*This is a tried thing.*—The like effect hath the powder of the Root of *Ennula Campana*, mixed with the powder of Liquorice, and of White Sugar Candy, if it be often used and eaten a spoonful at one time; which I have often proved.

42. Whosoever have their Feet smell strongly, if they put the Scales of Iron in their shoes, wherein they used to go, it takes clean away the evil smell thereof.—*George Fabricius.*

43. You shall stay the bleeding of the Nose, if you write with the same blood, in the forehead of the party that bleeds, these words following, *Consummatum est.*

44. The Powder of the Tooth of a Boar, mixed with the Oil of Linseed, does presently cure the *Squinancy* (which is a pain or swelling in the throat), if the grieved places be touched with the end of a feather or pen, smeared with the same mixture.—*Mizaldus.*

45. The outward part of the Nettle doth sting, prickle, or burn; but the inward part (being the juice) anointed on the arteries, doth mitigate and amend the feverly heat of the Heart.—*Avicena et Arnold de Villa Nova.*

46. A medicine made of a little Honey, and of a coal made of a Vine which never bare Grapes, if the Teeth be often rubbed therewith, doth so cleanse them, and make them so white, that they will be judged to be Ivory.

47. The blood of a White Hen, smeared on a freckled or spotted face, and thereon suffered to dry, and afterwards wiped away, clearly takes away all Spots from the same.—*Mizaldus had this of a certain Italian.*

48. The Decoction of Holliock, with Honey and Butter, be-

ing drank, doth marvellously ease the pain of the Colic and of the Back.—*I have proved this to be very excellent and true.*

49. A plaster made of the Powder of burned swallows, and of their nest, doth help effectually the swelling of the Throat, or Squinancy.

50. You shall know good and pure Azure from sophisticate and naughty Azure, if some of it be laid upon a hot burning iron, and if then it will not be burned, neither any little stone is found therein, then it is pure and perfect.

51. The White of an Egg well and long beaten, mixed with quick Lime, will surely join broken Glasses and broken Earthen Cups, and will make them hold fast and surely together. But it would be the better if a little of a very old Cheese be well mixed therewith.—*This is very true, and proved.*

52. Plantane is judged by *Hermes* to be the herb of *Mars*, and therefore good against the diseases and pains of the Head, because that the sign of *Aries*, which is one of the Houses of *Mars*, doth govern the Head. And also Plantane is very good against the grief and diseases of the Stone, and the ulcers of the Bladder, and also *Gonorrhea passis*, and Hemorrhoids, because *Scorpio*, the other house of *Mars*, doth rule that part of the body. Like judgments may be had of other herbs of the planet.—*Mizaldus.*

53. Whoso use to rub their fingers between the toes of their feet, when they go to bed, especially when they smell most, and then to smell the same at their nose, will find a perfect remedy to put away the Cramp.

54. A Candle burning, holden or put to a house or place, wherein a piece of Saltpetre is put, the said candle will suddenly be blown out; and the same candle, immediately put to another place, wherein is Brimstone, will be lighted and burn again, to the great marvel of them that stand by, if they be ignorant of the secret.—*Mizaldus.* But the snuff of the candle must not be clean out.

55. That Writings shall not burn in the Fire, take very strong Vinegar and the Whites of Eggs, and put them together, and put thereto Quicksilver, mixing and stirring the Quicksilver well therein, and with the same mixture anoint paper three times, and after that, write what you list upon the same paper, and then cast the same writing into the fire, it will not burn.

56. Cut or break a White Loaf in the midst when it comes hot out of the oven, and lay it to the Ear of such as have any quick thing in their head, and it will bring it out, shifting it with hot bread until all the quick things be come forth. —*This is proved to be true.*

57. The little Bone in the Knee Joint of the hinder Leg of a

Hare, doth presently help the Cramp, if you touch the grieved place therewith.—*Often proved.*

58. A little piece of the Tongue of a Fox, being moistened and made soft in Vinegar (if it be dry), draweth out a Thorn, or any other thing deep in the Flesh, if it be laid on the place where it is.—*It is an excellent and true thing.*

59. The three-cornered Stone of a Carp, which is to be found in the hinder part of the head, nigh unto the neck, beaten small, and blown into the Nose, doth stay the bleeding of the nose by its binding faculty; which may be perceived by the tasting thereof.—*This hath been proved, and I know it to be true.—Mizaldus.*

60. The Head of a Cat that is all black, burned in a new pot, and fine ashes or powder made thereof, and some of the same thrice every day blown out of a quill into the Eye that hath either Web or Pin, or any other evil or grief in the same, is a most excellent help and remedy thereof. But if the party feel any burning in his or her eye (especially in the night), let three or four Oaken Leaves steeped or moistened in water, be laid together upon the sore or grieved eye, and let the same be afterwards turned, and laid on again. The author of this secret said, That the sight is restored with this remedy, after a whole year's blindness.—*This was told to Mizaldus.*

61. Here follows an excellent remedy for all wounds, and easy to be made: Take Greek Pitch, Brimstone, and White Olibanum, which is a kind of Frankincense, of all a like quantity: Let them be stamped and mixed with the Whites of Eggs, then (the wound being first washed, and the lips thereof well joined together) lay the same mixture on linen cloth, and apply it to the wound, and tie the same fast on with cloths or broad bands; and let it lie so certain days unremoved.—*Proved, saith Mizaldus.*

62. White Lilies will wax red, as *Florentius* hath taught, if warily and diligently you open the clefts of the roots, and fill the same with any red colour; and so then set the same in a fat dunged earth.—*Mizaldus.*

63. Women that use to lie and sleep on their right side, seldom or ever bring forth any Wenches.—*Rasis writes this.*

64. Whosoever is anointed for the *Neapolitan* Disease (commonly called the *French Pox*), if he hold in his mouth a Ring of Gold, or else another piece of gold, and rolls the same about his mouth with his tongue, the Quicksilver that is in his body, by the means of the ointment, is drawn off by the said gold, and is wrapt about the said ring or gold, that when it is taken out of his said mouth, shall seem as though it were all silver. And the same ring of gold will not be restored to its former brightness or colour, except it be put into the fire.—*Lemnius.*

65. Snails without their shells, or otherwise with their shells, stamped and mixed sometimes with Cheslep or Rennet, to draw out Thorns or any other thing out of the flesh, though never so deep, if they be applied to the place. And also being laid to the belly of them that have the Dropsy, they suck out the water. But the same must not be loosed from the belly until all the humours or water be sweat forth, or else the same plaster of snails doth fall away of itself.—*Jacob Hollerius.*

THE

# SECOND BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

It is manifest by experience, that the Seventh Male Child, by just order (never a Girl or Wench being born between), doth heal only with touching (through a natural gift) the King's Evil.

2. The Juice of Henbane, mixed with the Blood of an Hare, and sod within the Skin of an Hare, it is said that all the Hares will gather together, which be within that trace where it is buried. As the Matrix of a Bitch will gather Dogs together.—*This was affirmed for truth to Mizaldus.*

3. Many Women with Child, on the sudden or unlooked for meeting, or sudden seeing, of a Hare, or for the desire or longing to eat of the same, do bring forth Children with a cloven upper Lip, and forkedwise, called a Hare Lip.

4. An Egg laid in strong Vinegar three days, or a little longer, it makes the shell thereof so tender and soft, that one may draw it through a ring. Cast the same into warm Water, and let it lie therein, and it will be hard again.—*Mizaldus.*

5. A Flint Stone lying in Vinegar the space of seven days, may be dissolved into powder by rubbing between the fingers. Therefore it is no marvel though *Hannibal* did dissolve the stones of the Alps with Vinegar.—*Mizaldus.*

6. Water wherein the leaves and seeds of Hemp are sodden, being cast or sprinkled on the Earth, will make the Worms to come out of the ground, if any be there.—*Mizaldus*

7. Take the Oil of Tartar, made of the Lees of excellent Wine, it doth take the spots from Iron, the Iron being cleansed from all rustiness, and doth make it of an excellent brightness, if the iron be rubbed therewith.—*Mizaldus.*

8. The Root of Henbane stamped, and applied warm to the pain of the Gout of the Feet, or *Sciatica*, it is said that it helps marvellously, because the herb belongs to *Jupiter*, which is only Lord of *Sagittary*, which governs the Huckle Bone; and of *Pisces*, which challenges the Feet.—*Mizaldus.*

9. If some drops of *Aqua Vitæ* be mixed with Writing Ink, the same will never freeze.—*Proved.*

10. The Soles of the Feet anointed with the Fat of a Dormouse, doth procure Sleep.—*As Actius doth say.*

11. They will have pains in the stomach, or be weak-stomached, in whose Nativities *Mars* and *Saturn* are in the sixth house; or in the twelfth house infortunating the *Moon*, or the Lord of the *Ascendant:* especially if the sign of the sixth house be *Cancer.—Jatromath. Guat. Byff.*

12. The following is an excellent remedy for them that be Broken Bellied, or Bursten. Take nine Red Snails, and put them between two Tile Stones, so that they slide not away, and dry them in an oven, so that you make them in powder; then give to the diseased the powder of one of them, in White Wine, every other day, in the morning, till all be done, which will be in eighteen days. The party must take it fasting, and neither eat nor drink for two hours after. And if the disease be so long rooted that these nine times will not suffice, then begin immediately again with other nine snails, and do as before is declared in all points. I had this out of an old book, wherein were many secrets, as I heard one affirm them to be true and tried things.

13. Hempseed given to Hens in Winter will make them lay eggs apace.—*Gardanus.*

14. The Oil of Tartar doth take clean away all Spots, Freckles, and filthy Wheals of the face, chin, or forehead, with its cleansing strength.—*Proved.*

15. Six or seven Whites of Eggs, put into troubled or thick Wine, and the same being well moved and stirred with a stick, makes the wine fair and clear.

16. If a Rat, Mouse, or Weazel, or any other thing, suddenly leap or fall on the body of a Woman with Child; or else any Cherries, or a cluster of Grapes, or other things whatsoever, chance to fall or hit any part of her body, by and by it haps that the Child is marked with some special note or mark on that part whereon they did fall or hit, except happily the Woman (on whose body the same did chance) wipe with her hand suddenly the part or member therewith touched, and lay her said hand on some other part farther off.—*Lemnius.*

17. Burning Water called *Aqua Vitæ*, is of a marvellous force in preserving of things, and keeping them from putrifying. For flesh or meats whatsoever moistened therewith, will be safe from corruption and worms.

18. If young Beasts eat of the Leaves of an Ivy or Ash Tree, they die; but if they that chew the cud, do eat thereof, they feel no harm.

19. Whosoever will preserve Chestnuts, and keep them safe and sound, let them lay and mix them with Walnuts; for they will drink up and consume such humours whereby they corrupt; and they will not suffer them to wax mouldy.—*Mizaldus.*

20. Knotgrass is thought to be the herb of the *Sun*, whereupon it helps greatly all the diseases of the Heart, and the mouth of the Stomach, whereof *Leo* the Lion is Governor, which is the house of the *Sun;* and it is very good against the great griefs of the Back, the Stone, and the Colic, by drinking of it, or by injection.—*It was affirmed to Mizaldus, that it was found true by experience.*

21. The Paring of an Apple cut something thick, the inside whereof laid to hot burning or running Eyes at night, when the party goes to bed, and tied or bound to the same, doth help the same very speedily and contrary to expectation.—*An excellent secret.*

22. A certain Priest having a loving Dog, was killed for his money, and thrown among bushes or some other private place; which dog so mourned for his said master, that he would not depart from him, but howled, so that the dead body was found; which dead body was brought before certain men to be viewed, to which place divers people resorted, amongst whom the Murderer must needs shew himself (lamenting outwardly the matter with the rest of the standers by, as though he had been guiltless as the rest), whom when the dog perceived, he barked and did run at him fiercely, and by no means would leave his barking, howling, and running at him, and following after him and none other, shewing (in his manner) that that was he who killed his master. Whereupon being suspected, he was examined, and forthwith confessed his wicked fact, and therefore was executed.—*Anstine affirms this.*

23. This following will presently ease the pains of the Gout. Fry out the grease of Shoemakers' Patches, or Pieces of Leather, and lay some of it upon Brown Paper, warming it a little at the Fire; then apply the same to the grief, and it will take away the pains in one night.—*I had this of them that have proved it often to be true.*

24. If Sheep chance to eat of a herb called Knotgrass, it will make their bellies swell, and they will avoid out of their mouths

a stinking froth; therefore they must be let blood under the tail, next the buttock.—*Columella.*

25. There are many do things in their sleep, which they that be awake use to do; for they will walk about the house and chamber, and go to other folks' beds, and dare do any thing without fear; whereof there are many examples. But one among all the rest, which was credibly told me, was marvellous, strange, and almost incredible; which was, that two men lying in bed together, the one of them being fast asleep, took the keys, and unlocked the doors and the gate of the house, and so took his bow and arrow, and went to a wood or chace about a mile from thence, and killed a buck or doe, and then did cover or hide the same in the wood, and then came home again, unlocking and locking the gate and doors again, and laid the keys where he had them, and so went to bed. The other man that lay with him, being awake, followed him, and did see all that he did; but he would not go to bed, but staid awhile in another place to see the event thereof: and as soon as the other was in bed, he took his dagger, stabbing and thrusting therewith in the bed, where the other man did lie, and by and by, after waking, said, *Alas! what have I done? I have killed him.* The other answered, *Nay, I am not killed yet, thanks be to God.* Then said he, *I dreamed that I killed a Buck in such a place, and that thou didst see me where I did kill him and hide him; and thinking thou wouldst betray me, I thought to kill thee: but I am glad,* said he, *that it was but a dream.* Then the other said, *If it were a dream, thy dream is then true; for thou hast performed all thy dream, except the killing of me;* which he would not believe until the next day: Then he that lay with him carried him to the place where he himself had hid the buck; where indeed they found the buck, killed as before told in his dream.—*A marvellous matter, if it were true.*

26. If Shell Snails be roasted, and dried at the fire, or in an oven, and made into powder, and a spoonful thereof drank in Ale at one time, and so taken nine or ten days together, it doth perfectly help and cure the Black Jaundice.—*Proved.*

27. If you stamp Earth Worms, and then strain them through a cloth, then put to the same as much of the Oil of Radish Roots, and between the beating or forming of swords, or knives, or daggers, when they be hot, you do quench them twice or thrice therein, the same shall cut iron after, as though it were lead.

28. Stinking and corrupt Wine will be marvellously mended, if, according to the bigness of the vessel, a sufficient quantity of clean Wheat, in a bag, be hanged in the vessel, and after be

taken out of the same. For whatsoever be unclean or naught, the Wine will be made pure and clear.—*Pistorius.*

29. If you bore holes in Bay Berries, and put into every hole the seeds of Artichokes, and wrap them with Dung, and so put them into the Earth, thou shalt have so sweet and pleasant smelling Artichokes, that nothing can be of more sweet and pleasant smell.—*Varro.* The same will happen if you do steep Seeds three days in sweet-smelling water.—*Mizaldus.*

30. Butter, *Aqua Vitæ*, and Beasts' Gall, of each a like quantity, mixed together, and an Ache or Stitch anointed therewith, something hot, every morning and evening, for seven or eight days, doth perfectly help the same.—*Proved.*

31. *Galen* saith, that he knew certain men in his time, that gave the powder of Men's Bones burned, to them that had the Falling Sickness; they not knowing of it, lest their minds should stand against the medicine; and many were cured with the same.—*Gesnerus hath proved it with the skull.*

32. If you prick the head of a Leek with a Reed or a Stick sharpened, and put within the same the Seeds of Rape, or Cucumbers, the said Leek's Head will so swell that it will seem monstrous.

33. The people of *Astamores* (as *Pliny* reports) have no mouth, and are clad with a woolly moss growing in *India*, and live only with smelling of odours at their nose, of roots and flowers, and apples that grow in the woods; which they carry with them in their long journeys, to sustain and nourish them withal, lest they should want thereof to smell.

34. The powder of Stone Pitch, drank in small drink once every day, for the space of four or five days, is a very good remedy for them that are bruised through falling, or otherwise.

35. If you will presently turn Wine into Vinegar, cast therein Salt and Pepper, mixed with sour Leaven, and it will perform it quickly.—*Mizaldus.*

36. Geese, Ducks, and other Water Fowls, help their diseases with Wall Sage; Hens with Wind; Geese with Haritch; the Cranes with Squinant; the Panther with Man's Dung; the Bear with Ivy; the Hart with Artichokes; the Dogs with Grass. Also *Pliny* saith, that the smell of the Crabs will kill Bees, especially if that one doth set them nigh unto their hives; for they abhor stinking smells; therefore they follow them fiercely that smell of stinking smells.

37. If Children eat Raisins fasting, that have Worms (without any other meat), it will kill and avoid the Worms; for as bitter things are noisome to them, even so are sweet things; it makes them to swell and burst.

38. If the tender Horns of young Bucks, that are covered with a thin hairy skin, be cut in pieces, and then put into a

new pot well covered, and set in an oven, or other place that is hot, whereby the same may be made into powder, and some of the same given with Pepper or Myrrh, to them that are tormented with the Colic, in good Wine, it will help them marvellously of the same disease.—*Scribonius Largus.*

39. Pellitory of the Wall stamped, and laid to the Cods and under the Navel, and so used four or five times, helps the Colic and pains of the Bladder and Cods.—*A thing often proved.*

40. *Galbanum* made soft and spread upon a Linen Cloth, and so applied and laid upon a Plague Sore, if the disease be curable, it will so stick and cleave to the same, that it cannot be plucked away, unless it bring away the root of the sore with it. But if the disease be incurable, it will not cleave.—*Arnoldus de villa nova.*

41. If any will make their hands white, let them mix the Dung of Sparrows in warm Water, and wash them therewith; or let them seeth the Root of Nettles in that water, and therewith wash their hands.

42. The Roots of Lilies sodden in Water doth take away the Redness in the Face if certain mornings and evenings the same be washed and rubbed therewith.—*This hath been often proved.*

43. Any Stones will easily be made soft if you lay them all night in the Blood of an Ox, the Fat of a Wether, and strong Vinegar, mixed together.—*As Mizaldus writes.*

44. Apples that are frozen, if they be put or cast into cold Water, and suffered to lie therein awhile, will come to nature again; for thereby all their frozen congealing will be dissolved.—*Lemnius.*

45. To separate Gold from Silver do thus: Anoint the Silver that is gilded, with Oil of Linseed, and sprinkle thereon the Powder of Roach Alum and Salt Armoniack mixed together; which being well heated in the fire, and quenched in water, the separated Gold will remain therein.—*Mizaldus had this of a cunning Goldsmith.*

46. If you stamp Hariff a little, and lay it in fair Spring Water for the space of twenty-four hours, and then wash any sore, or scabby place therewith, it will heal it wonderfully. —*This is proved true.*

47. A precious and proved medicine for the Stone. Seeth White Wine, Thyme, and Parsley very well, and then strain it; and into a good draught thereof shave a spoonful of White Soap, and give it to them that are grieved with the stone, and it will cause them to make water with speed.

48. *Carduus Benedictus* stamped, and then well sodden with Suet, or Swine's Grease, Wine, and Wheat Flour, until it be like an ointment, is an excellent medicine for all Sores and Ulcers

whatsoever; yea, though the bones therewith be bare; but you must anoint the sores twice every day, washing first the corruption from the sores with White Wine.—*Arnoldus.*

49. Take one handful of Mugwort, and seeth it in sweet Oil Olive, until the third part of the oil be consumed; then anoint therewith any part that is tormented or pained with the Gout, and the pain thereof will be quickly gone or put away. This is an experiment of the King's surgeon against the Gout of the Feet and Hands.—*Mizaldus.*

50. It is found by observation, that Rats and Dormice will forsake old and ruinous houses three months before they fall; for they perceive by an instinct of nature, that the joints and fastening together of the posts and timber of the houses, by little and little will be loosed, so that it will fall to the ground.—*Plinius and Lemnius.*

51. If one bleed on the right side of the nose, bow and press hard the party's right finger that bleeds: if on the left side, then the little finger in like case, for therewith the bleeding will cease.—*This is a common and proved remedy.—Mizaldus.*

52. Whosoever is tormented with the *Sciatica*, or Hip Gout, let them take a herb called Spear Grass, and stamp it, and lay a little thereof upon the grief, but put upon it a cockle or walnut-shell, and tie something on it that the herb be not removed; and within six or eight hours at the most, it will make a great blister on the same place; then lay a Clot Leaf, or a Wort Leaf on the same, but first let the water out of the blister with a pin, and it will draw out all the water that causeth the pain or grief.—*This helped one that was pained therewith twenty years.*

53. Put two or more quick Mice in a long or deep Earthen Pot, and set the same nigh unto a fire made of Ash Wood; when the pot begins to be hot, the Mice therein will begin to chirp or make a noise, whereat all the Mice that are nigh them will run towards them, and so will leap into the fire, as though they should come to help their poor imprisoned friends and neighbours.—*The cause whereof Mizaldus ascribes to the smoke of the Ash Wood.*

54. If you seeth the dregs, or mother, or foam of Oil to half, and therewith anoint the bottom, corners, and feet of any Chest or Press, the Clothes that you lay therein shall never be hurt with moths, so that it be dry before you put your clothes therein.—*M. Varro and Cato.*

55. Make a plaster of Potter's Clay, mixed with Vinegar and the White of an Egg, and apply it to the Cods of him that bleeds at the nose, and straightway his bleeding will stay or cease.—*This is a sure proved medicine.*

56. Give a Woman (that suspects herself to be with child),

at night when she goes to bed, a Clove of Garlick to eat; and if she feel no savour thereof in the morning when she riseth, then she is with child.—*This I had out of an old written book.*

57. An excellent and approved thing to make them Slender that are Gross: Let them eat three or four cloves of Garlick, with as much bread and butter, every morning and evening, first and last, neither eating nor drinking for three or four hours after their taking it in the morning, for the space of fourteen days at the least, and drink every day three draughts of the decoction of Fennel, that is, of the water wherein Fennel is sod and well strained, fourteen days after, at the least at morning, noon, and night. I knew a man that was marvellous gross, and could not go a quarter of a mile, but was enforced to rest him a dozen times at the least, that with this medicine took away his grossness, and afterwards could go a journey on foot.

THE

# THIRD BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

Five Eggs laid in the evening in strong and tart Vinegar, and taken out of the same the next morning, so that you perceive their shells therewith to be something soft, else let them lie longer therein, and then put or thrust them down the throat of a Horse that hath the Cough, his tongue being held all that while out of his mouth, will heal him perfectly of the same.

2. The Turtle Doves have such a love one to another (being mates), that when one of them is dead, the other will never after have any other mate.—*Aristotle.*

3. If you take an Oak Apple from an Oak Tree, and in the same you shall find a little Worm, which if it doth fly away, it signifies Wars; if it creeps, it betokens scarcity of Corn; if it run about, then it foreshews the Plague. This is the Countrymen's Astrology, which they have long observed for truth.—*Mizaldus.*

4. Whosoever is troubled with the Cough or Shortness of Breath, let them drink a good draught, something warm, of this following, thrice every day, first and last, and one hour after dinner, for the space of seven or eight days, and it will help

them (God willing), for it is an excellent and often proved thing. Take of the roots of *Enulacampa*, cut in small pieces, of Hyssop and Pennyroyal, and also of scraped Liquorice, of each two handfuls; seeth them all in a gallon of pure and fair water, until the water come to one bottle; then strain it well, and keep in a clean vessel, close stopped or covered, and so use it.

5. Soap mixed with a little Salt, helpeth perfectly a Fellon, uncome, or other sore, or swoln Finger, with speed.—*I know that this hath been well proved.—Mizaldus.*

6. The white of an egg well beaten, with the powder of Mastich, helps chapt hands, if they be anointed therewith.

7. Seeth the Leaves of an Oak and the middle Rind thereof in Water, and wash the Head that is sore or full of Pustules therewith, and it will help it presently.—*Proved.*

8. The Root of Pelitory of *Spain*, chewed between the Teeth a good while, will purge the Head and Gums very well, and fasten the Teeth: it helps the Head-ach and Tooth-ach, if it be used four or five times a day, two or three days together.—*It is very true, and often proved.*

9. Make that which is shorn from Scarlet into powder by drying it at the fire or in an oven, and then give to the party that hath the Bloody Flux, to drink half a pound thereof in Red Wine. Use this five or six times, and it will help him or her shortly and surely (God willing).—*This is well proved.*

10. If one that hath eaten Garlick or Cummin Seed breathe on the face of a Woman that is painted, the colour will vanish away straight; if not, then her colour remains as it did before.—*Lang.*

11. *Tiberius Cæsar*, who was Emperor of *Rome* when *Christ* suffered, when he awaked out of sleep did see in the dark, as cats do.—*Suetonius.*

12. Whosoever eateth two Walnuts, two Figs, twenty Leaves of Rue, and one grain of Salt, all stamped and mixed together, fasting, shall be safe from Poison or Plague that day; which antidote King *Mithridates* had used so much, that when he drank poison purposely to kill himself, it could not hurt him.—*Plinius.*

13. If you will enclose Seeds of divers kinds, either in wax or in some other fast matter, made something thin or small, shooting out at length, (that is) as long as you would have the same to grow, and then putting the same in the ground well dunged, a marvellous Hedge will spring thereof. This is the workmanship and experiment of the King's gardener.—*Mizaldus.*

14. Grind Mustard with Vinegar, and rub it well and hard on the Palms of the Hands or Soles of the Feet, and it will help and quicken forgetful persons.—*Petrus Hispanus.*

15. A most notable and proved Water to clarify the Dimness of the Eyes and Sight doth follow: Take the juice of Fennel, Celandine, Rue, and Eyebright, of each two ounces; Honey one ounce and a half; Aloes, Tutty, and Sarcocol, of each half an ounce; the Gall of a Chicken or Cock two drachms; Nutmegs, Cloves, and Saffron, of each one drachm; Sugar Candy six drachms. Put all into a limbeck of glass and distil it, and put of this water into your Eyes, once in a day, two or three drops at a time; and there cannot be a more precious thing for the Eyes than this. I know it by proof, and therefore I am the bolder both to praise it and publish it abroad for the comfort of others.

16. The threescore and third year of one's age is counted to be a dangerous and perilous time, for that it doth seldom pass without danger of life, or without some other great misfortune; and it is observed in many examples. Hereof *Augustus Cæsar* (as *Gellius* reporteth) was marvellous glad that he had escaped that year of his age. The cause may be, that the seventh year and the ninth year (being *Anni Climacterici & Critici*, which are judicial years) multiplied together, make the said number of 63.—*Mizaldus.*

17. Seeth Ivy Berries in Vinegar or in White Wine, and when they are well sod, sup of the same hot liquor, and when it is cold spit it out, and sup more thereof.—*Whosoever doth this helpeth the Tooth Ach.*

18. Whosoever is lame, and can neither go nor stir their Joints, let them take of *Aqua Composita* and Oil of Roses of each a like quantity; mix them both together, and anoint the grieved place therewith morning and evening until it be well, which will be within a while after, but rub the place with warmed cloths well before.—*A thing often proved.*

19. Whosoever hath *Mars* in his Horoscope, or the Ascendant of the time of his birth, certainly he will have a special scar or mark in his face.—*Proved.* Which I have tried in many, and yet never found it false.

20. That Pigeons may not be hunted or killed by Cats, at the windows or at every passage, and at every pigeon-hole, hang or put little branches of Rue, for Rue hath a marvellous strength against wild beasts.—*As Didimus doth say.*

21. This medicine following will procure a good stomach to meat; Take three drachms of good Cinnamon, one drachm of Mastich, one drachm of the parings of Pomegranates, and half a drachm of Galingale, and stamp all these together, and temper it with clarified Honey, and then use as much thereof as a nut every day (during ten days) fasting, and it will procure a good stomach, and also preserve and keep the same from any evil humours to breed therein.—*This is an excellent medicine, often proved, and easy to be made.*

22. If you mark where your right foot doth stand at the first time that you do hear the Cuckow, and then grave or take up the earth under the same; wheresoever the same is sprinkled about, there will no Fleas breed.—*I know it hath proved true.*

23. To make the counterfeit Mandrake, which hath been sold by deceivers for much money, do thus as followeth: Take the great double root of Briony, newly taken out of the ground, and with a fine sharp knife frame the shape of a man or a woman of the same with his stones and cods, and other members thereto, and when it is clean done, prick all these places with a sharp steel, as the head, the eyebrows, the chin, the privities, and put into the said holes the seeds of Millet, or any other that brings forth other small roots that do resemble hairs (which Leek Seed will do very well, or else Barley). After this, put it into the ground, and let it be covered with earth, until it have gotten upon it a certain little skin, and then thou shalt see a monstrous idol, and hairy, which will become the party, if it be workmanlike or cunningly made or figured.—*Mizaldus.*—Another trim way for the like, is in the *Natural and Artificial Conclusions*, Englished by *Thomas Hill.*

24. Five-leaved Grass, through Jupiter's force, doth resist Venom or Poison; whereof if one leaf twice every day, morning and evening, be drank with Wine, it is said to put away the Quotidian Ague; three leaves the Tertian Ague; and four leaves the Quartan Ague.—*Marcillius Ficinus.*

25. Vervain stamped and strained with Wine, Water, or Vinegar, and then given to a Woman that travails, or is in labour, and cannot be delivered; it causeth speedy deliverance. *Trotula de Passionibus Mulierum.* And *Gilbertus* affirms the like, if it be drank with water.

26. A strange medicine and a rare secret for consuming the Web in the Eye, oftentimes proved. Take nine little Worms with many feet (by some called Swine Lice; if they be touched they become round as a button; they are to be found between the bark and the wood of old timber or trees), stamp them with a little Juice of Woodbine or Betony; then strain the same well, and let the party that hath the Web in his Eye drink it in a morning something warmed. Do this three mornings together, and it will cure it perfectly (God willing).—*This was told me for a very truth by one that had proved it divers times.*

27. This that followeth is a special medicine for them that swoon, or are faint at the heart: Take Rosemary, Sage, Betony, and Marjoram, of each one handful; and seeth them in a gallon or more of fair water, till half the water be consumed; then take away the herbs, and put to the said water a pint of good Honey, and them scum it well; and put thereto an ounce of

Stycadoes tied in a fair linen cloth, and let it seeth a little while, and then take it out of the said water, and put thereto an ounce of Cinnamon, three quarters of an ounce of Nutmegs, and as much Ginger in powder, and use to drink a good draught thereof twice every day, something warm, first and last, and for the space of six or seven days; and then it helps perfectly.

28. They that have any pains or swellings in the Throat, let them take a Jew's Ear, (which is to be had at the Apothecaries) and lay it to steep in Ale a whole night, and let the party drink a good draught thereof every day once or twice, until they perceive themselves amended.—*A proved thing.*

29. The middle rind of Cherry Tree stamped and strained, and the said Juice put into a little White Wine warmed, and given them to drink that have the Stone or cannot make Water, it avoids the Gravel or Stone, and makes them make Water presently. Use it three or four times.

30. One may make beyond-sea Azure as followeth, and counterfeit it very well: Take common Azure and beat or stamp it well with Vinegar, and anoint therewith a thin plate of pure Silver, and put the same over a vessel full of Urine, which set over hot ashes or coals, and let it be moved and stirred until it be made like beyond-sea Azure. This is the best way.—*Mizaldus affirms that he had this out of an old written book.*

31. If you do put Quicksilver into a pot amongst seething or hot Peas, the Peas will leap out of the pot, except the brim or mouth of the pot be too high or the fire too small.

32. Savory beaten and sodden in Vinegar, and laid in manner of a plaister to the hinder parts of the head, doth merrily awaken those that are heavy asleep.

33. Here followeth the making of a pleasant Oil of Cloves: Take of Cloves one pound, which beat to powder in a brass mortar; then add thereto three pounds of Almonds scraped and beaten in a mortar; and when they will be well mixed together, sprinkle thereon four ounces of the best White Wine, letting it lie in a mass for the space of eight days at the least; after that, stamp the whole over again, and then put it into a new earthen pan, which heat over fire so long that you cannot suffer your hand in it; then put it into square bags, and wring the same hard in a press, until all the whole substance of the oil be come.

34. Take a Frog, and cut her through the middle of the back with a knife, and take out the liver, and fold it in a Colewart Leaf, and burn it in a new earthen pot well closed, and give the ashes thereof unto him or her that hath the Falling Sickness, to drink with Wine, and it will help them; and if the party be not healed at once, then do so by another Frog, and do so still;

and without doubt it will help them if they use it.—*This was told me for a sure experiment, and it is also affirmed by Petrus Hispanus.*

35. A wonderful thing, passing all credit, chanced in the bishoprick, or diocese, of *Eistetrence*, in *Germany*, but that it was seen of divers credible witnesses. A certain husbandman there, called *Ulrike Neucesser*, being tormented with cruel pains in one of his sides, suddenly took hold of a nail that was under the skin, unhurt; which cut by a surgeon, he took out the nail; yet for all that the pain did not cease; wherefore the miserable man (suspecting that there was no remedy to be had for his pain, but death), took a knife and cut his throat; and the third day after, he being carried to burying, there was one *Eucharius Rasenbader* of *Wessenburge*, and *John* of *Ettenstet*, surgeons, in the presence of many, which did cut open the belly and maw of the said dead man, wherein was found (being marvellous and prodigious), a long and round piece of wood, four knives of steel, partly sharp and partly nickt like a saw, and two sharp instruments of iron that were longer than a span; and they had therein also hair rolled together, as it were a round bowl or ball. This was laid or put into his maw, by no other art, but only by the crafts and subtilty of the Devil.—*Mizaldus.*

36. In many ponds, all the water and mud taken out, by and by Eels do breed, if Rain Water do come into them; for with the dew they do live and are nourished.

37. Let the party that bleedeth, chew the root of a Nettle in his mouth, but swallow it not down, and without doubt the blood will staunch; for if one keep it in his mouth, he can lose no blood.—*Petrus Hispanus.*

38. If a Madman find ease in sleeping, it is good; but if his rage increase, it is to be feared.—*Hippocrates.*

39. This medicine following doth marvellously break Wind in the Belly: Take Cummin Seed, Fennel Seed, and Aniseed, of each alike, and beat them to powder, then seeth the same in Wine, and drink a good draught thereof first and last, four or five days together, and you shall find great help thereby, for it hath been often proved to their great ease and comfort that take the same.

40. Take a spoonful of *Aqua Vitæ*, and two spoonfuls of the Water of Arsmart, and anoint any Ach therewith twice every day, morning and evening, for the space of five or six days at the most, and it will heal it for ever.—*I had this out of an old written book.*

41. The following is an excellent medicine for the Stone: Seeth an handful of Holly Berries, in a pint of good Ale, till half the Ale be consumed; then strain it, putting then a little

butter to it, and let the party drink thereof five or six spoonfuls, and within half an hour after, the party will make water (if ever any medicine will cause it).—*This was told me for a true secret.*

42. The root of Vervain hanged at the neck of such as have the King's Evil, it brings a marvellous and unexpected help. It is an herb of *Venus*, and hath power of the neck, because of *Taurus* the Bull, being her house.—*Mizaldus.*

43. If the ears of Cats be cropped or cut off, it will make them keep at home the better, for then the water (which they cannot abide) will drop into their ears, being open. And if they be gelded, especially the Male Cat, they will not only be more tame and fat, but also thereby they will range abroad the less.—*Mizaldus.*

44. A Mole or Want enclosed in an Earthen Pot, if you set then the powder of Brimstone on fire, she will call other Moles or Wants, to help her, with a very mourning voice.—*Mizaldus.*

45. When any draw nigh towards their death, and that their members lack Blood and vital Heat, then Fleas and Lice leave them quite, or else draw to that part of the body where the said Heat tarries the longest, which is in the hole of the Neck under the Chin, &c.—*This is a token that death is at hand. Lemnius.*

46. The leaves of Wallwort sod with Wine, doth marvellously mitigate the pains of them that are tormented with the Gout, if they be applied to the place where the grief or pain is. There be they that prefer and extol with marvellous praises the juice pressed out of the Leaves and Roots thereof, sodden with Wine and May Butter; and instead of a liniment, anointed still on the grieved members; that is, three or four times every day.—*Mizaldus learned this of one that proved it.*

47. A Rush dried and put into Wine, if there be any Water therein, draws it to it (the Wine left alone or together), which is good and profitable for trying of Wine.—*Mizaldus.*

48. A notable medicine to heal lame Members doth follow: Take of Oil Olive, *Aqua Vitæ*, Oil of *Exeter*, and of Beasts' Gall, of each a like quantity. Mix all together, and anoint the lame Members therewith, twice every day, morning and evening, the space of a fortnight, being well rubbed before, and it will help the same for certain.—*An old woman of Worcestershire did help many therewith.*

49. If out of one pound of excellent Wine, with as much Salt as you can hold in your hand, and the Lees of pure Wine, you do distil a Water, you shall find that it will be the hottest Water of all other.—*Mizaldus.*

50. Many have been helped that have had foul and leprous Faces, only by washing the same with distilled Water of Straw-

berries; the strawberries first put into a close glass, and so purified in Horse Dung.—*Conradus Gesnerus.*

51. Primrose Leaves stamped, and laid on the place that bleedeth, stauncheth the Blood.—*This has been proved.*

52. Take Black Soap, and almost as much Ginger in powder, and mix them well together, then anoint therewith any Tetters or Ringworms every day, for the space of four, or five days together, and it will heal it certainly.—*Proved.*

53. Take Aloes *Epaticum*, four drachms; Briony, Mastich, Myrrh, Asarabacca, Scammony, of each one drachm; mixed with the same made in powder, with the juice of Fennel, and a little clarified Honey to preserve them: Take a drachm thereof, which is the weight of seventy-two barley-corns at the most, early in the morning, and neither eat nor drink three or four hours after. If they be given nine days together, they help marvellously, and they are very excellent for all manner of Head Achs, approved (though never so long rooted.) They purge all humours; they bring Gladness; they are very good for the Eyesight; they preserve the Mind, letting or hindering the Hoariness of Hairs; they help the Swimming of the Head, and the Megrim, and heal the Sounding of the Ears. But to the weaker persons give the lesser quantity. Make it in five or six little pills or balls, and swallow them one after another at one time; they are proved to be very good.—*I found this in a very old written book.*

54. The Eyes of young Swallows being in the nest, pricked with a needle or pin, and so made blind, within four or five days after they will see again.—*Which is very true, for I have proved it.*

55. White Poppy, and Henbane Seed, a little stamped, and tempered with the White of an Egg, and laid on the Forehead, provoketh Sleep.—*This hath been often proved.*

56. This following will heal lame Members: Seeth Rue and Rosemary, of each two handfuls, with common Oil, and Malmsey, of either one quart together, for the space of half an hour; then let the lame Members be washed or bathed therewith; (but before, the said Member or grieved places must be well chafed with a hot cloth): then when it is well bathed (which will be within half an hour), wrap and keep the Member or place so bathed with a Lambskin (the wool side inward), and do this every night before or at going to bed, three weeks at least, and he will be whole and sound thereof. Dr. *Owen* helped one therewith, and with no other thing, that could neither stand nor go but was very lame.—*They that saw the proof thereof told it me, which were persons of good credit.*

57. It was an heinous offence with the *Egyptians*, either willingly or by chance to kill a Cat: And *Diodorus* tells us a pretty story thereof. In the time of *Ptolemy*, a league of amity being

begun between him and the *Romans*, a certain *Roman* (then against his will) had killed a Cat; whereupon the *Egyptians* gathered together, and did beset the house where he was, requiring to have him executed for his great offence, (no whit regarding the power of the *Romans*, nor yet their league or friendship with them) and had it not been for the King and Rulers, they would have drawn him out of the house and killed him.—*Diodorus.*

58. To keep Harness, or any thing made of Iron or Steel, from rusting, let the same be rubbed over with Vinegar, mixed with Ceruse, or the Marrow of an Heart (which is far better than Oil), and it will keep them fair and bright.

59. A notable Oil or Medicine for the Gout and Joint-Achs, very true and often proved: Take the Juice of Sage, of *Aqua Vitæ*, of Oil of Bays, of Vinegar, of Mustard, and Beasts' Gall, of each a like quantity; then put all together into a great bladder, and chafe it well up and down with your hands for the space of an hour and a half, and keep it for your use, and anoint the grieved place therewith every morning and evening, and you shall find yourself healed in a short time.—*This is a sure and often proved thing.*

60. The precious Medicine following doth preserve and keep them that take it, safe from Poison or Plague: Take of Juniper Berries two drachms, of Earth of Lemnos, called by the Physicians *Terra Lemnia*, as much, and one scruple more, which is the weight of twenty-four barley-corns. When you have made them into fine powder mix them with Honey, and keep it for your own use in a clean vessel; give as much thereof at one time as a hazle nut, in three ounces of *Aqua Mulsa*, which is made of Water and Honey, that is, one pound of Honey and eight pounds of Water, sodden and scummed over an easy fire, until the fourth part be consumed. This excellent antidote did King *Nicodemus* use, when any bid him to banquet or any other cheer, that he did suspect. If there be no poison taken before it, it will remain quietly in the stomach; but if there be any poison, it will procure vomit; so that thereby the Poison and Medicine will both come forth.—*Mizaldus.*

61. Beware that nothing bind thy body hard when thou bleedest, and then hold thy hand full of Shepherd's Purse, and steadfastly look on the sun, and the bleeding will cease. —*Proved.*

62. To make Powder that will draw out a Tooth without an instrument: Take Spurge, Pellitory of *Spain*, Smallage, the Dung of a Raven or of a Crow, Galbanum, the Brains of Partridges, and also a Frog, of each a like quantity; burn all these together in a new earthen pot, all to powder, and with a little of the same powder touch the Tooth that you would have fall out, and doubtless, within a quarter of an hour it will fall out: But

you must take heed you touch no other Tooth therewith.—*This I had out of an old written book.*

63. Seeth Mallows and Red Nettles together in fair Water, and let the party that is Costive, or cannot go to stool, sit close over the same, and receive the fume thereof up his fundament, and it will help him certainly and speedily (God willing).—*A thing often proved.*

THE

# FOURTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

Dry the roots of Red Nettles, and make them in powder, and drink a spoonful of the powder thereof in a draught of White Wine something warm, and it will break the Stone though it be never so great, and that with speed. Use it every day, until the Stone and Gravel be all broken and consumed. —*A thing of small price and great virtue.*

2. This following is a notable medicine for the Gout: Take the root of the Wild Nip, and the root of the Wild Dock, first sodden by themselves; then pare off the skin, and cut them into pieces, and stamp them both together, as small as may be; then put thereto a quantity of Soot of a Chimney, and temper it with the Milk of a Cow that hath the hair of one colour; then take the Urine of a Man that is fasting, and make a plaster thereof, and boil all together, and as hot as the party can suffer it, lay it to the place pained or grieved, a day or night without removing, and lay another plaster of the same to it, and let it lie thereto as long as the other. And do thus nine times, and it will help (God willing).—*Proved.*

3. If Iron that is made clean, or polished, be tinted or rubbed over with *Aqua Fortis*, wherein the filings or scrapings of Brass are dissolved, that Iron will have the colour of Brass.—*Bad. Porta.*

4. The best thing of all other to keep Harness, or any other thing made of Iron or Steel, from Rustiness, is this: Stamp the Filings or Dust from Lead finely, in a leaden or iron Mortar, putting thereto the Oil of Spike (which besides makes it smell trimly), and therewith rub over the Harness, or any other thing, as aforesaid, made of Iron or Steel. By this

means you may carry your Harness, or other things so rubbed therewith, in watery places and moist airs, safe from rusting.—*Mizaldus had this of a cunning Armourer.*

5. One knot of the root of Mullen, given to drink, doth bind the Looseness of the Belly.—*Proved.*

6. This medicine following is proved by experience, and as a certain divine thing doth cure every Pleurisy, and doth relieve the Sick from Death, which ought not to be applied unto the sick party, until the fourth day be past: Take of *De Althea* two ounces (which is to be had at the Apothecaries'), the Oil of Sweet Almonds half an ounce, mix them together; with which ointment (being warm) let the grieved part be anointed; then sprinkle upon the anointed place, half an ounce of powder of Cummin finely searsed; which done take a Colewort Leaf made hot upon burning ashes, and anoint it with old Butter, not salted, and lay it hot on the anointed and powdered place, tying it on with a cloth that it remove not, and a marvellous effect will appear unto you, in the ceasing of the pain of the Pleurisy, and in dissolving of the matter of the imposthume. This remedy will bring honour unto thee and great profit unto the sick person. And know that this remedy is good in any other great pain, in all the body, from the head to the foot. *Emperica Benedicti Victorii.* And also I have seen this proved, which helped one of the Pleurisy, with letting blood.

7. Whosoever shall use daily to take in a draught of Small Ale, a spoonful of the powder of Matfellon Scabious, the same will destroy an Imposthume within them.—*It hath been often proved.*

8. Out of the Fig Tree there comes such a sharp Vapour, that if a Hen be hanged thereon, it will so prepare her that she will be soon and easily roasted.—*Plut.* And the like will be if the feathers be plucked off from the Fowls, and then laid or covered a day or two in a heap of Wheat.—*It is confirmed by experience, saith Mizaldus.*

9. The professor of Natural Magic affirms, that Vervain being taken up or gathered when the *Sun* is in *Aries*, the Ram, and stamped with the seeds of Peony, and strained with White Wine, and drank, doth marvellously help them that have the Falling Sickness.—*Oftentimes proved, saith Mizaldus.*

10. Salt dissolved in Water and Brine, presently with its strength doth put away the Pains and the Heat of any Burning, whether it be with Gunpowder or with Oil, Pitch, scalding Water, burning Coals, burning Iron, or any other means whatsoever; especially if it be bathed with Linen Cloths wet therein, and laid or applied to the place burned.—*Lemnius.*

11. Take Sal Armoniac, Roch Allum, Allum Plume, Sal

Gem, Tartar, and Roman Vitriol, of each equal parts; all which severally make in fine powder, mixed together, and dissolve it in fair clear Water; then put Silver or Silver Plate therein, and let it lie, and set it over the fire, that it may be very hot, and you shall see that your Silver or Plate will be marvellous white and fair.—*Mizaldus.*

12. The Root of Zeodary (but be sure it be perfect and good) mixed with Raisins, and a little Liquorice, champed with the teeth and swallowed, preserves them that do so, unhurt, or without the danger of the Plague, if they go to any that are infected with the Plague, or that are constrained to speak with them that have the Plague.—*Mizaldus.*

13. The Root of Peony (which is the herb of the Sun) being pulled out of the earth on a Sunday, in the hour of the Sun, the Sun then being in *Leo*, called the *Lion*, and the Moon increasing in light, which is from the change to the full, delivereth them of the Falling Sickness, that bear it upon them. —*Marcellus Ficinus.*

14. A marvellous rare secret to draw out the Oil ofCinnamon after an easy manner, which Oil preserveth the Stomach from Corruption, by taking it by the mouth, and applying it to the stomach: Take of Cinnamon one pound, which stamp and beat finely; then mix and impaste it with the Oil of Sweet Almonds, into the form of an ointment; then heat the same in an earthen pan, somewhat, which after let stand (close covered) for fourteen days, or twelve at the least; at the end of which time, heat the whole again sufficiently (that is, until it be very hot), then put it into a bag, and wring out the Oil in a press, until the whole Cinnamon remain thorough dry therein; then that which is come forth will be of the colour, savour, and taste of the Cinnamon.—*A secret known to few, to be wrote in this order.*

15. The Powder of Pellitory of *Spain*, mixed with the Milk of Wartwort or Spurge, and Galbanum, and a little thereof applied to any Rotten or Aching Tooth, will break it or pluck it out, and the pain thereof will cease.—*This I had out of an old written book.*

16. In the common place where the Censors of *Venice* sit there never enter any Flies.—*Gandeant.*—*Mervia.* And in the Flesh Shambles of *Toledo*, a city of *Spain*, is not seen but one Fly in all the whole year, as *Leo Papist* saith. And in *Westminster Hall*, in the timber work, there is not to be found one Spider or Spider's Webb, because (as it is thought) the timber wherewith the Roof is built was brought out of *Ireland.* I have not only heard it credibly told, that there is neither Spider, Toad, nor any other venomous thing, but also that some of the Earth of that Country hath been brought hither, whereon

a Toad being laid, she hath died presently.—*Though this be marvellous and strange, yet it is true.*

17. The Juice of Ground Ivy snuft up into the Nose out of a spoon or a saucer, purgeth the head marvellously, and takes away the greatest and oldest Pain thereof that is. This medicine is worth Gold, though it be very cheap. I have known them that have had marvellous Pains in the Head, almost intolerable, for the space of a dozen years, and this helped them presently, and never had the pain since they took this medicine.

18. This medicine following will kill Worms in the Belly. Take the Gall of an Ox or of a Cow, and so much of the Flower of Lupines (which are to be had at the Apothecaries) as will thicken the same; mix them well together, and lay it on Wool, and so plaster it to his Belly where the Grief is, and about the Navel; and after twelve hours lay thereon another plaster.—*Do this four or five days, and it will help him.*

19. If hot burning Gold be quenched in pure Wine, the same Wine being drank, it procures strength to the Chief Members, and to the Vital Parts; and it makes strong the Natural Faculties, and doth help the diseased part with Strength and Vital Spirit. And this liquor is thought to be very good in time of Plague. And if the same be mixed with a little Tar, it doth quite put away from any place of the body all Spots, though they be never so foul. Yea, it helps a Leprous Face, a Red Nose, and any other deformity of the same, if the place infected be washed and rubbed oftentimes therewith.—*Lemnius.*

20. The Water that drops out of the Vine, or the Gum that is found there, being drank with White Wine, doth break and expel the Stone in the Reins marvellously; and also being rubbed upon Ringworms, Tetters, and Leprous Places, it doth cure them, but they must be rubbed before with Nitre. *This was told to Mizaldus as a proved thing.*

21. If his Spittle who has a Consumption, being cast upon Coals, doth stink, and the Hair fall from his Head, it is a sign of Death.—*Hyp. in Aphor.*

22. There is a certain Electuary of Life, of *Arnoldus de Villa Nova*, in a little book of his, of the putting back of Old Age; described of the five kinds of *Mirobalanes*, made for the conserving and keeping of Health and prolonging of Life; and it is a perfect and approved thing; for it doth not only comfort, but also it doth purge superfluous Humours remaining of Nutriment past; and the use thereof doth let or hinder grey hairs, and it makes one come to the last old age; it strengthens the Stomach, and the use thereof maketh a good colour in all the body; and this is the description thereof: Take of great Raisins, cleansed of their stones and stalks, two pounds; Liquorice made clean and beaten, one ounce; let these be put into

two pounds and a half of fair water, and let them seeth well, and let them then be strained well, and in that which is strained let there be put of Mirolalans, Kebule, Citron, and Indy, beaten in a mortar, their stones taken away, of each two ounces; of Embellick and Bellerick, of each of them two drachms; let them be sod, strained, or pressed or well wrung; then put thereto White Sugar one pound, and seeth altogether to the thickness of a syrup, and in the end add thereto, of good Cinnamon half an ounce; Cloves and Galengal, of each two drachms; Nutmeg, Marjoram, and Anniseed, of each an ounce; and make thereof an electuary, and keep it in a pure vessel. In this electuary be medicines of the principal member, (that is to say) to the heart, head, stomach, liver, spleen, and of the generative members; and it is first hot, after moist, then cold, and last dray.—*Johannes Ganivetus also describes it.*

23. Certain Worms that shine in the night, called Glow Worms, being well stopped in a Glass, and covered with hot Horse Dung, standing there a certain time, will be there dissolved into a liquor, which being mixed with a like proportion of Quicksilver, first cleansed and purged, which will be within half a dozen times washing in pure Wine Vinegar, mixed with Bay Salt, which after every washing and rubbing, must be cast away, and then hot water put to the Quicksilver, and therewith washed, and then put and closed in a fair, bright, and pure glass, and so hanged up in the midst of a house, or other place or room, will give such a light in the dark, as the Moon doth when she shines in a bright night.—*Jo. Bap.*

24. A piece of a Child's Navel String worn in a Ring, is good against the Falling Sickness, the pains of the Head, and the Cholic.—*Mizaldus.*

25. The Seeds of Roses with Mustard Seed, and the foot of a Weazel, all together tied in something, and hanged among the boughs and branches of a Tree that bears but little fruit, it is said that it will make the tree to bear well, and to be marvellous fruitful.—*Mizaldus.*

26. Pare the Nails of one that hath the Quartan Ague, which being put into a linen cloth, and so tied about the neck of a Quick Eel, and the same Eel put into the water, thereby the Ague will be driven away.—*Giber. et Albert.*

27. If any list to sleep, and lay by him the branches of moist Hemp, Gnats will not trouble him, nor come near him.—*Mizaldus.*

28. Culver Dung stamped and used for a plaster with strong Vinegar, and applied to the Navel, bindeth incontinently all Fluxes of the Belly.—*Macer.*

29. The Root of a Gourd tied to the Reins of the Back of Women that are in Labour or Travail of Child, doth cause

speedy deliverance thereof; but let it be taken away as soon as the Child doth come forth, lest the Matrix go out after the Child.—*Tortula de Passionibus Mulierum.*

30. Here followeth an Electuary of a wonderful virtue in the time of Pestilence; this Electuary is of so great virtue, in them that do receive it, once in twenty-four hours, that they may be free from all evil infections of corrupt and contagious Airs all the day after. But them that are infected already, and are taken with the Pestilence, if they drink of it but one spoonful, as shall be said hereafter (especially after letting of blood, if it be convenient to the patient), and lay him down and sweat upon the same, if the venom hath not utterly overcome the heart, he shall undoubtedly recover. It hath been lately proved that after drinking of the said medicine, when the patient made his water in an urinal, the glass hath burst to pieces by reason of the venom that it purged out. This is the making of the said Electuary: Take Cinnamon one ounce; *Terra Sigillata* six drachms; fine Myrrh three drachms; Unicorn's Horn one drachm; the Seed and Rind of Citron, Root of Dittany, Burnet, Tormentil, Zedoary, Red Coral, of each two drachms; Yellow Saunders four scruples; Red Saunders two scruples; White Bean and Red, Flowers of Marigolds, of each one drachm; Ivory rasped, Scabious, *Vencetoxici*, Seed of Brasil, the Bone of a Stag's Heart, Saffron, of each two scruples. Make of fine powder and add unto it of Bole Armoniac prepared two ounces; White Sugar three pounds, and with a syrup of *Acetositate Citri*, make a good Electuary, and keep it in a glass. If the Pestilence cometh with great excess of heat, drink it in Rose Water and Vinegar; but if you feel it cold, take it in a draught of Wine, and cover you with clothes, so that you may sweat as long as is possible; for without doubt it is a present remedy as I myself have now of late proved.—*Thus much Thomas Playre, in his Treatise of the Pestilence.*

31. The seeds of *Carduus Benedictus* stamped and drank, doth help the grief, pains, prickings, and stitches of the Side, and the griping of the Guts and the lower parts of the Belly.—*Proved for truth.*

32. If any do sprinkle his head with the powder of a skin that a Snake doth cast off, gotten or gathered when the Moon is in the full, being also in the first part of *Aries*, the Ram, he shall see terrible and fearful dreams. And if he shall have it under the sole of his foot, he shall be acceptable before Magistrates and Princes.—*Cardanus.*

33. If Worms gnaw upon, or hurt the mouth of the Stomach, put Honeycombs into the mouth fasting, and hold them there, and the Worms will draw unto the Honey, and so void by the Mouth.—*It hath been proved.*

34. In the first beginning of any Sickness, or at any time of any question for the Sick, if the Moon be Oriental, nigh to the Sun, within twelve degrees, it is sign of Death, and the nearer to the Sun, and in Combustion, the worse.—*Johannes Ganivetus.*

35. With this secret following, *Benedictus Victorius* had always good success in passions and griefs of the Heart. Take of the Juice of Bugloss, cleansed and purified at the fire, two ounces; White Sugar two drachms; mix them well together, and let the diseased party drink it every night going to bed; and there will not ten days pass, but the party will be cured of the passion or grief of the heart.

36. This following is a notable tried medicine for the Gout, and for the Swelling of Joints, and for Knobs or Knots coming from the *French Pox.* Take *May* Butter a quarter of a pound, half a pound of Cummin Seed, beaten into fine powder; a quarter of a pound of Black Soap, one handful of Rue, half a handful of Clarified Sheep's Suet: stamp all these together in a mortar, then take the Gall of an Ox, and a spoonful of Bay Salt, and fry them all together till it be thick; then lay it on a woollen cloth, and so apply it to the Ache, as hot as may be suffered, and let it lie unremoved a whole week, and then lay another plaster thereof to it, and let it lie unremoved as long; then lay the third plaster thereto, and let it lie thereto as the other, which will be the whole three weeks; and without doubt it will help him. *I haze seen it proved. This I had out of a very old book.*

37. Whosoever hath the Bloody Flux (be it never so great or grievous) let them drink the Wine wherein the roots of Hollyhocks cut in pieces are sodden and strained. If the party have an Ague, then let the roots be sod in water with some Plantain leaves, and so strained, which is an approved and sure medicine for that disease, whether the party have an ague or not.

38. If you seeth Briony in Water, and use to drink the same, it helps and cureth them that have the Dropsy.—*Proved.*

39. Marvellous and notable virtues of the Eyebright do follow. Let the leaves, stalks, and flowers, with the whole substance, be distilled when it beareth flowers; the Water thereof dropped, and stroaked about the Eyes, causeth clear Eyes, and sharpeneth the Sight, and ceaseth the pains of the Eyes; the Water dropped into the Eyes an hour before night, and stroked about them, and drank to the quantity of three ounces at one time, comforteth, strengtheneth, and preserveth the Sight, especially in aged persons and phlegmatic complexions. The Herb dried and brought to powder, and eaten every day, in a poached egg, for a certain time together, restoreth Sight;

the Water mixed with half a drachm of the Powder, and drank every evening for a month together, recovereth a weak Sight.

40. This precious medicine following will bring forth a Cancer, and pluck it up by the roots, out of the Sore, wherever it be, either in Man or Woman: Take Rosager, and make powder thereof; then take Barrows or Hog's Grease that is new and fresh (first melted, and cold after), then mix the powder therewith very well, then put thereof upon a piece of white leather, which may cover the Sore; then sprinkle on the plaster fine flour of the pure Wheat, then on the same spread Honey, and then put upon the Honey, Woman's Milk, then put the said plaster upon the sore where the Cancer is, and put the nether Crust of a new White Loaf upon the plaster and tie it fast upon the same that it remove not, and in the morning thou shalt find the Cancer dead on the said plaster. This is most true.—*I copied this out of an old written book.*

41. The Juice of Lily Roots, and Vinegar, of each a like quantity mixed together, and the Sawsfleam, or the Red Pimpled Face anointed therewith every morning, for the space of nine or ten days, doth help it perfectly.

42. You shall know whether the Dropsy be hot or cold, by this that followeth: If the swelling begin first at the feet, and go upward, then it comes of a hot cause; if the swelling begin first in the face, and go downward, then it comes of a cold cause.—*This likewise I had out of an old written book, wherein were many things credible.*

43. Cast the Water of any Sick Person, newly made at night, on Red Nettles, and if the Nettles be withered and dead in the morning after, then the sick Party is like to die of that disease: if they be green still, then he is like to live.

44. A certain wicked Fellow that killed his Father, did sit in company with his Companions, eating and drinking; over whose head was a Swallow's Nest, with young Swallows in the same; at which time the said Swallows made a great noise and chattering, when suddenly the said wicked Fellow got a pole, and burst the Swallow's nest, whereby the Swallows fell down, and he trod on them, and crushed them in pieces. Being asked by one of them why he did so—I have good cause so to do, said he, for did you not hear, said he, how they told that I killed my father; whereupon he was suspected, examined, and so confessed, and was executed.—*Plutarchus.*

45. Dry a Goat, Sheep, or Neat's Bladder, and make Powder thereof, and let them drink thereof with Vinegar and Water, when they go to bed, that cannot hold their Water, and it will help them.—*Galen affirms this.*

46. To kill Serpents in your Dream signifies victory; to see

sails of Ships is evil; to dream that all your Teeth are bloody, signifies the death of the Dreamer; but that the Teeth are drawn out, signifies the death of another; that Birds enter into a House, signifies loss; to weep, betokens joy; to handle Money, signifies anger; to see dead Horses, signifies a lucky event of things.—*Artemidorus.*

47. If you stamp Lupines (which are to be had at the Apothecaries'), and therewith rub round about the bottom or lower part of any tree, no Ants or Pismires will go up or touch the said tree.—*Mizaldus.*

48. Rub the Leaf of a Marigold between your fingers and put the same into your Nose, and let it stay there a little while, and it will bring forth abundance of Humours out of your head, and it will the Rheum within a little while, if you use it.—*This I had of a friend as an excellent secret.*

49. The eating of two drachms of Great Raisins (the stones taken out), in the morning fasting, doth profit for concerning Youth, because they make better digestion, and phlegm is diminished by them; they comfort the liver and make it fat, because they are friends of the stomach and liver, and they increase blood and make it thick; and when they are taken after meat, they strengthen and moisten the belly.—*Johan. Ganevetus.*

50. Stop both your Ears with your fingers, or drink a glass of fair Water, and the Hiccup will go away within a while.—*Proved.*

51. The Roots of Elder, sod and strained, and drank thirty days together, thrice every day, at morning, noon, and night, doth cure the Dropsy perfectly.—*Proved.*

52. If the Paps of a Woman who is with Child of two, do wax little, she shall lose one of them; and if it be the right Pap, it is a Man Child that will be lost; and if it be the left, a Woman Child.—*Hippocrates in Aphor.*

53. Take Garlick and Houseleek, of each a like quantity, and stamp them both together, and plaster the same either to hot or cold Gout, and it will help and ease it marvellously.—*This was reported to me to be excellent therefor.*

54. The Flour of Ointments, called *Flos Unguentorum*, is made as followeth. Take of Rosin and Perrosin, of each half a pound; Virgin Wax and Olibanum, of each a quarter of a pound; Mastich one ounce; Hart's Tallow, or Sheep's Tallow, a quarter of a pound; Camphire two drachms. Make your Gums in fine Powder, and sear them; then melt the Wax and Tallow, and mix the Powders therewith, and boil them well together; then strain it through a canvas bag into a bottle of White Wine; then let it cool, until it be blood warm; then put thereto the Camphire, and a quarter of a pound of Turpentine, by little and little, continually stirring it, till it be

quite cold; then make it up in rolls, and keep it for your use, as the best salve for all things following that ever was made, by the sufferance of God; wherefore esteem this salve above any other, for it hath been experienced and substantially proved. It heals Wounds old and new; it cleanseth very well, and gathereth good flesh; it cureth the Head Ache and Imposthume in the Head, or in the Body; Swoln Ears or Cheeks, Sawsfleams in the Face, Sinews cut, sterk, or sprained in Travel. It draws out Iron and Thorn; it helps venomous Biting and Pricking; it healeth all manner of Blotches, all Swelling and Aches of the Cods, and all other members; it ceases the Flux in the Emrods, and it is special good to make Sear Cloth for all manner of Griefs. This was written and cast into the Recluse or Anchyor, at the Red Hill in *Almain*, wherewith he wrote many marvels, and never used any other medicine than this.—*I copied this out of a very old book, and I have proved it many times to be precious*

55. Whosoever hath the Grief or Swelling of the Spleen never so much, and hath had it a long time, and doth heat the ends of a pair of Tongs in the Fire until they be glowing or red hot, and then quencheth the same in half a pint of White Wine, and drink the same Wine, it will help them thereof perfectly. —*This was credibly told me for a very truth.* But it is more certain, if they be so heated and quenched five or six times, and then drank, and to take the same four or five mornings together; which I know to be excellent.—*The like unto this is affirmed to be most true, and proved by Anthony Benevenius.*

56. Coriander Seeds made into Powder, and mixed with Honey, and plastered upon a Carbuncle or other grievous Biles, destroys the same quite.—*Arnoldus de villa nova.*

57. The Black Sea Coal, mixed with Oil, will be made soft; wherewith if one anoint Vines, it will destroy Worms, which destroy or eat the buds of the Vines.—*Severinus Gebeleus.*

58. The Gum of a Cherry dissolved in White Wine, and so given to them that are grieved with the Stone, it will help them marvellously.—*Mizaldus affirms that it is very certain, and often proved.*

59. It was credibly told me for truth, that there was a very poor Woman being brought to bed of a Child (having many Children before), to whom a Sister of her's (being rich, and that never as yet had a Child) came to see her, who said as followeth: *Ah, Sister, Sister, here are mouths, and little meat.* To whom the poor Sister answered: *Content yourself, Sister; God never sends mouths, but he sends meat.* After, it chanced the rich Sister was with Child, which when it was born had never a mouth; so that there was much meat and no mouth. A worthy and rare example, to make all covetous, greedy, and

careful worldlings, to cast their whole care on the Lord, and not to depend on their own provision or worldly wealth.

60. Water or Wine wherein Walwort is sod, (if a good draught thereof be drank every day first and last, for the space of twenty days at the most) doth perfectly help them that have the Dropsy.—*It is an excellent medicine for the same.*

61. If the Root of Peony, especially of the Male Peony, be hanged at the neck of a Child or a Boy that hath the Falling Sickness, it doth help very much; likewise doth Pellitory, and the Hair of a Dog that is black.

THE

# FIFTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

I.

A Mare will bring forth a Foal of divers colours, if she be covered with a cloth of divers colours while she is taking the Horse; for such colours as be before the eyes of the Horse, while he doth horse her, without doubt the Foal will be of the same colours. The same may be proved with Dogs and other beasts.—*Mizaldus.*

2. The Berries of *Halicacabus* (called Winter Cherries) being stamped and the juice pressed or wrung out of the same, and then dried in the shade, the same, if it be given to such as have the Stone, or cannot make Water, and also to them that have the Dropsy, it will provoke Urine, or drive forth the Water, and also expel the Hydropical Humours.—*Mizaldus.*

3. If the Leaves of Elder, first made hot between two Tile Stones, and then applied hot to the Forehead and the Temples, if any Pain lie there it helpeth the Ache of the Head marvellously.—*This is very good and well proved.*

4. Here followeth a marvellous Water to provoke Sleep. Take of *Opium Thebaicum*, and Garlick Heads pulled, of each two ounces; beat the Garlick Heads in a mortar with a wooden pestle, and put thereto the *Opium* grinded; incorporate these well together, that it may be like a sauce. Distil this in a re-

tort, with a most soft and slow fire in ashes: with this water distilled, when need shall require, anoint the Temples, the Forehead, and Pulses of the Wrists. And beware you administer, nor use this, but upon great necessity, and on frantic persons, as you shall think it good.

5. The Juice of the Buds, Leaves, Inner Rind, or of the Young Branches of Elder (something warm) put into the Ear, doth not only break the Imposthume thereof, in four or five times using, but also doth marvellously help the Deafness.—*This was told me for a great secret; and I have tried it to be an excellent thing in such a case.*

6. To see Monks in one's dream, doth portend Death or Calamity. To see fat Oxen, betokens plenty of all things. To lose an Eye or a Tooth, signifies the death of some Friend, or of a Kinsman, or some other evil luck. To dream to be Dumb, foreshews speedy Gladness. To see Oxen plow, betokens Gain. To enter into Waters, betokens Evil.—*Artemidorus.*

7. Put an old Gander in a House, and let him be there three days without meat, then cast unto him pieces of an Eel newly killed; then gather the dung that comes from him after he hath eaten the pieces of Eel, which dung being laid on an Imposthume or Swelling, is a present remedy therefor.

8. The Brain of a Weazel dried, and drank with Vinegar, doth help them that have the Falling Sickness.—*Mizaldus.*

9. Take a little stick and tie about the end thereof Old Oaken Leaves, then cut them something round, and hold the same leaves in your mouth, as deep and as far as you can suffer it well (holding the stick between your teeth), and so hold your mouth over a pottinger or a dish, and there will great abundance of Humours void out of your mouth; and within a while, wash in fair water the said leaves on the stick, and then hold in your mouth so again. Do this for the space of half an hour, and use this three or four times a day for three or four days together, or until you have avoided as much watery Humours as you think good. This is the best and presentest remedy for helping of the Rheum that ever I knew or heard of.—*I had it of a gentleman that esteemed it as a treasure; and whosoever proves it, shall find it an excellent thing.*

10. This following is an excellent Gargarism to purge the Head and the Breast. Take of Slavesacre three drachms; Pellitory of *Spain*, and Mustard Seed, of each two drachms; Long Pepper, Ginger, and Allomgem, of each one drachm. Make Powder of them that are to be powdered, and stamp the rest, and mix all well together, and put as much thereof as a bean in a little linen cloth, and tie the same fast with thread, that it may be round; then hold the same in your mouth, and

champ it softly between your teeth, and you will bring forth Water and Phlegm abundantly. Use this daily, until you think your Head be well purged

11. Earthworms slit and cleansed, and washed from their slimy and earthy matter (half a dozen of them at least), and cut in pieces or chopped, and a good mess of pottage made thereof, made with Oatmeal and Water, and so much every day eaten by them that have the Black Jaundice, for the space of twelve days or longer, no doubt it will perfectly cure them thereof, though it be never so long rooted, and though it be past cure. Or else a spoonful of the Powder made of them in March, or any other time when you can get them, taken every day so long, in a little draught of any drink, doth perfectly cure the same.—*This is very true, and hath been oftentimes proved. It hath helped some in four or five days.*

12. *Olibanum*, which is a kind of Frankincense in Powder, mixed with as much Swine's Grease, and boiled together, wherewith if Children's Heads that are full of Lice, or that are given to breed Lice, be anointed, they shall afterwards be freed from Lice. This is better and more safe than to use ointments mixed with Quicksilver, which is very dangerous: therefore let mothers or nurses rather use this.

13. It is proved by experience, that to use combustibly in the dinner, and immediately before supper, half an ounce of the Flower of Cassia, newly drawn, doth forbid the engendering of Imposthumation of the Stomach. Truly I say unto thee, that who doth use such taking of Cassia, shall be preserved from every evil affection of the Stomach.—*Emperica Bened.*

14. Wine of the decoction of Tormentil, drank daily without any other drink, and the Herb thereof sodden, and every evening plastered over the Eyes, for the space of three or four months or more, restoreth the sight; yea, to those that have their Eyes, as though they did see, and yet are blind, and see nothing at all.—*Petrus Hispanus.*

15. *Andreas Matheolus* knew a Woman that every day, for a whole year's space, was grievously troubled with the Pains of the Mother, which was helped very well of that disease, by drinking, once a week, at her going to bed, of White Wine, wherein an ounce of the Root of Briony was heated; and she using this medicine a whole year in such sort, she felt no more harm thereof.

16. If you will destroy or put away Warts, cut off the head of a Quick Eel, and rub the Warts all over well with the same blood, as it runs from the Eel; then bury the Head of the said Eel deep in the ground, and when the Head is rotten, they will fall away.—*I think the author hereof is Mizaldus.*

17. The Juice of Coleworts, put or snuft into the nostrils,

doth purge the Head marvellous well, and help the ancient Pain of the Head.—*Often proved.*

18. This following is an excellent and often proved thing for the Cholic, Stranguary and the Stone. Take the Seed of Carraway, Fennel Seed, Spicknard, Anniseed, Cummin Seed, Cinnamon, and Galingale, of each half an ounce; Gromel Seed, and Liquorice, of each of them an ounce; beat them all to Powder, and drink half a spoonful of the said Powder in Ale, a little warmed, and walk up and down an hour after, before you eat or drink any other thing. Do this five or six days together at least, and you shall find it of a notable operation. —*This was taken out of a learned practiser's book; besides, since it hath been many times proved.*

19. Young Children, whose Gums are anointed with the Brain of a Hare, do breed their Teeth easily.—*Mizaldus.* And it hath been proved with the Brain of a Coney.

20. If a large Round Vessel, with one hole on the top thereof, be filled with Quick Lime and Brimstone, of both equal portions, and the hole well stopped, that no air nor any thing may go out, and so put in some Standing Water, or a little Pit of Water, or into some Cistern full of Water, it will keep the said water Hot a long time, or for many days.—*Proved of many, saith Mizaldus.*

21. Hens' Dung mixed with Meat that is given to be eaten of Mad Dogs, will take away their Madness from them (as it is thought).—*Mizaldus.*

22. They that use to receive three pills made of Aloes *de succo citrino*, made in Powder (which is to be had at the Apothecaries') and mix with the Juice of Coleworts, of the bigness of a bean, shall never be troubled with Pains in the Head. —*Petrus Hispanus.*

23. A strange medicine for the Gout. Take a handful of Arsmart, and wrap and tie the same in a Bur Leaf, and lay it first in Cold Ashes, then compass the same with Hot Embers and Coals, and so roast the same well; then apply the same roasted Arsmart to the grieved place, and do this evening and morning for two or three days, and thou shalt find a present help hereof.—*This was told me for a great secret and a proved thing.*

24. If you put or stop fast within a Nut, Quick Brimstone, Saltpetre, and Quicksilver, the same being put into a Loaf of Bread, and then the same Loaf put into some Hot Place, you shall see the Loaf of Bread so Leap, that it will be pretty sport to them that see it.—*Mizaldus had this of one that proved it.*

25. A most excellent Oil of St. *John's* Wort is made as followeth. Infuse or steep for the space of three days, the Tops of St. *John's* Wort in pure and excellent Wine, then, in a double vessel, let them heat easily over the fire, and then strain them

easily; then again put as many of the Tops of St. *John's* Wort in that strained liquor, as you had before, and let them steep therein three days or three nights, as before; then heat and strain them as before; then add thereto three ounces of Turpentine and six ounces of Old Oil, and of Saffron the weight of twenty-two barleycorns; mix and seeth them all together in a double vessel, until the Wine be consumed; and that which remains put in a glazen or leaden vessel, and keep it safely for your use. This Oil is of a marvellous virtue and property, as well chiefly against Venomous Ulcers, as many other Diseases and Cold Griefs, well known to many Women.—*Mizaldus.*

26. If you rub slightly any kind of Beast or Cattle with the Juice of Gourds in hot weather, no kind of Flies will then hurt or molest them, nor yet annoy them. A thing desired of many, and very necessary for such as ride in the hot weather.—*Mizaldus*

27. The leaves of Wild Ivy sod in Wine, and laid upon any Canker, doth kill and heal the same.—*Tortula.*

28. This Water following is very precious for Frantic and Mad Men, proved very often. Take the Flowers of Rosemary, of Burrage, and of the Root of Bugloss, of each half a pound; of Saffron two drachms; of Quinces four ounces; of the best White Wine two pints. Mix them all together, and then let them stand so for the space of a natural day; after that, bury the Glass Body wherein all the same is, in Horse Dung for fifteen days; and then take it out, and distill a Water thereof, according to art, two or three times over. Keep this water as the apple of your eye, for it is very precious, and will prove in all melancholy sicknesses very effectual, and in the Pain and Trembling of the Heart. The quantity to be given at one time is a drachm, which is the weight of seventy-two barleycorns. If you will prove it, you will praise it. And this is a jewel of health, with many other more excellent things.

29. Against the Quartan Ague, take all the Urine that the Party makes at one time in his fit, and knead Flour therewith, and when the same is baked, then give it to a Dog of the same house, and when you have done this thrice, the Party will be whole, and rid of that disease; and in his stead, the Dog will be sick. But for a man that is sick, a Dog must be chosen; if a Woman, a Bitch must be had.—*This was taken out of an often proved experiment of an Italian, by the report of Mizaldus.*

30. Whosoever desires to see the Sun eclipsed, without hurting their Eyes, let them behold the shadow thereof in a Vessel where Oil is put; where they behold and see it without danger; for a fatty humour is not easily troubled. And what shapes and forms it doth receive, it representeth the same truly.—*Mizaldus.*

31. It is proved, and a secret, that if three grains of Mastich be given to the Patient, to be swallowed every night at his going to bed, it doth preserve him from the pains in the Stomach and doth cure him.—*Emperica Benedicti Victorii.—I know by proof it helps the Stomach marvellously.*

32. This Water following breaks the Stone in the Bladder, and in the Reins. Take of the Juice of Saxifrage two pints, of Gromel and of the Juice of Parsley, of each one pint; of the best Vinegar of pleasant Wine, eight ounces: distil all three together, and let the liquor distilled be kept in a glass with a narrow mouth; of which minister in the morning an ounce at a time, as much at noon, and as much at evening going to bed.—*This is a proved water, saith Fumanellus.*

33. To dream that Eagles fly over your head, doth betoken evil fortune: to dream that you see your Face in Water, signifies long life: to follow Bees betokens gain or profit: to be Married, signifies that some of our kinsfolks are dead; to dream that you worship God, signifies gladness: to look in a Glass, doth portend some issue, or a child: to have Oil poured upon you, signifies joy.

34. If you would have Copper to melt quickly, and run easily, put the Hoofs of a Horse into the same, between the melting and pouring out thereof.—*Mizaldus had this secret of an expert Italian.*

35. Whosoever anoints his Belly with this ointment following, it easeth the pain of the Head, it purgeth the Stomach, it comforteth the Appetite, and clarifieth the Eyes. Take of the Juice of Smallage two ounces, of the Juice of Mercury four ounces, of Goose Grease and Hens' Grease, of each of them a pound; of Rosin two ounces; of Mastich and Frankincense, of each five drachms; of *Cassia Fistula* two drachms; and put thereto Juice of Walwort, and of the Inner Rind of Elder, and mix them all well together, and make thereof an ointment.—*This, if it be well made, is a very good thing.*

36. Take a pint of White Wine, one handful of Woodbine Leaves, or two or three ounces of the Water of Woodbine, and a quarter of a pound of the Powder of Ginger; seeth them all together until they be somewhat thick, and anoint a Red Pimpled face therewith five or six times, and it will make it Fair.—*Proved.*

37. The Juice of Coriander, given to them that have the Falling Sickness, to drink, will not suffer the Humour to ascend into the Head, and it worketh great help to the diseased. —*Written in an old book.*

38. A Sawsfleam or Red Pimpled Face is helped with this medicine following. Take *Ennula Campana* four ounces, and seeth it with Vinegar, till the Vinegar be sodden in; then stamp it small, and then put thereto Quicksilver and Brim-

stone, of each four drachms, and Barrow's Grease four ounces; beat them all together, and make thereof a plaster, and lay it to the infected or spotted place in the Face all night; and on the morrow wash it off with warm water.—*Do this six or seven nights, and it will help it without doubt,*

39. The First Seeds that the He or Male Peony bring forth (being round and black) do marvellously recreate or help them that have the Falling Sickness, if some thereof be stamped, and taken with *Oximel Scilliticum* (which is to be had at the Apothecaries'), and with syrup of *Stœcados* and a little Nutmeg.—*Which Lemnius doth witness for a very truth.*

40. If the Lord of the Eighth House be afflicted in the Fourth House, it signifies the Child then born shall die in prison.—*Taysn.*

41. Wine wherein the Rind of an Ash Tree hath been sodden, drank fasting, six or seven mornings together, doth perfectly help them that are tormented with the pain of the Spleen, which makes one to have a great pain in the left side, and their most grief is after meat. And if you anoint the grieved place so long with an ointment called *de Althea*, every morning and evening, it is an excellent thing likewise.

42. Behold a singular Oil or Barm drawn out of wax of Turpentine, which drieth and mightily pierceth where the same is applied, taken out of the secret of *Fallopius*. Take of the purest and clearest Turpentine that can be gotten, one pound and two ounces; of New Yellow Wax that is odoriferous, twelve ounces; of Nutmegs and Cloves, of each one ounce; of Common Ashes six ounces: Beat all these well together, then put them into a retort, fenced with the lute of Wisdom, and set in Ashes, and distil it with a slow fire at the first, and afterwards increase the fire until all be distilled, which gathered, distil the second time in a Glass Body with a head and receiver, putting unto it before the distilling, four ounces of the Powder of Brick or Tiles; which diligently luted in the joint, maintaining fire under it, until no more will come: Then have you purchased an Oil of Rubine Colour, which worketh miracles in Wounds, especially where Sinews are harmed. This also helpeth any manner of Rheum proceeding of a Cold Cause; it helpeth also the Cough, by anointing the region of the Breast therewith; and it is also of great importance unto many other Griefs; invented and proved by the author many times.—*This excellent Oil I had out of that worthy book called the New Jewel of Health, which many perhaps shall read in this my book, that otherwise shall never have seen that book, which makes me describe herein some notable things therein uttered.*

43. A notable and proved Plaster to destroy any Impost-hume, Swelling, and Stitch in what place of the Body soever it

be, is now described as followeth. Take of the Root of Holly-hock (clean washed and cut in pieces) two good handfuls, and seeth the same in fair Water, until the said root be something tender; then take out the said root, and put into the same Water, of Fenugrick and Linseed, of each one handful (something stamped and bruised), and seeth them until the Water be ropy like bird-lime; then stamp the said root of Holly-hock, and put it to the Fenugrick and Linseed, with a handful of Barley Meal, and fry them together with Boar's Grease and Barrow's Grease; and if need be, you may take Sheep's Suet; then lay a plaster thereof to the sore or grieved place, as hot as the party may suffer it; and let the same medicine lie on the sore twelve hours unremoved, at the least; then apply another plaster of the same thereto in such order: and within nine plasters it will work the full effect. It hath helped and dissolved the Pleurisie with the applying of three or four plasters.—*A thing of small cost and great virtue.*

44. When the Lord of the Ascendant is impedite or unfortunate of the Lord of the Second House, it signifies the Sick shall not be healed but with great expence of money, or else die. And universally mark, what planet doth infortunate the Lord of the Ascendant, the Sick is like to have harm or hinderance by such things as that House doth signify, whereof that infortunating planet is the Lord of the Signifier.—*Jatromath.*

45. Egg Shells dried and beaten to Powder, and given in White Wine, breaketh the Stone.—*It is a tried medicine, as one affirmed to me.*

46. Sugar (especially *Valentia* Sugar) made in Powder, and put into a Wound or Cut, doth not only cleanse all corruption from it, and consumes all superfluous and fleshy Matter in it, but also heals it marvellously. If you will, you may mix a little Fresh Butter therewith, whereby it will not be of the less virtue.—*This is a sure, excellent, easy, and ready medicine, who list to make use of it.*

47. It is said, that Mice Dung, with the Ashes of Burned Wasps, and Hazel Nuts, and a little Vinegar of Roses put thereto, doth trimly deck a Bald Place with Hairs, if the same place be often rubbed or anointed therewith.—*Mizaldus.*

48. The troublesome or unpleasant Noise of Frogs in the night, will cease, if you set a Candle burning on the Bank Side nigh the Water where they be; or else, many Lights, according to the greatness of the place where they be.—*Africanus Geopontus.*

49. Six Cloves of Garlick, stamped and strained into a draught of Rhenish Wine, and so drank, is a present remedy for the Cholic, Stone, and Stranguary.—*An excellent and tried medicine, if you take it three days.*

50. Make Powder of the Flowers of Elder, gathered on Midsummer Day, being well dried, and use a spoonful thereof in a good draught of Borage Water, morning and evening, first and last for the space of a month; and it will make you seem Young a great while.

51. Take Horse Leeches, and burn them to powder, and mix them with Eysel, then use to rub the place therewith where you would have the Hair grow no more, and there will no Hair grow in that place.—*This was a secret of a notable practiser.*

52. Whosoever uses to drink Butter Milk, they will be Laxative, although they be very much bound, and cannot go to stool.—*Proved.*

53. If you give to them that have the Falling Sickness, this medicine or antidote following, three days whilst the Moon is conjunct to *Jupiter*, it will help them. Take of Mace, the Seeds of Peony, and the Roots of the same, half a drachm; the Leaves of Gilliflowers, and the Primroses (which some take to be Daisies) one drachm; stamp them, and give it to drink with White Wine, to the Party fasting.—*Mizaldus.*

54. A certain Countryman did sleep open mouthed in the Fields, a Serpent crept in at his Mouth, and so into his Body; but after, the same Man cured himself thereof with eating of Garlick.

55. Powder made of the Stone of a Swallow, given to drink to them that have the Falling Sickness, healeth them without doubt, for it is a sure experiment.—*Petrus Hispanus.*

56. If you would know whether a Woman be conceived with Child or not, give her two spoonfuls of Water and one spoonful of Clarified Honey, mingled together, to drink when she goeth to sleep; and if she feels Gripings and Pains in the Belly in the night, she is with Child; if she feel none, she is not.—*This is very true and often proved.*

57. This following will take Spots out of the Face, and beautify the same. Put seven whole Eggs in most pure and strong Vinegar, and let them lie therein so long, until their shells be as soft as their inward skin, and mix thereto four ounces of Mustard Seed, before made in powder or stamped; then stamp or grind them together, and therewith let the Face be anointed.—*Proved, and Tortula affirms it to be good for the like purpose.*

58 Green Nettles laid in the Urine of one that is Sick, and steeped therein for the space of twenty-four hours, if after the same time they be taken out green and fresh, it betokens the Sick Party will recover of that Sickness; if they be withered, it is a great token of Death.—*Mizaldus.*

THE

# SIXTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

The Berries of White Thorn, taken with White Wine, is of great force for destroying or expelling of the Stone. It is known by the practice or experience of the countryman.—*Mizaldus.*

2. Plantain hath a marvellous virtue to deliver them of the Plague that are infected therewith, given any manner of way.—*Proved.*

3. The more lively and quick that a Horse is, the more deep he will thrust his Nose into the Water when he drinks. —*Mizaldus.*

4. The White of an Egg, and the Juice of Pellitory of the Wall, well beaten together and skimmed, and then one drop of that liquor put into the Eye, doth heal the web in the Eye.—*This is true, and proved.*

5. A proved Oil, which is very good for the Dropsy, called *Ascites*, if all the Belly or Paunch be anointed therewith. Take of Turpentine one pound; of Frankincense, Mastich, and Myrrh, of each two drachms; Laudanum, one drachm; Nutmegs, Cloves, Galingall, Zeodary, of each one drachm and a half; of the Juice of Walwort, and the Juice of Cucumber (called *Cucumer Asininus*), of each one ounce; let them be powdered that are to be powdered, and let them be mixed together, and put into a limbeck, and let an oil be distilled thereof; and it is a most secret thing, not only to take away the swelling of the Belly in the Dropsy, called *Ascites*, but also any Phlegmatic Swelling of any other member of Man's Body, and it is marvellous for the Pains of Joints and Members, of a Cold Cause.—*Emp. Ben.*

6. A certain Butcher's Wife being with Child, as she was stirring the Blood of a Beast newly killed, a little thereof did chance to sprinkle or spurt on her Face, and she with her hand did suddenly wipe the same on her left Thigh; who after being brought to bed of a Boy, the same Boy had and hath the like mark or bloody spot on the left Thigh. They that knew both Father, Mother, and Child, told this for a very truth. Therefore it is not good to hit a woman suddenly, being

with Child, on the face or otherwise, lest the Child she is withal be so marked; as is declared in other places of this book.

7. This following is a true and proved medicine for the Tooth Ache. Take a handful of Ground Ivy, as much of Spearmint, and as much of Salt; stamp them all a little together, then put all the same into a pint of Vinegar, and seeth all well over the fire; then strain it well, and put the same into a close glassen vessel or bottle; and when you will use it, take a spoonful thereof and put it into the side of the mouth that acheth, and hold down your cheek, that it may descend to the roots of the Aching Teeth, and it will take the Ach and Pain away presently.—*This was taught me by a woman to whom many resorted for help, who used only this medicine therefor.*

8. Wormwood newly stamped, with the White of an Egg, and laid over the Eyes, takes away the Blood and Redness thereof, of what humour soever it come.—*Often proved.*

9. If one do take this confection following, fasting, he shall never fall into the pains of the Cholic Passions. Take the Outward Rinds of Radishes, being taken or pared thick, two pounds; White Honey, four pounds; let them boil together unto the consumption of half the Honey; then put thereto of the Powder of Cinnamon, Cloves, Nutmegs, Mace, Black Pepper, of each two drachms; mix them together, and let them be put up in a clear vessel, and let the patient take and eat every morning half an ounce of the said Rinds of the Radishes.—*Javentius.*

10. If you take the Powder of Brasil, and mingle it well with Milk, but so that it be very Red, and put therein either a Staff, Wood, or Bone, letting it lie therein eight days, it will make the same Wood or Bone red for ever.

11. To dream that you go over a Broken Bridge, betokens Fear; to have your Head cut off for a heinous Offence, signifies the Death of Friends; to make clean the Hands, betokens Trouble; to see Hands filthy and foul, betokens Loss and Danger; to feed Lambs, signifies Grief and Pain; to take Flies signifies Wrong or Injury.—*Mizaldus.*

12. A Toad being stricken of a Spider, or Serpent, doth help herself by eating of Plantain—*Plinius.* For confirmation whereof, a Toad being on the ground, hard by a wall, a Spider did suddenly strike the said Toad on the back, which when the Toad felt beginning to swell, did eat of the Plantain, nigh unto the place; whereof being well, the Spider again did poison the Toad, who preserved herself with the Plantain as before; but one that chanced to behold the same, did then cut up the said Plantain, and took it away from that place; which Toad, the third time being stricked, or rather poisoned

of the Spider as before, immediately searched for the said Plantain, (for as it should seem, there was no more Plantain nigh to that place), which, when she could find none, did swell so sore, that soon after she did burst.

13. Whoever is sore grieved with the Stone, and cannot make Water, let them drink a spoonful of the Powder called *Pulvis Diureticus* in a draught of White Wine (which you may have at the Apothecaries'), and use it three or four mornings together, or something less if you list. Give half so much to a Child, and without doubt it will make them void the Stone, and make water presently. I have proved it oftentimes to be a sovereign thing in this case. And there was one from whom I had it, that got therewith above one hundred pounds a year. If it be truly and well made, you will praise it well, as I have done. And because that it is such a notable thing I would have it better known, and more used.—*Proved to be true.*

14. Make Oil of Paper, by burning Fair Paper on a clean Pewter Dish or Saucer; or hold a piece of Fair Paper folded, on a Knife's Point, and set fire on the nethermost end thereof, and hold the same nigh unto the Saucer, and out thereof will come a little moist Oil, and be on the Saucer. Take a little thereof on a clean Feather, and put it into the Eye that is Sore or Dim-sighted, and it will help the same marvellously. —*It hath been proved in many to be excellent; and Evonimus doth praise it therefor.*

15. Agrimony sod in Red Wine, wherewith if Wounds be washed, it cleanseth all filth and corruption from. And the Leaves of Agrimony beaten or stamped, and tied on Wounds that be ill joined, or knit together, by and by doth open them.—*A Spaniard told this to Mizaldus.*

16. The Juice of Rue mixed with Honey that hath been scummed, and a little thereof put into the Eye, at once riddeth them that use it of an ancient Dimness of the Sight.—*Proved.*

17. Whosoever is grieved or tormented with the Stone, let them take an ounce of the Root of Radish, cut in slices, and lay the same to steep in half a pint of good White Wine all night; then strain the same well, and put thereto of the Electuary called *Lithontriphon*, of the description of *Nicholus*, and also *Sustinum* one drachm; mix them with the said White Wine wherein the Radish was infused; and let them that are grieved with the Stone, receive all the same at one time, and you shall see a marvellous work thereof. If need be, let him receive the like quantity thereof three or four days together.—*This is proved to be sure, and an excellent thing for the breaking and avoiding the Stone and Gravel.*— Be sure that the Apothecaries make it of good stuff.

18. A Head of Garlick (the skin pulled off, and a little

bruised) laid by equal parts to the hollow parts of the soles of their feet that are grievously tormented with the Tooth Ache, especially if it come of a Cold Cause, and be of the Nether Jaw, it will help them with speed, by drawing the humours out of the soles of the feet. *I have known them that have taken this medicine, and have not been troubled with the Tooth Ache for seven years after.*

19. If you rub or touch Warts with the Leaves of a Fig Tree, the Warts will consume and vanish away, so that the said Leaves be buried within the earth or ground. Some ascribe the same to the Heart of a Pigeon.—*Mizaldus.*

20. The Powder of Berries of the Briony, drank in the Water wherein Water Cresses are sod, doth marvellously heal the Stranguary.

21. If any Woman great with Child, shall drink this following, every other day in the morning, three hours before she eat any meat, beginning the same about ten days or a fortnight before the time of the Birth, the Birth shall not only be made more easy, but also she shall bring forth her Child without pain. Take of the Great Treacle one scruple (which is the weight of twenty-four barleycorns;) the Powder of Liquorice, and the Powder of Cinnamon, of each three grains; of good White Wine one ounce and a half. Mix them all well together, and make thereof to drink, and let it be given to the Woman with Child, in such a manner as is aforesaid.—*Benedictus Victorius Faventinus, in his book called Epeprica.*

22. This following will stop the Bloody Flux. Take Yarrow and Plantain, of each a like quantity, stamp them well together, and put thereto Red Wine, and strain it well, and drink a good draught thereof first and last, three or four days together, and certainly it will stay it.—*It is an easy and precious thing.*

23. Writing Ink tempered with Water, Wine, or Vinegar, wherein Wormwood hath been steeped, Mice will not eat of the Papers or Letters written with that Ink. And also Clothes wherein Wormwood is laid or wrapt, is safe from Moths; and if there be any there, it will drive them away.—*Dioscorides.*

24. Coleworts and Rue (called Herb Grace), are so contrary in nature the one to the other, that they ought not to be sown nigh together.—*Fracastorius.*

25. If any Sheep, or Hairy Beast, or Man or Woman, be full of Worms in any Wound or Sore, take the Wool of the same Sheep, or Hair of that Beast, or some of the Hair of the Man or Woman, and hide the same before the rising of the Sun, under the bark of a Tree called *Trembla*, which is a kind of Black Poplar Tree; do this certain days, and thou shalt see the Worms fall out of the Wound or Sore miraculously, or else they will die or leave that place. There be that ascribe the

same to the Birch Tree, and also to the Root of Wild Succory, hanged at the Neck in manner of a Cross; which *Mizaldus* saw observed in a Dog, one of whose ears was at that time almost eaten off with Worms.

26. Put two or three of the Seeds of *Oculust Christi* into your Eye, and within a while after you shall not feel them, whereby, you will think that they are not there; but at last they will drop or fall out of themselves, compassed about with slimy Water, which hinders the Sight; which if you use, they will cleanse and clear your Eyes marvellously.—*I know this to be very true.*

27. If one do buy Warts of them that have them, and give them a Pin therefor, if the Party that hath the Warts prick the same Pin in some Garment that he wears daily or commonly, the Wart or Warts, without doubt, will diminish and wear away privily, and be clean gone in a short time.—*This was told me for an often tried and proved thing; yea, by such a one as had seen the experience thereof.* Also warts rubbed with a piece of Raw Beef, and the same Beef being buried within the ground, the Warts will wear and consume as the Beef doth rot in the ground.—*Proved.*

28. Salt Armoniac stamped and mixed with Water, doth make White Letters, nothing differing from the colour of Paper; but if you hold the same Paper to the Fire, the Letters will wax Black.—*Mizaldus.*

29. To stop bleeding at the Nose presently, tie a piece of Packthread about your Little Finger, just above the Upper Joint, as hard as you can bear it, or about both your Little Fingers.— *Proved.*

30 When you are where Stinks are, open your Mouth, and breathe there through, and you shall not smell it, nor receive prejudice by it.

31. This following will help the Yellow Jaundice with speed. Take a Bur Root, the greater the better, scrape it clean; then take a pot of New Ale, and put your Root therein, and the Ale will boil, and let it be therein one day and one night, well stopped; and let the Patient drink a good draught two or three times, and he will be whole certainly.—*Proved.*

32. *Aristotle* and *Avicen* do affirm, that of the round and short Egg the Cock Chicken doth come; of the long and sharp Egg, the Hen Chicken.—*Mizaldus.*

33. If you put Yellow Amber into hot melted Wax (before well scummed) it will then be as soft Clay, as so that you may make things thereof, in what form or fashion you will, it will be so tractable and soft.—*Mizaldus had this secret of a certain cunning lapidary.*

34. There is nothing better to drive away Serpents or Snakes than the burning of Old Leather, or Old Shoes burned; or else

to bring them out of one's body, before crept into it by sleeping open mouthed; whereof *More. Cratinatica*, an excellent physician, doth write, that the like did happen to a certain man in his time, to whom, when many medicines were given in vain, the said man received the Smoke of Old Leather at his mouth by a funnel, so that it went into his body, and as soon as the venomous Thing in his body felt the Smoke, it came out at his fundament, which thing was a marvellous great Viper, to the great marvel and fear of all that were present.

35. Seeth the Inner Rind of the young branches of a Hazel Tree in small Ale, until half be consumed, and let them that have the Stranguary drink a good draught thereof, first and last, for the space of eight or nine days together, and it will help them certainly, for it never fails.—*Therefore prove it, and praise it.*

36. A notable medicine for the Sciatica doth follow. Take Ox Dung and Pigeon's Dung, of each one pound, and mix them together well with one pottle of White Wine, and let them boil together until half the Wine be consumed; then strain it through a linen cloth; then put thereto half a pound of Honey and twelve Yolks of Eggs, and half a pound of Melted Wax: mix all together with as much Barley Meal as will suffice for the making of it in a plaster, and put it hot to the painful place.—*Proved by King Henry the Fifth, as the writing did witness, out of which I had this; besides it hath been since proved.*

37. A Green Lizard hath a great delight to behold a Man in the Face, for he will lovingly fawn upon him as a Dog: with the moving of his tail, and as much as in him lies, will defend him from a Serpent that lies lurking in the herbs to hurt him.—*Lemnius.*

38. The Juice or Water strained out of Radish Roots, before stamped, mixed with White Wine, and the Powder of Turpentine burned or dried in the Sun, and so received, is an excellent medicine to break and drive forth the Stone; and it is given with happy success.—*A thing proved much better than gold.—Mizaldus.*

39. Lay a thin piece of Raw Beef to the Forehead of them that have lost their Voice, and let it lie thereto all night unremoved, and it will help them presently; or, at the least, within three or four several applications.

40. Take the Bones of Beasts which be found in the fields, and chiefly Horses (because they be best therefor), and let them be well washed, and after let them be dried in the Sun; then put them in a cauldron with Water, and let them seeth long, and gather the Fat that swims above, wherewith anoint

the Gout or Palsy, of whatsoever Cause they come, and it will be helped.

41. Seeth Ivy, Mugwort, Walwort, and the Inner Rind of Elder, in Water with much Salt, and bathe therewith any Sciatica twice or thrice a day, for eight or nine days together, and the Party grieved will assuredly be made whole.—*I had this out of an old written book, wherein were many excellent things.*

42. If you sprinkle the Powder of Saffron round about the Wick upon the Oil in a fair green and bright lamp of Glass, and let the same burn, so that there be none other light in the chamber, it will so beautify all things in the same place with a fair Yellow Colour. You may prove it by any other colour likewise.

43. There is nothing better to draw forth Thorns, Pricks, or any thing whatsoever, in any parts of the body wheresoever it be, than Black Soap applied to the place, letting the same lie thereto about twelve hours, without removing of the same.

44. A certain noble Matron in *Spain* had a strong imagination of a great Ethiopian painted in her chamber with others, in the time of the act of Generation; which Lady afterwards was delivered of a Boy like to the great Ethiopian painted before named; which Child being born, every one believed that she had lain with some one of the Slaves of the *Saracens*, for that the Child was like neither of the Parents. Whereupon the Ministers of Justice, with consent of her Husband and others, did decree that she should be burned after the month's end. But before the ministration of this justice or execution, certain Wise Men were called, when one desired that he might see the place where the Child was begot, which when he had seen, he considered that Generation was by the strength of the imaginative virtue: and then he said, that great Ethiopian was the Father of the Child, bringing, for the confirmation, that place of the Bible where *Jacob* put Speckled Rods before the Sheep, by which imagination the Ewes brought forth Speckled Lambs, which when he had spoken, the Lady was delivered from burning. Wherefore, as I have written in other places of this book, Men ought not rashly to mislike their Wives having none other occasion) because their Children are unlike to their Parents; for, as you see here, and in *Jacob's* Lambs, Imagination is of marvellous force in the time of Generation, which doth not only work in Men but in Beasts.—*Ganivetus writes this history, who, as it should seem, hath it out of Lyra.*

45. If a Woman that is too much weakened with her monthly Courses, doth cast the same, or let the same run into a Hole made into the Ground with a three-square Stake (the same Stake immediately after being put or driven into the same

Hole, and so remain therein unremoved,) her Flux will stay or cease, being thought before to be incurable. An honest Woman revealed this strange secret to me, which proved the same to be true; and she learned it of a Woman that required alms of her at the door.

46. The Leaves of Docks do loose the Belly and make one laxative; but the Seeds being taken, do bind and are restrictive.

47. If Wine has taken any Tartness or Sourness, take a Pot filled with good Water, and let it be well covered, then set the same Pot in the Wine, so that the Pot stand under or within the Wine, and at the three days' end, if the Wine have gotten its former strength, the Water will smell, and then the Wine will like thee.

48. A piece of Raw Beef, not too thick nor too thin, being laid or steeped all night before in good *Aqua Composita*, and applied to the Temples of the Forehead, without removing all night, and doing it three or four nights, doth help the Watering and Pains in the Eyes, and all Distillations and Rheums that come from the Head or Brain.—*One told me this, who had often proved it to be most true, as a great secret.*

49. An Egg laid on a Thursday, and emptied and filled with Salt, and set in the Fire, remaining there until it may be made into Powder, and then Cankered Teeth rubbed with the Powder thereof, it both kills the Canker and the Worms that eat the Teeth, and destroys them.—*Proved.*

50. This following will destroy Ringworms, Tetters, and Scales in the Hands. Take White Copperas, the quantity of two beans, and put it into a pint of Clear Water, till it be dissolved and melted, and with the Water wash the Place or Hands, till they be whole.—*Proved.*

51. Stamp Parsley in White Wine, then strain it well, and drink a good draught thereof, and it will cause thee to make Water and break the Stone. Use it five or six times.—*Proved.*

52. A little piece of the Navel String of a Child that is newly born, enclosed in a Ring, and so borne that it may touch the flesh or bare skin, is a pure help and remedy against the great pains and torments of the Cholic.—*Mizaldus.*

53. For the Piles. Take Black Wool and Black Soap, and bind it thereto; or Brown Paper alone helps.

54. A present remedy for an Ague. Two ounces of Bay Salt, two ounces of White Frankincense, and a handful of Smallage, beaten together, and laid to the Wrist of the Hand, two hours before the fit doth come.

THE

# SEVENTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

THE Water wherein the Leaves of Plantain that grows close to the ground, and near the root, is sod, being drank twice every day, morning and evening, first and last, half a pint at a time, for the space of four or five days, helps perfectly all Griefs and Diseases of the Bladder.—*A true medicine, and often proved.*

2. A notable Water for the breaking of the Stone. Take of the Juice of Saxifrage two pounds; of the Juice of Gromel, and of the Juice of Parsley, of each one pound; of the Juice of Betony, of the Juice of Nettles, and of Ramsins, of each half a pound; of strong Wine Vinegar, ten ounces; of the Flowers and Seeds of Broom, and of the Roots of Radish, of each two handfuls: stamp the last rehearsed well, then mix the same with all the Juices before mentioned, and thereof distil a Water, with a gentle fire; of which Water give to them that have the Stone, one ounce at one time, with Oximel Diuretic (which you may have at the Apothecaries',) using the same nine or ten times (if need be,) and it will break and void the Stone wonderfully.—*There cannot be a better medicine for the Stone, prove it when you will.*

3. In the island of *Ireland* and *Orcades*, in certain places there, be certain Trees much like unto Willow Trees, out of which come forth certain little Hairs, increasing by little and little into Birds, having shapes of Ducks, hanging upon the boughs by their nibs or bills; and when they are come to perfectness, they fly away by themselves, or fall into the next seas, which Birds we call Barnacles.—*This is related by the people that doth dwell there.—Mizaldus.*

4. If one be bewitched of any, put Quicksilver into a Quill, and stop it, or else into a hollow Nutshell, inclosed fast with Wax, and lay the same under the Pillow of the Party bewitched, or under the threshold of the Door where he enters into the house or chamber.

5. Betony stamped and made into a plaster, and laid to the Eyes, and if they be washed with the Water wherein Betony is sodden, they will be whole without dimness or blemish; and if you dink a drachm of the Powder of Betony, with the

Water of Betony, it will bring down and heal the cloudiness and bloodiness of the Eyes; and if Betony be beaten, it drieth up the tears of the Eyes.—*All this, and more, hath been proved of Betony.*

6. A marvellous cure of a Woman that was Swoln, done by one *John Arden*, who did see a certain Woman at *Newarke*, whose whole body was certainly Swoln, and also the face, neck, and legs, who did lie as though she were half dead, to whom I gave the Roots of a Daffodil stamped, and mixed with Water and Saffron, which being drank, she was quickly whole.

7. Take heed in letting blood, giving of Purgations or strong medicines, that the Lord of the Eighth House be not with the Moon, or with the Lord of the Ascendant; likewise that the Moon, or the Lord of the Ascendant, be in the Fourth or Eighth House; nor that the Lord of the Eighth House be in an Angle; and it is not good that the Moon be in the Ascendant.—*Jatromath.*

8. A Wind rising in the North, in the beginning of the night, or in the twilight, by and by he ceaseth, and leaveth his place, therefore it is that the Mariners (having just trial thereof) will not set forth in that Wind, unless it hath continued three days. The South Wind is contrary, which if it rise or begin with the beginning of the day, it brings hope to the Mariners that it will continue, and not quickly depart out of that place.—*Mizaldus.*

9. Lute Strings, or Harp Strings, cut in little pieces, and cast upon Flesh newly sodden or roasted, will seem to be Worms, whereby they that know not thereof will refuse the same Meat.—*Mizaldus.*

10. If the Yard doth Swell, and be grievously pained, mingle Wax, Oil, and the Juice of Purslane together, and apply it to the Swoln Yard, and it will help it.—*Often proved.*

11. *Johannes Ganivetus* writes, that in the year of our Lord 1431, the seventh of August, being Tuesday, about seven o'clock in the morning, one Master *Henricus Amici*, a Doctor of Physic, born at *Bruxels* in *Brabant*, did ask him for the Lord Dean of *Vienens* then being sick, whether he should die or recover that sickness. In the figure of which question he found that the Moon was going into conjunction to the Sun, under the beams of the Sun, which was a testimony of Death, with divers other likelihoods of the same; but espying *Mercury* beginning to retrograde, within one degree of the Ascendant (Corruption the degree of the ascending,) did judge that he should shortly fall into a frenzy, at the farthest within a natural day, although he was a very wise man; and so it came to pass, for within a natural day, he became frantic, and so died within two days after.

12. Take Cloves of Garlick, and burn them in a pot all to Powder, and if you use to eat of the Powder in your pottage, doubtless it will make you make Water, if you are troubled with the Stone.

13. If you put the Powder of Alum in Water, whatsoever you write therewith, the Writing or Letters will not appear unless you put the same Paper into Water, and then you will read it perfectly.—*Bapt. Porta.*

14. This that followeth is a most excellent, tried, and sure proved medicine for a great and old Grief and Pain in the Head. Take of Bay Salt stamped, by itself; as much Cummin Seed, stamped by itself; as much brown Fennel; and then stamp them all together in a dish, over a chafing dish of hot coals, and then lay some of the same hot upon a cloth, and apply it to the hinder part of the Head at night, and tie it fast thereto, that it fall not away. And also lay on another plaster thereof, hot thereto the next night, and so do nine nights together, one after another, and it will not only help the same (perhaps within three or four times so doing,) but also it will clear the Sight, and draw the Humours clear away that run out of the Head into the Eyes, and dry up the same.—*This medicine never fails, therefore it is a precious thing, and worthy to be esteemed.*

15. A good way to get the Stone called *Crampandina* out of the Toad. Put a great or overgrown Toad (first bruised in divers places,) into an earthen pot, and put the same into an Ant's Hillock, and cover the same with earth, which toad at length the Ants will eat, so that the Bones of the Toad, and Stone, will be left in the pot, which *Mizaldus*, and many others (as he saith) hath oftentimes proved.

16. It is said that the Female Viper doth open her mouth to receive the generative Sperm of the Male Viper, which he doth by putting his mouth into her mouth, which received, she doth bite off his head. This is the manner of the froward generating of Vipers; and after that, the Young Vipers that spring of the same, do eat or knaw asunder their Mother's Belly, thereby coming or bursting forth, and so they being revengers of their Father's injury, do kill their own Mother.—*Galen de Therica ad Pisonem.*

17. Seeth Sage, and drink it, or stamp it and lay it to the Matrix, for both ways it provoketh the Flowers and Afterburthens.—*Pet. Hispanus.*

18. The Skin of an Ass being turned, and Shoes made of that part of the hide whereon the burdens did lie that the Ass carried, they will never tear nor be worn; no, although you go continually among stones and thorns, and with the oldness thereof they will wax hard, that one cannot suffer to wear them.—*As Cardanus hath written.*

19. To stop the Bleeding of the Nose. Take nine or ten fresh new Leeks, and put a Thread through the midst of them, but cut off the tops of the leaves, then hang them about the Party's neck that bleeds, so that the leaves be upward to the nose, and the heads of them downward. It is good also to smell Camphire dissolved in Vinegar, and also to put the Root of Peony under the Tongue.—*Jaco. Holle.*

20. If you take Mouth Glue and Azome equal parts, mixing them together, and then pour vinegar to them, whatsoever you shall cast into the fire, being rubbed or all over anointed therewith, it will not be burned.—*Mizaldus.*

21. If you cut the Liver of a Beast in pieces, and put into the same pieces the Powder of *Nux Vomica*, called the Spewing Nut (which is to be had at the Apothecaries',) the same pieces being strewed or laid in an open place, where Ravens and Crows may come thereto, the Crows or Ravens that eat thereof cannot fly away, whereby you may take them easily. —*This I know to be certain and true.*

22. It is credibly reported, that whosoever is sick, and at the point of Death, though they be marvellous old, lying or being in a certain place in *Ireland*, the same Party cannot die until he or she be removed out of that place, And many that have been there, being very old and weary of their lives, have earnestly desired to be removed from thence, who as soon as they have been out of the place, have died presently. —*A very strange thing if it be true.*

23. Stamp Rue with Oil of Roses, and lay the same something thick upon the crown of the head of one that is Sick, the same being first shaven, and if the same Party do sneeze within six hours after, he will escape that Sickness; if not, he will die thereof.

24. To make a Green that will not fade away. Take the Flowers of Fleur de Luce, stamp them, and strain them, then put the Juice thereof into Gum Water and dry it in the Sun.

25. To make letters of Gold. Take Gum of Almonds, and temper it with Vermilion finely ground; let the Gum be dissolved in the White of an Egg, then write therewith, and it will be like Gold.—*Proved.*

26. If you will know in what year Wheat will be dear or cheap, and what month the same will chance, elect or choose twelve fair Corns of Wheat in the kalends of January, which is the first day of January; then sweep a fire-hearth clean, and make a fire; then take a young Wench or Boy of the House, or else one that dwells nigh you, and by the same Boy or Wench lay one of the same Corns on, the same being hot and made clean; and when that is done, mark diligently whether the said

Corn abide still in the place or leap; if it be still, then say that the price will continue; if it leap a little, the price will abate a little; if it leap much, then persuade thyself that it will wax very cheap; if it leap towards the fire, it will be dearer in the first month, and so more or less, for the greater or lesser access of the same to the fire. Do so with the second Corn, and it will presage for the second month, that is, for February: and so you may judge all the rest, that is, the third Corn for March, the fourth for April, and so for the others.—*Mizaldus heard that it had been proved of many.*

27. A spoonful of the Powder of Nettle Seed drank in good Wine, doth assuage all pains of the grief of the Matrix.—*Pet. Hisp.*

28. By this means following, you may put an Egg into a narrow-mouthed Glass. Lay an Egg in strong Vinegar, till it be tender, then fill a glass almost full of Water, then put the Egg into it, and anon it will be hard.—*Proved.*

29. To roast a dish of Butter. Take fine grated White Bread, and mix the same well with Sugar; then put a lump a Butter upon a spit and turn the spit at the fire, and still cast the grated Bread and Sugar upon the Butter, and it will be a fine and trim dish of meat.—*Proved.*

30. There is a certain well at *Cratianopolis*, which, although it hath not hot or warm Water therein, yet oftentimes there comes out of the same, together with the Water, flames of Fire; two contrary elements, at one time, out of one place flowing out together.—*Mizaldus writes this of the inhabitants of that place.*

31. White Wine, wherein Lapis Calimanaris is seven times quenched, first made very hot in the fire, doth marvellously stop the running of the Eyes, and cleareth the Sight, if you put a few drops thereof into them, and use to wash them therewith.—*A tried thing.*

32. If you would allure or bring Pigeons to a Dove-house, take a Fat Dog and slay him, and fill his belly full of the Seeds of Cummin; roast him dry; wash also the Pigeon-holes in the Dove-cote with water wherein the Cummin Seed is sod; but first cleanse the said holes from all filthiness; then lay the roasted Dog upon a broad stone in the Dove-house, and hang a great glass in the top of the louvre, or four little looking glasses within the Dove-house, by some of the holes; also take good Clay, and mingle it with Bay Salt and Cummin, and make thereof a great lump like unto a sugar loaf, then put it it into an oven and make it hard, and set it by the Dead Dog. Beware of Owls, Buzzards, and Starlings; see the house be close, that no vermin come therein, as Polecats, Weazels, or Ferrets, and you shall have Pigeons enough; also make a

shrape by the Dove-house, strew Chaff there, then lay therein a good quantity of Barley, but it must first be laid to steep in Honey three days, and then cast it among the chaff, and then a great many Pigeons will resort to the Dove-house.

33. Linseed put into the Roots of Radish, and by and by put fat or dunged earth, it will bring forth an herb like Dragons, whose taste will seem like Vinegar and Salt: therefore it is marvellously desired in sauces; for having this you need neither Vinegar nor Salt, as one that is chief of the King's garden told me, saith *Mizaldus*.

34. The Seeds of Docks tied to the left arm of a Woman, doth help Barrenness or Sterility.—*Africanus*.

35. Goat's Dung mingled with Vinegar and Bran, and applied as a plaster to a Sore Breast, looseth wonderfully all Swellings of the Breast.—*It hath been proved.*

36. Betony stamped and applied to any Wound of the Head, doth not only draw out Broken Bones, but also doth heal the same with speed.—*A most excellent remedy.*

37. A special medicine to strengthen the Back. Take a quart of White Wine, and the Pith of an Ox's Back, and two ounces of Dates; of Marigolds, Plantain, Betony, Parsley Roots, and Fennel Roots, of all two handfuls; boil all these together, until the Wine be half wasted away, and then strain them through a cloth, and drink nine or ten spoonfuls thereof every morning and evening, for the space of nine or ten days, and it will strengthen the Back marvellously.

38. Five-leaved Grass sod in Water, which if it be drank and gulped up and down in the Throat, is an excellent help for Sore Throats.

39. A notable Ointment for the Head Ache, coming of any cause, wherewith you must anoint the Pulses in the Temples and all the Forehead. Take of the Juice of fresh Camomile, four ounces; of the Juice of fresh Roses, two ounces; of fresh Rue and Betony, of each one ounce and a half; of the Juice of the Roots of Hollyhock, two ounces; of Oil Rosate Omphacine, one pound and a half; of the best and purest Alabaster, three ounces; then put Powder of Alabaster finely beaten, into the oil, and let it lie therein a day and a night; then mix them all together, and with sufficient White Wax make it into an ointment, which ointment is good for any Pain in the Head, proceeding from any matter or cause; and it may be used at any time of the fit or pain, except at the beginning.—*Emperica Benedicti Victorii Faventini.*

40. An excellent distilled Water for Hearing followeth. Take of the Juice of Betony, of the Juice of Onions, each of them six ounces; of the Leaves of Rosemary stamped one handful; of the Oil of Bitter Almonds, three ounces; and one

White Eel, gross chopped and cut in small pieces; mix them all together, and distil them, and the liqur which comes thereof keep in a glass; drop two or three drops thereof into your Ear, four or five times together, and it will help the Deafness.—*Mizaldus.*

41. Thou mayst make fair Pictures, Vessels, and many other fine things, with small cost and expence, as followeth. Seeth the Bark of the Elm Tree and the Tops of the Poplar Tree, and whilst they are very hot, put thereto most pure and fine Lime, until all the same be curds of Milk; afterwards put thereto the whitest Marble, that is well and finely beaten into powder, and seirced, and then cast the same into what frame you will, and dry them in the shade.

42. Take Water Mints that are stamped, and lay them in the midst of the Brow, and to the Nape of the Neck, of one that is Mad, and it will help and much relieve him; but first tickle him on the Brow, and it will dispose him to sleep, and then apply it to him as is before mentioned; but if he be too far gone that it will not help him, then take a Tench, and cleave it in the midst, and so warm lay the one part to his Brow, and the other to the Nape of his Neck, and without doubt it will help him, if ever he shall have help.—*I took this out of an excellent written book.*

43. For burning with Fire, take Oil Olive and put it into cold Water, and stir it well together till it be well mixed, then anoint the burnt place therewith, and lay a Wort Leaf upon it, and it will help it speedily.—*Proved.*

44. Stamp Mallows and Garlick together, and mingle it well with White Wine, then strain it well, and drink a good draught thereof nine times, and it will make thee make Water, of what occasion soever the same is stopped.—*This is affirmed for truth.*

45. If you will bring forth, or hatch Eggs, without a Hen, cover your Eggs in Hot Horse Dung, so that the bigger part of the Egg be upward, but every fifth or sixth day shift them with New Horse Dung, with a temperate heat as the heat of a Hen; but remember that the Eggs must be turned; and about the time of the hatching, or when they should come forth out of the shell, put them under a Hen.

46. Although the Fruit of a Medlar Tree by nature be restrictive or binding, nevertheless the Powder of it doth vehemently break the Stones in the Reins and drives them forth, which *Anthonius Musa*, an excellent Physician, doth witness, that he hath proved it with most happy success on himself.—*Mizaldus.*

47. The Blood of a Hare dried and made in Powder, and thrown upon Flesh newly roasted or sodden, makes the same

Flesh seem to be bloody and corrupt, so that they that be present and see the same, unless such as know the secret thereof, will loath to eat thereof.—*Mizaldus.*

48. This medicine following will surely heal a Scald Head. Take Oil Olive, and put it into a dish with fair Water, and beat and stir them well together, as you should make Butter; then take it up, and put it into a vessel, and put Powder of Brimstone and May Butter thereto, and make an Ointment thereof, wherewith anoint the Forehead, and doubtless it will heal it.

49. Woodbine Leaves stamped and laid on Warts, using them six times, will quickly destroy them.

50. If the Seeds that are found in the round knobs of the lesser Bur Leaf, be made in fine Powder, and so given with a little good and pure White Wine, it purgeth the Sand marvellously and effectually from the Reins, but more speedily if it be drank with Aqua Vitæ.—*Mizaldus had this of one that proved it.*

51. If you seeth Mugwort in Water, and plaster it hot upon the Navel and Thighs of a Woman labouring with Child, it causeth both Childbirth and the After-burthen also; but if it tarry long there, it will cause the Matrix to follow.—*Rogerius.*

52. For Scalding and Burning that it be not seen. Take Sheep Suet and Sheep's Dung, and the Inner Rhind of Elder, and boil them all together, then strain them through a coarse canvas cloth, and so keep it in some clean vessel, which when you do use, you must melt in a saucer or some other thing, and lay it on the burned place with a feather.—*Proved.*

53. To draw out a Tooth. Fill an earthen pot with Emmets or Ants and their Eggs, and set the same pot in hot embers, so long until all be burned into ashes, and when any Tooth doth ache, which you would draw forth without pain, then take of the same Powder and touch the Tooth therewith, and it will fall out within a little time.

54. Anoint a Freckled Face with the Blood of a Hare or of a Bull, and it will do them away, and make the Skin fair. —*Proved.*

55. This following will help the Hardness of the Side, called the Elfcake. Take the Root of Gladen, and make Powder thereof, and give the diseased Party half a spoonful thereof to drink in White Wine, and let him eat thereof so much in his pottage at one time, and it will help him within a while.

56. Mugwort steeped in Rose Water, doth help trembling or shaking Hands, if they be washed therewith.—*Mizaldus.*

57. Take of the Juice of Elder Berries, and anoint Warts therewith, and it will destroy them.

58. If you take the outward Rind of the Radish Root and the Herb Mercury, of each one ounce; of Saffron three grains; of

Cassia Lignea, finely powdered, one drachm; the Juice of Savin two drachs; mix them, and let them all be beaten together; then tie the same in a fine linen cloth that is thin, and join it to the neck of the Matrix of a Woman that is in her travail, and in the hour of the birth (which else should bring forth her Child with difficulty,) by and by she will be brought to bed.—*It is a secret.—Benedictus Victorius Iavent.*

59. The Juice of Knotgrass, drank with the Powder of seven Pepper Corns, before the fit, doth quite put away the Quartan Ague. But it is said that the herb must be gathered on a Thursday, and the Juice then likewise thereof must be gotten and strained (the Moon decreasing, which is between the Full Moon and the Change.)—*Mizaldus.*

60. A Bath wherein Emmets or Ants, and their Eggs, being stamped or sodden, doth quickly heal an old and almost incurable Joint Sickness.—*Proved.*

61. If they that have the Falling Sickness do use to receive twice or thrice in the week, at their going to bed, one of these little Pills following, without doubt they will be whole thereof, howsoever it comes. Take of the best Castoreum Assafetida, half a drachm; of the Root of Peony, finely powdered, one drachm; Aromaticum Rosatum, two drachms: mix them together with the Syrup of Mints, and make thereof seven Pills. You may have all this at the Apothecaries'.—*A proved secret. Emperica Benedicti.*

62. An excellent ointment for the Gout. Take three pounds of Walwort, and stamp it well; then melt one pound of May Butter and put thereto; and let them stand so nine days together; then boil the same half an hour on the fire; then strain it through canvas, and so anoint the pained place therewith.—*It is a notable and proved thing, not much unlike one in this book to that effect, described by Mizaldus.*

63. This medicine following will destroy the Itch in any part of the body. Take of Oil of Bays one ounce, and one ounce of Quicksilver, first killed with fasting spittle, which must be killed therein with stirring of them together three mornings; and add thereto two ounces of Barrow Hog's Grease; then therewith anoint the Palms of your Hands and the Soles of the Feet; and within three or four times so doing, it will kill the Itch.

64. If you will make a Candle that will not be put out, fill a Can with the Powder of Brimstone, and with a Linen Cloth torn in very little pieces, then cover the same with Wax, and so set it on fire, and then it will not be put out, neither with bellows nor wind.

65. Oil where Frogs be sodden, until the flesh be gone from the bone, doth marvellously help all Affects of the Sinews and the Joints, and also all parts of the body that are cold or be-

numbed, if the places affected be anointed therewith, being first made warm.—*Taken out of the secrets of Janus.*

66. If you will bring into one place, or else kill, all Worms and Beasts that are hurtful in the Garden, take the Belly or Paunch of a Wether newly killed, with all the filth or dung that is in it, and bury the same in the place where they be, and cover it a little with earth, and then within two days thou shalt see all the Worms and Vermin gathered thither. If you do this twice or thrice, you shall make all the hurtful Worms and Things gather together there; and then you may cast earth upon them, or else kill them as you list.—*Mizaldus did understand that this was proved.*

67. The Juice of Betony put in the Ear, something hot or luke warm, will both put away Pains and the Deafness of the Ears (if there be any,) and all Impediments of the same.—*I have proved this divers times, and found it excellent good in this case.*

68. This Water following is both proved and precious against Fistulas; and also it so hardeneth Iron, that you may cut another piece of Iron therewith, as easily as if the same was Wood. Take of Earth Worms, and draw off thence a Water by distillation; and likewise draw Water of Radish Roots, both which Waters mix together, then put therein an edged Iron Knife, made red hot; the same thus heated and quenched, for three or four times, by an equal quantity used at each time, and the Knife tempered with the edge; dip it red hot again into the same Water, and then after, you may cut Iron safely and easily therewith; and this Water is also marvellous in Fistulas.

69. If a Horse cannot Stale or Piss, or else doth the same hardly, or with much grief or pain, beat his body all about easily, mildly, or gently, with the Boughs of Elder, full of leaves; then after cover his Head, Neck, and all the Body with the same Leaves, and it will help him very much.—*Simonita Cardinalis.*

70. A Water whereby the Physican doth Marvels, and is reputed as a Prophet. Take the Filings of Brass, Iron, Lead, Steel, Gold Spume, Silver, Gold, or Storax, according to the riches or poverty of the Patient. First of all, let them be put into the Urine of a Boy that is a Virgin, the second day in warm White Wine, the third day in the Juice of Fennel, the fourth lay them in the Whites of Eggs, the fifth day in Woman's Milk that gives suck to a Boy, the sixth day in Red Wine, the seventh day in seven Whites of Eggs, and put that only into a Still, at an easy fire; and that it shall distil keep it in a vessel of gold or silver. Silence is to be kept of the praise of this Water, because it may not be bought; for

its virtue doth qualify Leprous Persons; it heals and destroys a pure Lepry; it wipes away or takes away every Spot; it preserves Youth; it makes the Eye fair. I cease to speak of the virtues of this Water, because I fear lest they that have it should be puffed up with pride.—*Trotula de Passion Mulier.*

71. This following is a proved thing for the Sounding of the Ears, or Wind in the same. Take Almonds and Kernels of Peaches, and let them be clean peeled in Hot Water; then stamp them, and get Oil out of them, and put of the same Oil, with Tents wet in the same, into the sounding Ear, or otherwise grieved; which Tents must be made of fine linen cloth; and do thus with new Tents every day once, for the space of nine or ten days, and it will put away the Sounding and many other Pains of the Ears.—*I learned this of one that came out of Spain, and I proved it to be very true.*

THE

# EIGHTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

You shall make Vinegar by and by, and if you do, pour pure and good Wine, half sod, into a new earthen vessel, and let it be well covered and stopped, and so set the same pot in hot scalding Water.

2. To take the Birds that eat the Seeds that are sown. Seeth Garlick that it may not grow again, for it is said to profit marvellously, if it be thrown unto them; for they that shall eat of it will be taken with your hand.—*Mizaldus.*

3. If you give one of these Pills following, every night going to bed, to him that hath the Palsy, it will help him, for it is proved. Take of Herb Ivy, Cowslips, Betony, of the Flowers of Sticadoes Arabies, of each one drachm; let them be dried in the shadow, and make them in Powder; then take good Turbith one drachm, of the best Agarick two drachms; Colloquintida, half a drachm; Ginger, Sal Gem, of each ten grains; good and chosen Rhubarb one drachm and half; Spikenard seven grains; the Powder of Hiera Simplex Galeni half an ounce; Scammony

prepared, one drachm; let them all be made into fine Powder, and with the Juice of Herb Ivy make a mass of Pills. The weight to be given at one time is one pill of one scruple: And mark, if he that hath the Palsy take this ordinary pill (not once every day, but twice in the week at the least), you shall see a sudden help in the Palsy. These Pills may worthily be called glorious Pills for the Palsy.—*Emp. Ben. Vict. Faventini.*

4. A certain Man finding or catching a Mouse, did hit his Wife therewith on the Left Cheek, being with Child, who after was delivered of a Wench, which Wench had and hath the mark of a Mouse on her Left Cheek.

5. You may turn White Wine into Red, without any hurt or detriment, by and by, if the Powder of Honey (that is first sod in a stony substance, and then dried, and so made into Powder) be cast into White Wine, and mixing it well in the same, with rolling it up and down together. The Roots of any kinds of Docks, either new or dried, put into the Wine, will perform the same with less business.

6. Garlick being stamped with Hog's or Barrow's Grease, and made something thick like an Ointment, doth marvellously help them that have the Cough and have taken Cold, if the Soles of their Feet and the Back Bone be anointed therewith before the fire.

7. This Water following is excellent good to clear a Dim Sight, if two or three drops thereof be put into the Eyes at a time, using it certain days together. Take of the Water of Vervain, the Water of Roses, and the Water of Fennel, of each four ounces; strong White Wine three ounces; Tutty prepared, and Sugar Candy, of each three drachms; Aloes Hepatic, two drachms. Let them all be beaten into fine Powder that are to be powdered, and put them into Water and Wine, mixing all together, and let them remain, and stand a whole day; then strain them easily, and keep the Liquor in a fair glass, and use it as aforesaid.—*This is a precious thing for the Sight of Eyes.*

8. A marvellous medicine for Wounds and Sores. Take a handful of Arsmart wet in fair Water, then lay it in the Wound or Sore; after bury the same Arsmart in some moist ground, and the same Wound or Sore will afterwards miraculously heal, as the same Herb doth rot and consume.—*This I had of one that affirmed it to be true. I think it is written by Paracelsus.*

9. The Bodies of drowned or dead Men do float on the Water with their Faces and Bellies upward, but dead Women do float on the Water grovelling, or with their Faces downward, contrary to their procreation. But they do float or swim on the Water, out of whom the Lungs are taken.—*Mizaldus.*

10. The Water of Marigolds doth help any Diseases of the Eyes, and takes away all Pains of the Head; and the Smoke of

the Flowers thereof taken or received by a fundible into the Secret Parts of a Woman, or otherwise taken, doth bring forth easily the After-burthen.—*This secret Mizaldus did get of an old Midwife, which had need of his help otherwise.*

11. Oak Fern (called Polypodium) stamped and plaistered upon the Feet of a Woman travailling of a Child, causeth the Birth of the Child, either alive or dead.—*This was told me for a great secret*

12. Take of the Grease of Swine or Hog, and rub therewith the Body of any that is Sick, against the Heart or Soles of his Feet, then give that Grease to a Dog, which if he eat the Party will escape; if not it is a token that he will die thereof.

13. This following will help them that be Deaf. Take a peice of Green Elm, or Ash, and lay it in the fire, and receive the Water that cometh out of the ends thereof; and take a spoonful of the Grease of an Eel that is red beneath the navel; boil all these together a little on the fire, and put it into a glass, and when he goeth to bed, put some thereof into his Ear, luke-warm, and in two or three days he will be whole, and hear well.—*Proved.*

14. To draw out a Tooth without pain. Take the Gum of Ivy and green Ivy Leaves, of each a like weight, and burn them to Powder in a new earthen pot, and when it is made in fine powder, mix it together with the Milk of Spurge, and put some thereof into the Tooth that you would have out, if it be hollow; if not, touch the Tooth therewith, and it will fall out; but beware you touch no other Tooth therewith.

15. If you will prove whether there be any Water mixed with the Wine or not, put an Egg into the Wine, and if the Egg sink into it, there is Water mixed with it; and if the Egg swim, then it is pure Wine.

16. Wash your Eyes in the morning with your own Water, and at night rub about your Eyebrows and round under your Eyes a little Pomatum, and it clears and strengthens.—*I had this of one that proved it.*

17. The Juice of Bay Leaves distilled into the Ears doth not permit Deafness, nor other strange Sounds to abide in the Ear.—*Pet. Hispanus.*

18. A question was asked of the state of a certain Person being sick, and of what condition the Disease was, and whether he should recover thereof, or not. It seemed at that sight that the Party was whole for whom the question was made, because the Sun was in the Tenth House, and the part fortunate in the Ascendant; but many other testimonies shewed the contrary, and *Mars* did corrupt *Venus*, Lady or Almuten of the Ascendant; and *Venus* also was under the beam of the Sun, and began to be combust, distant from the Sun ten degrees; for *Venus* in

the twenty-eighth degree of *Sagitary*, and the Sun in the eighth degree of *Capricorn*; which two degrees of *Sagitary* did signify two months, being a common sign; and the eighth degree in *Capricorn*, being a moveable sign, did signify eight days; therefore it was doubted of the Sick Person, about two months and eight days after the question was made, as God would ordain it, and so it happened right, by the appointment of God, to whom it belongs to cure Infirmities and Griefs, to raise up the Dead, and to moderate the earthly Bodies, and to disperse inferior things by means; to whom be glory. Amen. This is true.—*Gulielmus Anglicus in suo Tractatu de Urina non Visa.*

19. An excellent medicine for the Ache in the Bones or Arms, or any other place of the Body. Anoint the place where the Pain or Ache is with good and pure Aqua Composita, by the fire, and let it soak in; do thus three or four times together; then, at the last time while it is wet, cast upon the wet place where the Ache is, the Powder of Olibanum (which is the fairest and whitest of the Frankincense), and so lay a linen cloth upon the powder, and sew it fast, and so let it lie three or four days, until it be well and whole, which will be by that time, God willing.—*Proved.*

20. It is not good to bury any too hastily, especially such as have had the Apoplexy, the Falling Sickness, and that are suffocate with the Strangulation of the Womb called the Mother; for such may seem dead, and revive again within three days; for it was the fourth day after Lazarus died, ere Christ did raise him from death to life; lest any should report that Lazarus had the Apoplexy, or the Falling Sickness, or suck like; and therefore but in trance, or not perfectly dead; whereby the just merit of Christ's marvellous Miracle thereof might be darkened.—*This is the meaning of Lemnius, in his second book of the Secret Miracles of Nature.* Therefore it is very meet to know whether any such be perfectly dead or not, which you may do by holding a little burning candle at the Party's Nose, whose Mouth is open; or else by setting some little Cup or Glass full of Water to the brim, upon the Party's Belly or Navel; for by the moving of the Flame of the Candle, or of the Vessel with Water, you shall perceive his secret breathing, and whether there be any life in him or not.—*Camillus.*

21. An approved medicine doth follow for the Shortness of Breath, and doth marvellously help the same; for if half an ounce thereof be given to the Patient thrice in a natural day, that is, three hours before dinner, two hours before supper, and about midnight, continuing the same three or four days and no more, you shall see the diseased healed. Take of Manna elect or chosen, called Manna Granata, two ounces; the Flowers of Cassia, newly drawn, half an ounce: Penydes, three ounces;

Oil of Sweet Almonds, being new, one ounce; the Lights or Lungs of a Fox, finely beaten and powdered, two ounces: make the rest in Powder that are to be powdered; then mix all together, and make thereof an Electuary with the Syrup of Hyssop.—*Emp. Ben. Vict. Faven.* You may have it well made at the Apothecaries. I have tried it to be an excellent thing in this case.

22. If you will break the great Heat of Wine in the Vessel, cast into the same a piece of Cheese, and then you shall see a marvellous thing; and why that is *Georgius Valla Placentinus* doth teach.

23. If you anoint your Hands or other parts of your Body with a Liniment made of Nettle Oil and a little Salt, it will defend the Party therewith anointed from the bitterest Cold that is.—*Mizaldus.*.

24. If there be Branches of Bay Tree wrapt up or laid among Cloths or Books, it will keep the same safe from Moths, Worms, and other corruption.—*Dioscorides.*

25. If you stamp Ant Eggs and strain them through a cloth, and put thereto the Juice of Swine's Grass, or Knot Grass, and drop it into the Ears, it helps a long continued Deafness.

26. A powder to preserve the Sight. Take Betony, Rue, Celadine, Saxifrage, Lovach, Anniseed, Cinnamon, Eyebright, of each one handful; Cardamum, Ginger, Fennel, Petroseline, Hyssop, Organy, Syler, Mountain, of each one drachm; Galingal and Sugar, one ounce. Let a Powder be made of these and let it be taken continually with Meat, and the Sight will be restored and kept. This Powder was ordained by Master *Gerald*, whose trial an old man did prove, which used spectacles twelve years, so that without them he could not see great letters; but after he had used this Powder only forty days, he was free, inasmuch, that all the time of his life after, he did see and read the least letter that was.—*Tortula hath written this in the latter end of his book De Passionibus Mulierum.*

27. An excellent way to get Water out of Swoln Legs, whereby to make them as slender as they were before. Seeth Oats in Water until they be tender, then let the Party diseased hold his Leg that is Swoln over the Vessel, that it may receive the Fume or Smoke of the said Oats, and cover the Party with something that it may go down round about the Vessel, and then Blisters will come upon the Leg or Swoln place, out of which will run much Water and corruption; then after anoint the place with Butter: do this four or five times if need be.—*Proved.*

28. Two or three drops of pure Aqua Composita put into the Eyes morning and evening, every other day for the space of four or five days, will clear the Sight and help the Eyes of

a Cold Cause marvellously.—*An old gentlewoman that tried it on herself did reveal it to me.*

29. The Herb of Dandelion well sod in Water, is counted to be a chief help for the joining or knitting of Wounds. It is good against Ruptures, or for them that be broken or bursten.

30. A marvellous Water, that soon and easily may be prepared, more precious than gold, is made as followeth. Put clear and fair Water into a vessel wherein there was never before any liquor, or before never occupied, and when the Water is very hot, pour it to Quick Lime, being before in another new and clean vessel, and let it remain and rest so long until you have taken all the foul spume that floats above from the same, and that all the Lime be settled to the bottom, and the Water very clear; then pour out the Water very softly, without moving the Lime at the bottom, and keep the same Water in a fair clean glass, or some other clean vessel, well covered and stopped, until you use the same. It will scarcely be believed what a miraculous virtue and power it hath in all kind of Ulcers, and chiefly such as spring of the French Pox; for the same being bathed, moistened, and with a linen cloth dipt or wet in the said Water something warm, a pretty while, and then a linen cloth well wet in the same and laid upon the Ulcer or Sore, in manner of a plaster, and after renewed again. It wipes clean away all the filth or corruption, it ceaseth the pains, it fills the Ulcer with flesh, and it quite quencheth the heat or inflammation in a small time, not without a great miracle; for otherwise, quick Lime doth burn with vehemency of its heat. Let them enjoy this excellent secret, which for great prayer and price to many I have refused to utter.—*Thus much Mizaldus.*

31. Myrrh given to drink in warm Wine, the quantity of a big nut, causeth the deliverance of the Child, either quick or dead.—*Pet. Hispanus.*

32. Here followeth a blessed Water for the Gout. Take of Roman Vitriol, two pounds; of Distilled Honey, four pints: distil these together, making the Vitriol first in Powder; and when it is distilled, add to the same the third part thereof of Aqua Vitæ Rectified; which, diligently mixed, keep for your use, and anoint the sore grieved place therewith. Do this morning and evening, until you feel yourself well, which will be (God willing) within seven or eight days at the farthest.—*I wrote this out of an old book. I think it is also in the New Jewel of Health, which is a worthy book, full of many strange and excellent things.*

33. The Smoke of Ivy Burned doth drive away Bats and Raremice from that place where the Smoke is.

34. If any doth ask thee (having knowledge in Astrology) for any thing wherein he hath a hope to have—Mark if the Lord

of the Eleventh House apply to the Lord of the Ascendant, or the Lord of the First House to the Lord of the Eleventh House, judge that he shall have the thing which he hopes to get or have and he shall come to it. And if the aspect be of Trine or Sextile, he shall quickly and easily, and by good means obtain it. But if it be by a Quartile or opposite aspect, he shall get it with tediousness and labour. Furthermore, if thou dost find the Lord of the Eleventh House in an angle, and received, then judge that he shall have the thing which he so hopes to have, even as he desires.—*Haly Abenragel.*

35. Lay a Sponge upon an Ache or Gout, dipt in warm Wine of the Decoction of Cumnin, and it will draw out the hurtful Humours. It hath been proved.—*Petrus Hispanus.*

36. A piece of the Root of Crawfoot, either put into the Hollow of a Tooth, if there be any, or applied to the Tooth that acheth, will help the same immediately.—*A sure, proved, and often tried medicine.*

37. Whosoever hath a Soreness in the Throat, or else any hard Swelling there, called the Squinancy, or Quincy, and perhaps thereby doth hardly draw his Breath, let them apply this following oftentimes in a day, it will soften and dissolve it, for it is proved. Take the Roots of Hollyhock cut in small pieces, and made clear; Camomile, the Flowers of Violets, the Flowers of Mallows, with the Roots of each, one handful; let them all boil in a sufficient quantity of Water, until the Water be consumed; then put to the same the Flour of Barley, Linseed, and Fenugreek, well stamped and beaten, of each a handful; the Grease of a Hen, one ounce; Oil of Camomile and Oil of Sweet Almonds, of each alike much, which will be enough to make the plaster fat.—*This I know to be an excellent remedy in this case, which I learned of Ben. Vict. Faventinus, in his book called Emperica Benedicti, &c.*

38. This medicine following will help any Pains or Weakness in the Back. Take a quart of Malmsey; of Balm, Nep, and Maidweed (which Maidweed is a stinking herb, having flower like a Daisy), of each one handful; stamp the Herbs well, and strain them well into the Malmsey, or put some of the Malmsey in the stamping to them; and strain into the rest of the Malmsey, and drink a good draught thereof every morning fasting, and at night when you go to bed; and within three or four days it will help you perfectly (God willing).—*A notable and often proved medicine.*

39. Drink the Juice of Centaury, once every morning four days together, and it will make thee sing clear, and speak with a good voice. It cleanseth the Breath marvellously.—*Often proved.*

40. Mints doth abhor Iron, as Rue doth Basil; for if Mints

be given to one that is wounded, he will not easily wax whole. If Mints be mixed with Milk, and after taken from the same, and Runnit or Cheslip put into the same Milk, the same milk will never go together, or come to curd.

41. Culver Dung sodden in Wine, till the Wine be consumed, and then emplastered hot to the Gout, healeth the same perfectly. Use it morning and evening, four or five days together.—*Pet. Hispanus.*

42. To restore the Deaf to Hearing. Take the Foot of Hound's Tongue out of the Earth, and make a Hole in the Root as long and deep as you can, and fill the same with Salt, and cover it well that nothing can come within it; then set it in the Earth again as it was, and cover it with Earth, and let it be there three days, and at three days end take it up, and that which you find therein keep in some clean glass, and put some thereof into the Deaf Ear. Let him use it every evening going to bed, until he hear clearly, which will be within a fortnight at the farthest (God willing), and when you do it into his Ear, let him lie in his bed, that the liquor may enter.—*I had this out of an old written book.*

43. Take two little pieces of good Liquorice (the bark scraped away) of the length of a pin, and the bigness of two barleystraws, and put both of them in your Mouth, between your Gums and your Cheeks; that is, on each side one, and so let them lie all the whole night. Use this every night for a fortnight at least, and without doubt it will stop or stay the Rheum, for it congeals the thin Rheum into a thick Phlegm, so that you may spit it out.—*This helped one that was without all hopes to be helped.*

44. To help the Pox in the Eyes. Take Saffron and lay it in a saucer with fair Water, and let it stand till it be yellow, and then drop some of it into the eye with a feather, and it will destroy the Pox, and save the Sight.—*I had this out of a book.*

45. An excellent medicine, and a noble Restorative for Man or Woman that it brought very low with Sickness. Take two pounds of Dates and wash them clean in Ale, then cut them small, and take out the stones and white skins, and beat them in a mortar till they begin to work like wax; then take a quart of clarified Honey or Sugar, and half an ounce of the Powder of Long Pepper; as much of mace; Cloves, Nutmegs, and Cinnamon, of each one drachm; as much of the Powder of Lignum Aloes. Beat all these Spices together, and seeth the Dates with the Sugar or Honey with an easy fire; cast therein a little Powder, by little and little, and stir it with a spatula of wood and so do until it come to an Electuary, and then eat every morning and evening thereof, one ounce at a time; and it will renew and restore, again his complexion, be he never so low

brought.—*This hath been proved, and it hath done good to many men and women.*

46. A notable recipe for the Black Jaundice. Take a gallon of Ale, a pint of Honey, and two handfuls of Red Nettles; a pennyworth or two of Saffron, and boil in the Ale, the Ale being first skimmed, and then boil the Nettles and Honey therein all together, and strain it well, and every morning take a good draught thereof, for the space of a fortnight, for in that space (God willing) it will clean and perfectly cure the Black Jaundice.

47. This perfectly cures the Yellow Jaundice. Take a new laid Egg, and break the shell in the middle, and pour forth all the White; then put to the Yolk as much Pewter finely scraped off the handle of a spoon or pot, as will lie upon a twopence, with as much Nutmeg as will lie upon a penny, and as much White Sugar Candy beaten to Powder as you please, stirring them together; and so sup it up every morning fasting, and the last thing at night; and it faileth not in three or four days time.

48. Whosoever, in the first nine days in May, drinks every morning fasting, a little dish full of the Juice of Betony, it will do him marvellous much good for the Gout, which he shall perceive the next year following, if he shall live so long.

49. Whosoever hath the Pleurisy, or is stuffed in the Stomach with tough or hard Phlegm, let him take a scruple, that is, the weight of twenty-four barleycorns, of the Powder of the Seed of Nettles, with the syrup of Violets, and swallow the same; as by licking it by little and little, and he shall spit out the viscous and tough humour easily.—*A secret of a Parisian physician.*

50. If the Grief of the Gout or Ache be too outrageous, take of Opium, one drachm; of Saffron, two drachms; mingle them with four or five Yolks of Eggs, and plaster the same upon the grief, for it mightily assuageth the pains and dissolveth the corruption.

51. A most approved medicine for the Emrods or Piles. Take two or three Bricks and burn them red-hot, and put them in some Pan under a Close-stool, and sprinkle them with Vinegar, and let the party grieved sit upon the said Stool, that the Fume thereof may ascend up his Fundament. Do thus three or four times, if need be, and certainly it will help it.

52. If you will make Birds drunk, that you may catch them with your hands, take such meat as they love, as Wheat or Beans, or such like, and lay them to steep in the Lees of Wine, or in the Juice of Hemlock, and sprinkle the same in the place where the Birds use to haunt; and if they do eat thereof, straightways they will be so giddy, that you may take them

with your hands.—*I wrote this out of an old written book, wherein I know many true things were written.*

53. A present help for a Women that travailleth with Child. Take Hysop, Vervain, and Dittany, of each one handful; stamp them small, and temper them with old Ale; then strain it, and wring out the Juice, and give a good draught thereof to drink, and she will be delivered with speed, and the Child and she both saved; so that the Child be alive when she drinks it.

54. A true medicine for the Gout. Take the Juice of the Flowers of Broom, and the Juice of Scaba Cæli and Honey, as much of one as of another, and seeth it all together till it be of the thickness of Honey, and anoint the Gouty place therewith. I knew (saith the Writer hereof) a good Priest in *London*, that healed all men or women therewith, for the most part that came to him. This, for the great likelihood of the medicine, and for the faithful affirming, I thought good to register among the rest.

55. If of one pound of Wax, two ounces of Quick Brimstone, and as much of Quick Lime, putting thereto an ounce of the Oil of Nuts, a Candle be made, with a wick of Bumbast, and so put into the Water, as soon as ever the Quick Lime begins to burn, it will move the rest of the things, too apt for the Fire to burn, even in the midst of the Water.—*Mizaldus.*

56. A Ram will not butt nor run at one, if his Horns be bored through, nigh unto his Ears.—*Mizaldus.*

57. A little Gunpowder put into a piece of fine Linen Cloth, and the same put into the Hollow Tooth, or holden between the Teeth, so that it touch the Aching Tooth, it puts away the Tooth Ache presently.—*This is very true.*

58. If you distil Herb Ivy, and give the Water thereof to be drank of them that are grieved or tormented with the Gout, anointing also therewith the gouty or grieved place, it will heal or help them assuredly.—*Great warrantees were made of this medicine where I had it.*

59. A special medicine for all sudden Sickness, and especially of the Stomach and Breast. Take a spoonful of Aqua Vitæ, and put therein half a spoonful of the Powder of Liquorice, and let it remain therein three hours, and drink it fasting, or at the evening when you go to bed.—*It is a sovereign thing for the Stomach or Breast.*

60. Lay Saffron on the Navel of them that have the Yellow Jaundice, and it will help them.—*This was affirmed to me as proved.*

61. This following is an excellent medicine to purge the Head of noughty humours, and to help the Head Ache, the Swimming of the Head, and Megrim. Wash the Roots of Beets, and cut away the uppermost Bark, then stamp the same,

and wring out the Juice thereof; then snuff some of it out of a spoon into your Nose, and a marvellous effect will follow, and a speedy remedy thereof.—*A gentleman, a friend of mine, told me this, as an approved thing in this case.*

62. This marvellous Water following will recover the Sight again, hindered of any cause, wherewith *Constantine* the Emperor received his Sight. Take three drachms of Tutty, made in very small Powder; as much of Aloe Epaticum in Powder; two drachms of fine Sugar; six ounces of Rose Water; as much of pure White Wine; mix all together, and put it into some clean Vessel or Glass, being well closed and stopped: set it in the Sun a month together, stirring it once every day; then take of the same Water four or five drops in your Eyes morning and evening, and with this continuing a certain space, it will cause the Sight to come again as ever it was before.—*This I know is an excellent Water for the Eyes, for it cleareth them marvellously. I knew one that could not thread a needle without spectacles, which put not past two or three drops of the same Water in his Eyes at night, and the next morning the same Party did see well to thread a needle without spectacles.*

63. To make a light that shall never fail. Take the Worms that shine in the night, called Glow-Worms, stamp them, and let them stand till the Shining Matter be above, then with a feather take off the same shining matter, and mingle it with Quicksilver, and so put it into a Vial, and hang the same in a dark place, and it will give light.—*I had this out of an old book.*

64. The Sound of an Echo is thought to drive away Bees, therefore their Hives ought to be placed where the Echo or the Voice doth not sound against,

65. Write what you will on White Paper with the Juice of a Red Onion, well mixed and tempered with the White of an Egg, which being dry, will appear as though it were plain Paper without any Writing; but, if you hold it against the Fire you may then easily read it, or perceive the letters.—*Lemnius.*

66. To Gild Iron or Copper. Take the Gall of a Bull, and rub the Iron or Copper well therewith, (but be sure that the same before was well burnished all about) that you would have gilded, and after dry it in the Sun, foreseeing that there come no dust thereto; and when it is dry, gild upon it, as you do upon Silver —*Mizaldus.*—

67. Seeth an Egg in strong Vinegar until it be very soft, then let the same Egg lie three days in Urine; then dry it, and it will be marvellous hard; or let an Egg lie three days in Vinegar, then dry the same in the Sun three days, and it will be very hard.

68. Cast Brimstone into a Chafing Dish with hot burning Coals, and hold a Red Rose over the Smoke thereof, and it will be White.

69. To separate Gold from any thing gilded. Seeth pure Sulphur Vive, called Quick Brimstone, in Water, until half the Water be consumed, then wet the Part gilded with that Water; then dry it at the Fire; then strike the same gilded place with a little Iron, and the Gold will fall from it. —*I had this out of an old written book.*

70. To prove or find out the event of any that is Sick. Count the Days from the beginning of his or her Sickness, and take the Root of an Herb which hath so many Leaves as the number of the same days be; tie it or hang it up, and if the Disease be curable, the Party will be much recreated; if not, then the Party will be sad; but if you cannot find any Herb that hath so many Leaves, put the Roots of divers Herbs together, the Leaves whereof together do perfectly make up the number of the said Days from the beginning of the Party's Sickness; and use them as above said.

71. The Blood of a Hare dried, doth help and stay the Bloody Flux, or any other Lax, though it be never so sore or extreme; so doth the Bones of a Man or Woman, made into fine Powder, and taken in Red Wine.

72. An easy Plaster for the Gout, but not a little effectual because I, saith *John Arden*, have oftentimes applied it, as well to Women as to Men, and have taken away their great pains with once applying it, as well in the Feet as in the Knees, and other joints. But take heed it be not perceived of the Patient, nor of any other; but it ought to be kept more secret and dear, and let it be revealed to none but to thy Son, or to any well beloved Friend. I do think it prevails above all other medicines in the Gout, and easeth the pain sooner, and ought to lie five or six days without any moving of it, if it can be so applied; it is made thus: Take of Black Soap as much as is sufficient, whereunto add of the Yolks of Raw Eggs, half as much as the Soap, and mix them well together in a dish, until the Soap hath lost its proper colour; which done, lay thereof upon fine flax, and spread it like a plaster, and apply it to the grieved place; then take the Whites of Eggs, mixed with Wheat Flour, and wet a linen cloth well in the same, and lay the same upon the said plaster, and tie it well upon it, that the plaster remove not away of all the said time, unless there be great occasion.—*Proved.*

73. If you seeth Barley, Dry Beans, and Liquorice cut in pieces, of each a like much, all together in fair Water, and drink a good draught thereof with some Sugar every morning fasting, and every night when going to bed, five or six days together, or more, it will destroy an Imposthume, and shall thereby avoid or cast out the same.—*Proved.*

THE

# NINTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

Fill an Egg full of the Juice of Agrimony and give it unto the Patient to drink, who you suspect to have drank poison, and it will mightily purge upward all the Poison; with a wonderful facility healeth the Biting of Serpents and other venomous Beast.—*Pet. Hispanus.*

2. This Oil or Balm following is of a marvellous virtue against Trembling and the Palsy, and it helpeth the Memory, anointing the hinder part of the head therewith, which a most singular Physician kept private to himself for some time, as a most precious secret, who in the end revealed it to the Author; whereof the making followeth. Take of Galbanum one pound (in another place I have it half a pound;) of Gum Ivy three ounces; these, finely beaten apart, mix together, which after put into a glass bottle with an head, and distil it in Balneo Marill; after it is distilled, mix therewith one ounce of the Oil of Bays, and one pound of good Turpentine; then let the whole be distilled, and separate the Water from the Oil, and keep the Oil as a precious Balm. The use of this is, that the Patient vexed with the Palsy, Convulsion, the Cramp, and Trembling of the Members, be laid on his Back, and the Oil temperately hot, poured upon the Belly, into the hollow and bottom of the Navel, and you shall see after, a marvellous working, that they may rather be counted divine than natural, and very much helpeth the Palsy, and strengtheneth the memory, used as before. A certain Practitioner applied one drop of this Oil on the Patient's Forehead that had the Palsy, and another on his Navel, and he incontinently arose as amazed, and was after one hour delivered of a grievous pain of a wound in a certain place of his Body, and the shrunken Sinews being anointed with this Oil, the Patient was suddenly healed, &c. This Oil helpeth Deafness, proceeding from a Cold Cause, and helpeth besides the loss of Smelling.—*Arnoldus de Villa Nova I take to be the author thereof.*

3. It is a most sure proved remedy, as well in curing Spitting of Blood, as also in preserving from the same, every day in the Morning fasting to eat a scruple (which is the weight of

four and twenty barley-corns) of Rhubarb roasted at the fire —*Emp. Ben. Faventini.*

4. Bay Salt well beaten into Powder, and sifted, and incorporated or mixed well with the Yolk of an Egg, and so laid upon any Carbuncle, Plague, sore Botch, Boil, or Imposthume, assuredly, by the Grace of God, it will draw to itself all the venom of the Plague or the Sore, and break any Boil or other thing, so that in a short time the same will be healed. —*A tried thing.*

5. If the Forehead of the Sick wax red, and his Left Eye become little, and the corner of his Eye run, and his Brows fall down, and his Nose wax sharp cold; if he turn to the wall, if his Ears be cold; if he may suffer no brightness, and if his Belly fall; if he will pull straws, or the clothes off his bed, or if he pick often his Nostrils with his fingers, and if he weak much, these are most certain tokens of death.

6. Pottage made of the Leaves and Roots of Strawberries, being eaten fasting certain days, of them that have the Jaundice, doth help them perfectly.—*This was the secret of a certain Monk, wherewith he got marvellous much money.*

7. Take a little of the Fat or Leaf of a Hog, and rub it with a stone or other convenient thing, upon the lead of a house or gutter, till it be very black, and anoint the place therewith twice or thrice a day.

8. Juniper Berries are medicinable against Poison; for there is none of like operation unto it. And *Dioscorides* saith also, that they do help against Poisons and Stingings of Serpents.—*Pet. Hispanus.*

9. As principal a Medicine as ever was ordained for the Bone Ach, either in Men or Women, in what place soever it be. Take a pennyworth of Aqua Vitæ, and another of Oil de Bay, and mix them together, and anoint the grieved place therewith hot by the fire, and it will take away the pain for ever, using it often; but you must warm the ointment a little in a saucer, before you lay it on, and chafe it well until it be dried in; and cover it warm at all times, until it be whole.—*Thus I found it written.*

10. Agrimony, Mugwort, and Betony, both Leaves and Roots stamped with Old Grease and Vinegar or Verjuice, and a plaster thereof applied to the grieved or sore-pained Back, will quite put away Pains and Griefs thereof, so that you use it three or four times.—*A sure and proved medicine, saith Mizaldus.*

11. If you will catch Moles or Wants, put Garlick, Leek, or Onion in the Mouth of their Holes, or in their Enterings into the Ground, and you shall see them come or leap out quickly, as though they were amazed or astonished.—*Albertus.*

12. If the Fistula be outward, put into it the Juice of Culverfoot, for it healeth it. If inward, drink it, and it healeth also.—*This is true for it hath been proved.*

13. For them that have surfeited or eaten too much, let them stamp Betony, and temper it with hot Water and a little Wine, then strain it well, and drink a good draught thereof morning and evening, first and last, three days together, and it will thoroughly help them, God willing.—*This was told me for a truth.*

14. For all Evils of the Stomach, and for them that cannot eat. Take an herb called Centaury, and seeth it well in Stale Ale; and when it is well sodden, stamp it; after that, seeth it again in the same Ale; let there be two handfuls of Centaury to three quarts of Ale, and let them seeth as aforesaid to three pints; then put thereto one pint of pure Honey; boil them together, and keep it in some close clean vessel. Give the Party grieved three spoonfuls thereof fasting, every day, till he be whole and well, for it drives away the Phlegm and Corruption from the Stomach, and makes him have a great desire to his meat within four or five days.—*Often proved.*

15. The Powder of Betony put in Wine, that is, a spoonful of the Powder to a draught of Wine, a little boiled on the fire, and drank, doth presently help such as have drank poison before. Wosoever drinks the same in the morning fasting, no poison tasted after the same day can hurt him.—*Proved.*

16. The Dung of a Cat dried, and so mixed with strong Vinegar, that it may be something thick, and therewith any Hairy Place rubbed oftentimes or anointed in the day, it will cause that Hair to grow no more in that place.—*Proved of a countryman, saith Mizaldus.*

17. This Potion or Drink following is wonderful, and very often proved of me, saith *Petrus Hispanus*, for it killeth the Fistula, in whatsoever place it be, and draweth out the corrupt and broken Bones. Take the Roots and Leaves of Plantain, Strawberry Leaves, the Leaves or Seeds of Hemp, the Leaves or Seeds of Mustard, the Tops of sharp Docks, and Colewort Leaves, and Tansey; let them all seeth in a good quantity of White Wine; after strain the whole, and put into the straining as much Honey as shall be thought meet. Give thereof unto the patient, early and late, until such time as the clear Potion or Drink come forth by the mouth of the Fistula, which always must be kept open with a silver pipe put into it, and keep upon it always a Red Colewort Leaf. It is of a wonderful operation.—*Pet. Hispanus and I myself have proved it, and healed in such manner as is before declared. It is a precious thing.*

18. Snap Dragons bound to the Privities of a Woman in Labour, causeth her to be delivered incontinent; but there

must be heed taken that it be quickly removed, lest it draw forth the matrix withal.—*Pet. Hispanus.*

19. Here followeth an excellent oil, which maketh a fair colour in the Face. Take of Almonds scraped, ten pounds; of Red Saunders in Powder six ounces; of Cloves one ounce; of White Wine four ounces; of Rose Water three ounces; these, after they be grossly beaten together, let them lie in a marble mortar, close covered for eight or nine days, beating the same over once a day; then beat it all in an earthen vessel, until it begin to fume, and be thorough hot; and after that put it into a new square bag of linen cloth; then put the same bag into a press, between two smooth plates of Iron, something hot; for out will come a Red Oil, wherewith Women may anoint their faces, for it causeth a comely, red, fine, beautiful Skin.—*A secret, and practised of few. This is in the New Jewel of Health, a book of much value, and small price.*

20. The Grease of an Eel, and the Juice of Singreen mixed together, of each a like quantity, boiled a little, and a little thereof put into the Deaf Ear, nine nights together, will bring the Hearing again as well as ever it was.

21. Take Sal Armoniac, Alum, and Sal Nitre, of each a like quantity, with a little Filings of Silver; let all be mixed together, then put them into the fire, that they may be hot, and when they shall cease to smoke, then with the same Powder alone, or else mixed or moistened with the Spittle of your Mouth, let Copper or Brass be rubbed therewith, and straightway it will have the colour of Silver.—*Proved.*

22. Plantain stamped, and the Juice wrung out, and put into the hollowness of an Ulcer with a Syringe, healeth the same. So doth Betony, stamped and applied to a Fistula, healeth it. The Juice of Cinque Foil doth heal the Fistula likewise, if it be put into the same with a syringe.

23. To separate Gold from any thing that is gilded. Take Borace, and temper it in Water, then boil it over the fire, and with the same water anoint the thing that is gilded, and cast thereon a little of the Powder of Quick Brimstone; after put it into the fire, that it may be made red hot, then quench it in running Water, and you shall find the Gold in the bottom of the vessel.

24. For any Pain in the Ears, and for them that cannot hear, Take a great Onion, cut a hole therein, and set it in the embers to roast, then fill it full of Oil Olive, and ever as it drieth fill it up again, till it be roasted well, then take away the uppermost Skin thereof, and strain the Onion through a cloth, and keep it in some close glass, and when you will occupy thereof, put some of it into the whole Ear, and let him

lie on his sore Ear when he goes to bed; and if he use this nine nights at the furthest, it will help him.

25. For the Fundament that goeth forth. Take the Tops of Red Nettles and stamp them in a mortar, put it into an earthen pot, and add thereto a good portion of White Wine, then set it over the fire, and let it seeth till half the liquor be consumed. Give the Party diseased a good draught thereof, somewhat hot, to drink, morning and evening, first and last, for the space of ten days, and also apply the Herbs something warm, to his Fundament, and it will help him perfectly.

26. For the Eyes that be chafed, and the Lids turned up, Bleared Eyes. Take Arnament, Honey, and the Whites of Eggs, of each a like quantity; temper them well together, then take Flax and lay the same thereon, and apply it upon the sore Eyes, and it will draw the evil blood out of them, and perfectly heal them.—*Proved.*

27. This following is a secret, and an approved remedy for the Palsy, whereof if you give thrice in the day to him that hath the Palsy, half an ounce, that is, in the morning three hours before meat, and two hours before supper, and at his going to bed, it will help him thereof. Take of the new and fresh Brain of a Hare, boiled or fried, one pound; the Juice of Sage, of Herb Ivy, and the Juice of the Root of Acorns, of each three drachms; of pure Cinnamon, Cloves, Black Pepper, of each half a drachm; Turpentine, washed with the Water of Herb Ivy, three ounces; Sugar dissolved in the Water of Herb Ivy, as much as doth suffice, and thereof make an Electuary according to art, and know that it is marvellous.—*Emp. Ben. Vict. Faventini.*

28. To help Swoln Legs. Take Mallows, seeth them in Water, stamp them well and strain them; put thereto Barrow's Grease; fry them together until it be something thick, and like an ointment; lay some thereof upon a cloth, and make a plaster and apply to the sore or swoln Leg, and lay a new plaster thereto twice every day, morning and evening, three or four days together, and by that time it will be assuaged, and as small as the other.—*This was told me by a woman that had tried it many times.*

29. To put a Schedule or little Writing in a Egg. Lay an Egg certain days in strong Vinegar, until it be soft, then write your name, or what you list, on a piece of Paper, and fold it together as hard as you can, then with a razor cut the same Egg on the top, finely and advisedly, through the which put the little Paper into the Egg circumspectly, then put the Egg into cold Water, and immediately the shell will be as hard as it was before.—*A proper secret.*

30. For the Web or Spot in the Eye. Take the great bone

the Goose Wing, the older the better, for though it be a year old, it is not the worse, break it and take out the marrow that is within it, then put some of it upon the Web or Spot, and it will break it and save the Sight.—*Proved.*

31. The virtues of Tormentil. This Herb comforteth the Sight, and cleanseth the Body of divers maladies. The Powder thereof is good to clarify the sight of the Eyes, though one be blind; and the Herb is drest in this manner. Take the Herb with the Root, and seeth it with White Wine, till the third part be sodden away, and give him that is Blind, to drink of this liquor, nine days in the morning cold, and at night blood-warm, and within that time he will recover his Sight (by God's grace;) but if the Sight of the Eye be hurt, take also the Herb and stamp it, seeth it in White Wine, with a little Water put into the Wine; then lay or spread the Herb on a linen cloth, and bind it upon his Eye or Eyes, and it brings a wonderful help. If thou stamp this Herb with the Root, a good quantity, and put it into a little vessel full of Wine, and let it remain therein three months, whosoever drinks often of this Wine, though he hath been blind nine years, he will recover his Sight again.—*I had this out of an old written book, which doth much agree with Pet. Hispanus in this case, whose mind thereof I have mentioned in another place of this book.*

32. Fundament fallen. Put it up with a warm wet Dish-clout, then flatten a Roasted Onion, and bind it warm on the place.—*W. M.*

33. Pain in the Stomach. Put thirty White Pepper Corns in your mouth, and drive them down with Beer.—*W. M.*

34. This following is a secret and approved medicine for them that are short-breathed, very good for the poor because it is not costly. Take of the Roots of Hollyhock, dried in the shade, one pound, made in fine powder; clarified Honey four pounds; seeth them over a fire, and stir them together until it be in the form of an Electuary, whereof let the Patient take often, and he will be whole.—*Emp. Ben. Vict. Faventini.*

35. A perfect sure proved remedy, and a rare secret for helping of Women's Breasts that are Swoln and full of pain, which was revealed to me by an old woman, who said that the Lady Owen (Doctor Owen's wife) used it to women in this case very much, who kept it as a secret. Stamp or bruise nine little Worms, of some called Swine Lice, (which commonly would be found between the bark and the wood of old dry trees, which have many feet, and being touched they become as round as a button) in eight or nine spoonfuls of drink; let them remain therein all night, and the eighth morning strain the same drink, and let the diseased Woman drink the same a little warmed at one draught, and then let her lay on her breast a

two or threefold linen cloth warmed; the next morning let her take eight of the same little Worms in drink, in such order as before; and the third morning seven; and the fourth morning six; and so every morning following, one less, until nine mornings be ended, on which ninth morning she must take but one of them, as it will fall out by decreasing one every day; and if she be not then thoroughly whole of her breast, let her increase every morning one immediately following, until she hath received nine at one time, according to the order before appointed.—*A rare and notable thing, if it be true, for I never proved it.*

36. For the Swelling of the Arms, Legs, or Feet. Take Linseed, Wheat Bran, Brooklime, Chicken Weed, Groundsel, of each one handful, and one pottle of White Wine; seeth them all together, till it be thick, and lay a plaster thereof to the place that is swoln, as hot as the Party can suffer the same, and it will take it away, and help him with three or four plasters.—*Proved.*

37. To help a Stinking Breath that comes from the Stomach. Take two handfuls of Cummin Seed, and beat it to Powder, then seeth it in a pottle of White Wine, until a quart thereof be wasted away, then give the Party a good draught thereof, first and last, as hot as he may suffer it, and it will make him have a Sweet Breath within fifteen days.—*This is proved.*

38. Put the Feet of a Hen in Hot Embers, till the Scales or Skin thereof be separated or shrunk from the Legs, and with the same Skin warm, rub Warts three or four times or more, and it will drive them away.—*Pet. Hispanus.*

39. If you will do away or consume a Wen, do as followeth, Bind fast the Wen, then take Verdigrease, Brimstone, Soap, Oil of Eggs, Alum and Honey, of each a like quantity, temper them together, and lay it thereto, will do away the Wen, and heal it.

40. A singular Oil, and very rare, which causeth a comely face, and maketh the person merry which useth it; yea, strong and hardy to fight; the making whereof doth follow. Take one pound or two of Hempseed, which after finely beating thereof, sprinkle and wet it with a little Wine, then put all the same into a new earthen pan glazed, and set it over the fire; heat it so long until you cannot suffer your hand in it; after, put the same substance hot into square bags, which wring hard out in a press, and an Oil will come forth very profitable, whereof if any drinketh, to the quantity of an ounce at a time, it maketh him pleasant and merry; and if a Soldier drink it, it will make him both fierce and hardy to fight, without any fear or doubt of his enemy; and also, it is profitable to Women, in that it maketh them merry, and comely to see to; and in this

manner you may draw out Oil out of all Seeds.—*This is in the New Jewel of Health.*

41. A notable and often proved medicine for a Sciatica, Ach, Gout, or other Pain or Grief. Take a pint of pure Aqua Composita, one Beast's Gall, and one ounce of Pepper beaten into Powder; boil them all together, until half the Aqua Vitæ be consumed; then lay some thereof on a cloth like a plaster, and apply it something hot to the grieved place, and let it lie twelve hours unremoved, and do thus four or five times, if need be, for it is a sure help.

42. A precious Water for the Eyes that be fair and clear, and yet are blind. Take Smallage, Red Fennel, Rue, Vervain, Betony, Agrimony, Five-leaved Grass, Pimpernel, Eye-bright, Sage, Celandine, of each one quarter of a pound, wash them clean, and stamp them in a fair brazen mortar, or in a pan; then take the Powder of fifteen Pepper Corns, finely searced, and a pint of good White Wine, and do them to the Herbs; and also take three spoonfuls of Live Honey, and fifteen spoonfuls of the Urine of a Boy that is an Innocent, and mix them all together, and boil them over the fire a little while, and strain all through a cloth, and keep in a glass well stopped, until you occupy it; and with a feather do it into the Sore Eye; and if it dry away, temper it with White Wine again. This is a medicine for all manner of evils of Sore Eyes, to make a man see, if ever he shall see, within fifteen days, on warrantise, by the grace of God.—*I took this out of an ancient written book.*

43. For the Cods that are Swoln. Take the Powder of Cummin Seed, Barley Meal, and Honey, of each a like much: fry them together with a little Sheep's Suet, and bind the same as a plaster, all about the Cods, and it will help.

44. This following will break any Piles, Botches, or any Fellons. Lay first thereto some Posset Curd, and let it not be removed in twelve hours, and that will gather the matter together, and make it tender; but if once applying the Posset Curd do it not, then apply thereof to it twice or thrice; then take Unquenched Lime, and cast upon it some fair Spring Water, and mix the same with Black Soap, and lay to the Sore a piece thereof, according to the greatness that you would have the hole of the Sore to be; and when that is broke, then wash it in White Wine a little heated, and so heal it with sweet Butter and Powder of Sugar mixed together.—*This is a sure and proved thing, saith Mizaldus.*

45. A noble secret for all incurable Achs and Pains in the Joints, wherever they be. Take all the whole Horn that a Buck cast off, the later the better; cast away the scaup, take nothing but the Horn, cut the same in shivers or pieces, then

seeth the same in a gallon of fair Water, until all be come to a pint, or something more; then cast away the pieces of the Horn, and then let that in the vessel stand still until it be cold, which then will be like a jelly; and when you will occupy thereof, warm some of it in a saucer, or some other convenient thing, and then anoint the grieved place therewith by the fire, morning and evening, let it drink in by the heat of the fire, and it will heal it thoroughly for ever (God willing) within nine or ten dressings.

46. For Swoln or Sore Throat, a rare and sure remedy. Rub your hands on the bare earth or ground, and then rub therewith the sore or swoln Throat; if presently you do thus three several times, the swelling and pain will marvellously go away.—*This was told me by a friend of mine, that did know it to be true.*

47. An excellent remedy for a great Heat and Pricking in the Eyes. Fill an Egg-shell, newly emptied, with the Juice of Singreen, and set it in Hot Embers, and scum off the green baggage from it, and then it will be a Water; then strain it, and put some of it into the Hot Eyes, four or five nights together, and it will cease the burning and pricking thereof quickly.

48. A wonderful drink against Bruises, and it helpeth such marvellously that are bruised through falling. Take Agrimony, Betony, Sage, Plantain, Ivy Leaves, and Rose Parsley; stamp them together, and mix Wine thereto; give the Patient often to drink till he be whole.—*A true medicine. I think that Pet. Hispanus hath the same.*

49. If you burn four ounces of Turpentine upon a hot or burning Plate or Iron, until it may be made in Powder, and then mix two drachms thereof with four ounces of the Water of Saxifrage, and give it twice a week, early in the morning, to them that have the Stone in their Bladder, and so continue it two months, he shall not only be preserved from breeding of the Stone in the Bladder, but also it will burst and drive forth the Stone bred there already.—*This is proved, and a secret to be kept well in mind. Emp. Ben. Vict. Faventini.*

50. If Lavender be well sod in Water and strained, half a pint thereof drank daily, first and last, for the space of a fortnight, it will heal them that have the Palsy.—*This was found in an old written book.*

51. An excellent and speedy remedy for many diseases, and chiefly for the Stomach. Mix two spoonfuls of Sallad Oil with two spoonfuls of pure Aqua Vitæ, and drink all the same in the morning at one time; do so six or seven mornings together.—*It is a notable and often proved thing.*

52. For the Strangury, a strange medicine. Take a pint of good Aqua Composita, put a good handful of Ivy Leaves therein; keep the vessel well stopped, and the Ivy Leaves will consume therein; use to drink of the same three or four spoon-

fuls at a time, morning and evening, first and last, five or six days together, you shall see a marvellous help thereof.

53. This following is a proved medicine for the Ach in the Huckle Bone, called Sciatica. Take a pound of good Black Soap, one pint of good Aqua Vitæ, half a pint of Sallad Oil, and a quarter of a pint of the Juice of Rue; seeth them, and stir them all together over an easy fire, until it be thick, and then it may be made into a plaster, and then spread some thereof upon a piece of leather, and apply it to the Ach or pained place, and let it lie thereon unremoved three days and nights; and if the pain be not then gone, then apply such another plaster thereto, and remove it not off so long, and it will help it certainly.—*This was told me by one that knew it often proved. Mizaldus confirms the same.*

54. The powder of Lump Sugar put into a Blood-shotten Eye, or that is something dim of Sight, it helps the same, and amends the Sight very well, especially if you put afterwards a little Rose Water into the Eye.—*This I have proved oftentimes to be true; yea, and I think if it were used, it would consume the Web of the Eye at length.*

55. Black Sheep's Wool, mixed and chafed by the fire with Fresh Butter, and the Deaf Ear stopped therewith at night, and thus used nine or ten nights together, it helpeth Deafness perfectly and speedily.—*A proved thing, saith Mizaldus.*

56. Here followeth a notable and excellent Aqua Vitæ. Take Galengale, Cucubarum, Ginger, Nutmegs, Cloves, Cinnamon, of each one ounce; fresh Sage, four ounces; Water that is distilled six times out of pure and good Wine, ten ounces; put them all together, and let them remain so in a close, clean vessel three days; then distil the same, and keep that which is distilled in a clean and close vessel. Whosoever drinks a nutshell full of this Water every day, it will preserve their Bodies marvellously, and keep them from many diseases, and bring them to old age.—*M. Gallius, physician to Charles the Emperor, used this Water, and lived an hundred and twenty-four years. George a Lapide divided this Water.*

57. If you desire to have Sweet Water forthwith, or by and by, put two or three drops of Oil of Spike, in a good deal of pure Water, and chafe it together in a glass with a narrow mouth.—*Euronimus.*

58. An excellent Oil for Cold Achs. Take the Wood of Ivy dried, cut the Wood in little pieces, and of the Berries and Gum of Ivy, of each a like weight; let them be put in an earthen vessel, bored through in the bottom in two or three places, then let another pot be set under it in the earth, and join the bottom of the upper pot under the mouth of the other with clay or paste, and the upper pot must stand wholly above

the ground; then make a fire on every side, and the Oil will distil Black into the other vessel. This Oil, before all Oils, ceaseth the Griefs of the Joints of a Cold Cause.—*This is proved to be a notable Oil in this case. Rogerius seems to be the author hereof, as appears by Evonimus.*

59. If you put out the White of a Hen's Egg, and fill up the same Egg with the Juice of the Fleur de Luce, and mix the Yolk and it well together, then warming it a little in the Hot Ashes, and so give it in the morning to them that have the Dropsy, it will avoid downward the Dropsy Water above measure.—*Proved to be truth. Much like unto this Ben. Vict. Faventinus writes for the same cause; but he appoints the Juice to be given with Mellirate.*

60. A proper practice to make a Capon to bring up Young Chickens. Take a Capon, pull his belly bare of feathers, and after rub the naked place with Nettles; then setting Young Chickens under him, he will marvellously cherish them, and bring them kindly up; and the rather, if you use him thus for a time; for by that means, he is moved the more willing to cherish, bring up, and feed, yea, and to love them as a Hen would do naturally; and the reason thereof is, for that by the pricking of the Nettles, he is the rather desirous to couch on the soft Down and Feathers of the Young Chickens sitting under him.—*I had this out of the Natural and Artificial Conclusions of the Scholars of Padua, translated into English by Thomas Hill.*

61. The Water wherein Lavender is sod, doth quite put away any Spot or Staining in any Cloth, Cap, or Hat, if the stained or spotted place be washed or rubbed therewith.—*It is very true.*

62. To make any Fowl, of what condition the same be, to have the Feathers all White. Take the Eggs of what Bird or Fowl you will, roll them in the Juice of the Herb called Mouse-ear, or in the Juice of Houseleek, or otherwise in Oil (after the manner of *Cardanus*,) and after put the Eggs again in the nest; for after the hatching, the Feathers will grow White.—*This was taken out of the Natural and Artificial Conclusions of the Scholars of Padua, Englished by T. Hill.*

63. This Confection following is a most excellent medicine and remedy for many inward effects, especially for all Fluxes of Blood, from whencesoever they flow, and also other Fluxes; moreover, for them that have great Pains in their Back and Liver, or whose Liver is not altogether well. And *Galen*, the author hereof, saith the like, for the excellency of it. Give not this before thou hast received a reward therefor, the making whereof doth follow: Take of Cinnamon, Cassia Lignea, Opium, of each two drachms; Myrrh, both Peppers, Galba-

num, of each one drachm; let them be stamped and mixed with a little Clarified Honey, and made in a little lump or mass. Give thereof at night two round pills, something bigger than a pea, in the soft of a Roasted Apple, and let not the Party drink for two hours after; and if his Grief or Pains be ever so great, he will be in marvellous ease and quietness within an hour or two after, and so remain the most part of all the night; yea, and perhaps sleep soundly and well. You must give it two or three nights together, if the Party be strong; but if he be very weak, give it every other night, three or four times; if the Party be in extreme pain, then give it when you list: but if the Stomach be full of meat, or phlegm, it will shew the less effect. Whosoever shall prove it will find it a worthy thing.—*I have proved it a hundred times.*

64. A fine way to make Coral by art, which followeth: Take the Horns of Goats, shave and scrape them into Powder, and let the same steep in strong Lye made of the Ashes of the Wood of an Ash, fifteen days together; afterward take it out of the said Lye, and mix it with Cinabrium dissolved in Water, and hang it over an easy fire until it be thick, and if it have then the colour of right Coral, make it in the form or fashion you think good, dry it, and polish it according to art.—*This doth Mizaldus describe.*

65. The Juice gotten out of a Red Onion, and three or four drops thereof put into the Deaf Ear cold, three or four nights when the Party goes to Bed, helpeth the Deafness, be it ever so great or ancient. Fear not, though it put you to much pain at the first, for at the second time it will be more easy.

66. To make a Woman that hath a Dead Child within her, immediately to be delivered thereof. Take the quantity of an Almond of a Bull's Gall, mix it with two spoonfuls of Wine, and let her drink it, and she shall avoid it straight.—*J. Mackerus.*

67. Divide an Apple in the midst, and in one half of the Apple in the midst of it make a round hole, by cutting a piece out of it, then into the same hole put a Black Beetle, and so lay the flat side on the table, and the Apple will move by the means of the Beetle, to the marvel of them that behold it.

68. Take an Apple of Coloquintida, and lay the same to steep in Water a whole night, and after, boil Wormwood in the Water, which Water being cast about the chamber, killeth all the Fleas therein. Also anoint a Staff with the Grease of a Hedge-Hog, and lay the same in the midst of the chamber, and all the Fleas there will come and cleave to the Staff.

69. If Roses and Lilies be sown nigh together, or that they touch one another, the Flowers of them will smell the more pleasantly, and will grow the better.—*Mizaldus.*

70. Baits to catch Fish must have four properties; they must smell well, and that makes them come from remote places, such as Anniseed, Juice of Panace, and Cummin is best of them all. Secondly they must taste well, that thereby they may be deceived, for which use Blood, especially Hog's Blood, these and White Bread. Thirdly, the Bait must fume to the Head, to make them drunk, as Aqua Vitæ, Lees of Wine. Lastly, it must make them senseless, such as Marigold Flowers, for that Herb which bears Yellow Flowers will make great Fish astonished in one hour's time; so will Lime, so will the Juice of all the Tithymals, and Nux Vomica, but nothing better than Coculus Indicus.

71. This Composition is tried to be certain to catch Fish. Take a quarter of an ounce of Oriental Berries, Cummin Seed, and Aqua Vitæ, of each a sixth part of an ounce; Cheese, one ounce; Wheat Meal, three ounces; make little Pellets, beating all together.—*Cardanus.*

72. An excellent Oil following for Wounds and Ulcers, Achs, Pains of the Back, and Emrods therewith; and it is marvellous good for the Gout. The making of the Oil is thus. Take of the most pure and oldest White Wine, one quart; of the oldest Oil Olive, three pounds; Curduus Benedictus (called Blessed Thistle,) Valerian, and the lesser Sage, with the Flowers if you can get them, of each a quarter of a pound; of the Leaves and Flowers of St. John's Wort, half a pound. Let the Herbs and Flowers be infused or steeped in the said Wine or Oil twenty-four hours; then the next day let all be put into an earthen vessel leaded, or a vessl of brass, upon an easy fire, until the Wine be consumed, moving it, still being over the fire; then being taken from the fire, and strained, put thereto of Venice Turpentine a pound and a half; then let all boil together a quarter of an hour; then put thereto Olibanum, five ounces; Myrrh, three ounces; Sanguis Dragonis, one ounce; and let all boil till the Myrrh be dissolved; then put it into a vessel or glass stopped, and let it stand in the Sun ten days. Before you use this Oil you must wash the Sores or Wounds with White Wine, wherein must be the Powder of Olibanum.—*I have written this here, because I think thereby many shall have knowledge of this precious Oil, which otherwise should never have heard it.*

73. For the Cramp. Dry Eel Skins and wrap them about the Legs and Thighs.

74. A Purge to cleanse the Blood. Of Cream of Tartar, two ounces, 8 dr.; Jalap, in fine Powder, half an ounce, 3 dr.; Powder of Brimstone, half an ounce, 1 dr. Mix them together in a mortar; then put a quarter of a pound of Honey or Treacle, which you will, into a gallipot, and mix the

Powder with it very well. Swallow as much of your Purge early in the morning, as the bigness of a nutmeg, or as much as gives two or three stools a day, and you need not keep house: but it must be continued till the distemper is abated, which is most effectual at spring or fall, as other Purges are. It carries all offending Humours out at the back door. Note, if you take this Purge chiefly for the Head-Ach, Deafness, &c. mix with it, first, one drachm of Grated White Briony Roots. If for Rheum in the Eyes, or Pearls therein, you must wet your Eyes with the Juice or Sap of Hazel, thus to be had: cut a small Wand from the Root of a Hazle Tree, let a man hold the great end fast in a pot or glass, and let another begin at the top, and twist it strongly, little and little, as for a faggot band.—*M. M.* 278.

75. A Sweet Water, and unknown, whereof one part mixed with ten quarts of pure Water, maketh the whole most sweet. Take Nutmegs, Cloves, Galingal, Spikenard, Grains of Paradise, Mace, Cinnamon, of each one ounce; pound or stamp them all, add thereto twenty grains of Musk or less, as you delight in the smell thereof; pour into them a pound and a half of Rose Water; then let them so remain in a close vessel four or five days; then put thereto thrice as much Rose Water, and distil all the same in a pot or kettle full of Water, seething it in Balneo Maria. Put the distilled Water in a glass well stopt, to the use aforesaid.—*Euvonimus.*

76. It is said that a Hare doth live ten years; the age of a cat is so much; a Goat doth live eight years; an Ass thirty years; a Stag or Buck a thousand years; a Sheep ten years; but the Bell-wether many times doth live fifteen years; a Dog fourteen but sometimes twenty; a Bull fifteen; but an Ox, because he lacks his Stones, doth live twenty; a Swan and Peacock twenty-five; a Horse twenty, and oftentimes thirty; there have been Horses that have lived fifty years; Pigeons live naturally eight years; a Turtle and a Partridge twenty-five years; and also a Ringdove, which sometimes lives forty years; a Blackbird and a Crow three hundred years.—*Mizaldus.*

77. The Body of a Birch Tree, cut or scored the Spring time going before, doth yield great plenty of Water, which Water being drank, hath a marvellous strength to break the Stone in the Reins.—*Mattheolus upon Dioscorides writes it.*

THE

# TENTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

THE Smell of Bitumen Raw, or the Smoke thereof burning, received by the Nose of such as are grievously tormented with the Pains of the Mother, is a present remedy. Whereof many Women that are grieved with that disease, do hang it about their neck in Wool, that they may drive away their Fits, by the often Smelling thereof.—*Mizaldus writes this, and the learned Dr. Monardus affirms the like thereof.*

2. The Sparrow-Hawk is a fierce enemy to all Pigeons; but they are defended of the Castrel, whose sight and voice the Sparrow-Hawk doth fear, which the Pigeons, or Doves, know well enough; for where the Castrel is, from thence will not the Pigeons go (if the Sparrow-Hawk be nigh) through the great trust she hath in the Castrel, her defender.—*J. B. Porta hath written this.*

3. The Leaves of a Willow Tree, as also the Bark thereof sod in Wine, doth help them that have the Gout, if they be fomented or bathed therewith.

4. Three halfpenny weight of the Powder of an Adamant Stone drank with the Juice of Fennel, draws the Water from them that have the Dropsy. And the same stone put to the Head, takes quite away all the Pains thereof.—*J. Hollerius, an excellent Physician, affirms it.*

5. Pieces of Amber being put to the Hinder part of the Head, do help the Running or Watriness of the Eyes, with marvellous success; and hanged about the Neck, do hinder Distillations, that they go not down by the Throat.—*Mizaldus. Besides that, it is proved to be true.*

6. Whosoever will have a very white and delicate Skin, let them boil or heat Litharge of Silver in Vinegar Distilled, and wash therewith their Skin, which they desire to have fair, trim, and white.—*I took this out of Mizaldus.*

7. Oats sodden, and the Hot Fume thereof close received, on any Lame Members, either Arms, Legs, or any other, and the

said Members put or holden a good while in the same sodden Oats, when they may be suffered therein, and the same order used four or five times, if need be, doth help them perfectly that be lame.—*This was told me for a very truth by them that knew it, and saw it tried. Mizaldus.*

8. If one that have the Dropsy or Jaundice, shall drink their Urine for certain days, it will help them marvellously.

9. Steep a Thread in Oil and Brimstone mixed together, and compass a Glass with that thread in that place where you would have it broken even, or parted, and after kindle the same Thread with Fire, and do thus so often until the place of the Glass be Hot, and after, compass the same with a Thread wet in Cold Water, and it will part so clear asunder, as though it had been cut with a sharp pointed Diamond.

10. If they that be Swoln, and are full of the Dropsy, and do lie three days and nights in their beds, well covered round about in Sodden Barley, it helps and cures them perfectly.—*This was proved by them that came very much Swoln from Guinea; and one of them that was helped therewith revealed it unto me, which I am content to publish to the common commodity of many.*

11. A Water that will heal certainly the Fistula. Take two pounds of Water that is distilled out of good White Wine, as you distil Aqua Vitæ, put thereto of the Water of Sage, and the Water of Rosemary, of each five pounds; distil them together, and when they are distilled, put to the Water distilled one ounce of Sage and as much of Rosemary; and when they are steeped together eight days, strain it, and use it in the curing of Fistulas.—*Euvonimus; in which book are many excellent things.*

12. If you will colour or paint the Bristles of a Swine with divers colours, when they be well washed, and sod in Alum Water, let them be put whilst they be warm in Water coloured with Saffron, if you will have them Yellow; or in the Juice of Elder or Walwort Berries, if you will have them of a Blue colour; or in Water mixed with Flos Æris, or Verdigrease, if you will have them of a Green colour; and so of other colours. You may prove them with the Feathers of Birds.

13. The Powder of Earth Worms, Mice Dung, or of a Hart's Tooth, put into the Holes of Teeth that be Worm-eaten, doth pluck them up by the roots, or make them fall out without any other instrument.

14. If the Stone that is found in the Head of a Long Snail be made in fine Powder, and blown in the Eye, it puts quite away all Spots thereof, and it destroys the Web in the Eye, and any other evil in the same.—*Mizaldus.*

15. In the Winter time a spoonful of Aqua Vitæ, sweetened with good Sugar, with a little piece of the purest White Bread

put into it, lest it should trouble the Brain, or do harm to the Liver, is healthfully given to Gross and Phlegmatick Bodies, that it may concoct the Humours, and defend their Bodies from the Lethargy, which is a forgetfulness, and a losing almost of the Senses, and from the Apoplexy, which is a ceasing as well of the inward Senses, as of the outward, as from old diseases.—*Lemnius.*

16. Take a Ring that is Hollow round about, into which put Quicksilver, and stop the same fast, that it run not forth; after heat the Ring somewhat in the fire, which being hot, lay it on a table or stool, and soon after it will leap or dance of itself, until it be cold.

17. Quench Hot Iron in the Juice of Hemlock three or four times, letting it remain therein every time till it be Cold, and the Iron will be Soft. Also *Carnane* writeth, that if you take Oil, putting it into Molten Lead seven times together, and after quench Iron Red Hot in that Oil four or five times together, it will make it Soft.—*A proved thing, saith Mizaldus.*

18. A notable distilled Water as followeth, worthy to be compared to Gold. Take one part of Gentian, and two parts of Centaury, stamp them together, and put wine to them, and let them soak together five days; then distil them, and keep the Water distilled in a close clean vessel. This Water drank morning and evening preserveth the body from all kinds of diseases; it putteth away all Imposthumes; it maketh a good colour; it resisteth the Plague; it healeth the sick of Phthysic; it voideth the stuffed Stomach; it breaketh the Stones in the Reins; it separateth and putteth away the watry humours of the Spleen; it helpeth the forward Flowers, if it be drank nine days together in the morning, and purgeth the Belly; also it purgeth all Choler and corrupt Blood; it healeth all Wounds within the Belly; it cleareth the Sight; it cureth poisoned Bitings. To the healing of the Wounds, the Powder of Centaury ought to be put to them.—*Julius's Book of Waters. Suvonimus describes this, which is a worthy work.*

19. Put Quicksilver into a Bladder, and lay the Bladder in a Hot Place, and it will skip from place to place without handling.

20. An excellent Water for purifying or cleansing the Skin of the Face or other parts of the Body, which is a secret and unknown. Take six new-laid Eggs, half a pound of Malmsey, a Young Pigeon not wholly feathered; half a pound of New Cheese, coming from the press, made of Unskimmed Milk; eight Oranges; Oil of Tartar, three ounces; one ounce of Ceruse made into fine Powder; Gum Arabic and Mastich, of each half an ounce; Water of Bean Flower, eight ounces; Rice, four ounces, steeped first a whole day and a night in half a pint of Cream. Cut the Oranges in pieces, and stamp them a

little; then put all together, with the Cream and Rice also, and distil the same with an easy fire; and keep the Water distilled in a clean, close stopped glass, and use to rub or wet the Face therewith every evening before you go to bed, and every morning wash it clean with Water distilled of Bean Flowers. Use this for a fortnight or three weeks together, and you shall find it a notable thing.

21. To make a Glue to hold or join things together, as hard or fast as a stone, and an excellent secret. Take Unslaked Lime, and quench the same with Wine, and beat the same into fine Powder, mixing therewith both Figs and Swine's Grease; and after, labour them well together; for this (as *Pliny* writeth) passeth the hardness of Stone, which joineth pots or any thing together. Also take Greek Pitch, Rosin, and the Powder of little Stones; these mix together, and when you would occupy of the same heat it over the fire, and work therewith (that is, join any thing therewith), and it holdeth them together as hard as any nail. Also take Spuus Ferrie one pound, of Tile-shards in Powder two pounds, of Unslaked Lime four pounds, of Oil of Linseed as much as shall suffice to prepare. Mix and work them together. This Glue is marvellous strong, which neither feareth nor yieldeth to water or fire.—*This is of the Natural and Artificial Conclusions of the Scholars of Padua, translated into English by T. Hill.*

22. An Angel-like Water of a marvellous virtue against Bleariedness of the Eyes, Chanks, and Burning with fire. Take three ounces of unslaked Lime, and half a pound of Rain Water; let them stand together in a vessel of glass or tin, three days; mix and stir them together, and let them settle again a whole day and night, in a vessel covered; afterwards strain them tenderly through a linen cloth, until it be clear; then put into it three drachms of Sal Armoniac, the whitest you can get beat it finely, and let it be dissolved with long standing and oft moving in the said Water, and when it is settled, strain the clean Water that standeth above, certain times, or else distil it by a filter. This Water healeth the Spot and Web in the Eye, if you drop three drops thrice every day into them, continuing so until the Eyes be whole. It taketh away also the Tears of the Eyes, the Redness, and the Bleariedness of the Eyes, and also the Canker and Burning. It taketh away all Spots and Stains out of Cloth, both of Silk and Woollen, if they be washed with it a little warmed.—*Funovius, by the reports of Euvonimus: besides I have proved it in the like case, therefore I am bold to say it is an excellent thing.*

23. An excellent Water called the Golden Water, a Balm or Black Oil doth follow: Take of pure Turpentine seven ounces, wash it well with White Wine; after, take good White Honey

three pounds; clarify it with a little White Wine over an easy fire, and take off the scum from it; then put the Turpentine to it, mixing them well together; then pour thereto of Aqua Vitæ four pounds, and mix them well in a body of glass, luting or stopping it well; then take Bugloss, Borage, Balm, Sage, Lavender, of each one handful; Wormwood, one drachm; Rosemary, two handfuls; then take Wood of Aloes, Xilobalsamum, the Three Saunders, of each one drachm; Mace, Nutmeg, Galingal, Cloves, Cubebs, White and Long Pepper, Saffron, Spikenard, Grains of Paradise, Cardamomum, of each three drachms; Zeodary half an ounce; Squinant half a drachm; the Peels, or Rinds and Seeds of Lemons, Sticados Arabic, of each one drachm; Calamus Aromaticus half a drachm; Carlimacerdopacii two ounces; Bistort two drachms; the Root of Fleur de Luce half an ounce; of Bayberries, Valerian, Polipody, of each half an ounce; of Liquorice, Anniseeds, of each half a drachm; of Radish two ounces; of Coriander Correct, half an ounce; Syler Mountain one drachm; Blanched Almonds half a pound; small Raisins half a pound, being washed with Wine. All these, being beaten and strained, put into the said body of Glass, to the Honey and other things, and if there be not enough of the Aqua Vitæ, put thereto more, and let them stand so seven days well covered and stopped, then after distil the same in ashes with an easy fire (all being well luted) for the space of four hours, lest the Honey boil, and there will come out a clear Water: then increase the fire, and when you see the water Yellow, then put to another receiver of glass, which you must lute also with the beak of the still, and keep the first Water by itself, and increase the fire, until there come no more Yellow Water; and when you see it come Black, take away the receiver, and put another thereto, and lute it likewise; and when you see a smoak come, then it is enough; and keep also these three severally, and let the still stand until it be cold. In the First Water put Folii Indii five drachms, Amber half a drachm, Musk half a scruple, and also fifteen Leaves of Gold. If you will use it for the Head, take one ounce of the Water of Betony, and of the First Water one spoonful, mix them together, and drink it all fasting. The virtue of this doth strengthen all the Members. Take one ounce of Malmsey, or of other good Wine, in a little glass; put one spoonful of this first White Water thereto, mix them together, and it will be as white as milk, which drink with a fasting stomach, neither eat nor drink for two hours after, and it will preserve thy Members. For a Cold Liver, take a spoonful of the White Water, with an ounce of the Water of Sage. For the Breast, the Cough, and Cold Rheum, take it with the Water of Hyssop, Lovach, or Fennel. For the Heart, with the Water of Bugloss,

Borage, or Balm, For the Stomach, with the Water of Wormwood. For the Lights, with the Water of Maidenhair or Polipody. For the Spleen, with the Water of Hart's Tongue. For the Vertigo, or Giddiness of the Head, or the Apoplexy, with the Water of Peony, of Fennel, or of St. John's Wort. For the Stone, with the Water of Radish, or Winter Cherries. For the retaining or holding of the Water, with the Water of Cresses, some Parsley, or Saxifrage. For the Eyes, with the Water of Fennel or Eye-bright. For restraining or withholding of Menstruas, with the Water of Mugwort, or with the Water of Radish. For the too much Flux of the Menstruas, with the Water of Plantain or Nightshade. For the Matrix hurt by the Midwife, or of any Cold Cause, whereby she doth conceive no more, let it be used with the Water of Valerian or Betony. Against the Spots of the Face, take of the Water of Pimpernel four parts, of this White or First Water one part; mix them together, and anoint the Face morning and evening or drink it twice or thrice in the week with Endive Water. It cures the Cancer, being anointed therewith; and the Fistula, a drop thereof many times put upon it. It helps a Cold Gout if it be anointed therewith. For the Pain of the Matrix, let this Water be taken with the Water of Mugwort. Also it is good against the Quartan and Quotidian Fevers. The Citrine Oil hath many virtues, as the Oil of Balm, if any Grief be anointed therewith. The Black Oil is of great virtue in the Gout, if it be anointed therewith, as the mother of Balm.—*This I had out of an old written book.*

24. Here followeth an excellent medicine, that will heal old rotten and incurable Ulcers, very quickly. Take of Turpentine, three times washed in fair Spring or Well Water, and after put in Rose or Plantain Water, three ounces; the Yolk of an Egg; Oil of Roses an ounce and an half; Mercury Sublimate made in Powder, half a drachm; let them all be mixed well together, and make thereof an ointment, and wash the Ulcers or Sores with White Wine; spread some of the ointment upon flax, and apply it to the Sore, and dress it with new salve twice every day; but before every dressing, anoint it with this following, three or four fingers' breadth about the Sore: Take of the Oil of Roses two ounces, of Vinegar half an ounce, of the Powder of Bole Armoniac a little; mix them together, and anoint it as aforesaid. And when all the rotten or putrified flesh is eaten out, then anoint the Ulcer with Butter, and you shall see a wonderful effect.—*Proved.*

25. For the Burning or great intolerable Heat of the Urine. Take of the Seeds of Purslain, of the Seeds of Lettice, of the Seeds of Endive, of the Seeds of the White Poppy, two ounces

of each of them; of the Seeds of Henbane, half a drachm; Sebasten two ounces, Saffron one drachm, Liquorice five drachms, Pine Apple Kernels ten drachms, Fountain or Spring Water six pounds; mix them all together, and let them be sod until the third part of the Water be consumed; then let it be strained; whereof take one ounce in the morning, mixed with one ounce of Julep of Violets, and the fourth day the effect will appear.

26. A notable and excellent Balm. Take of Turpentine one pound and a half, Galbanum two ounces; Aloes, Cicotrine, Mastich, Cloves, Galengal, Cinnamon, Nutmegs, Cubebs of each of them an ounce; Gum of Ivy half an ounce; when all is well beaten, mix them together, and distil them in a glass, with a slow fire first, and receive the first water by itself; then increase the fire, and a water more reddish will come; then increase the fire more, and the Oil will come of a red colour, receive that so long as any will come; you must change your receiver thrice. This Oil hath all the virtues of true Balm, for it burneth in the water, and curdleth milk by and by, for if one drop of it warm be put into a pint of Milk, it will forthwith become curdled. The first liquor is called the Water of Balm, the second Oil of Balm, the third Artificial Balm. The first is profitable against the Running of the Ears, if two drops, morning and evening, be put into them; if dropped into the Eyes it mendeth Bleariedness, and consumeth the Tears; it doth marvellously restrain the superfluous Humours in any part of the Body; it taketh away the Tooth Ach, being washed therewith, and killeth the Worms, if there be any. The third liquor will suffer no Venom; it is utter destruction to Spiders and Serpents, two or three drops thereof laid upon a venomous biting, doth make it whole straight. If you draw a circle with this liquor, and shut a venomous beast therein, it will die there rather than get out. To be short, it doth all the same things that Treacle doth, but more effectually. Being poured or put upon an Imposthume, within nine days healeth it; and likewise a Fistula, be it ever so evil; and also Noli me tangere, all diseases bred of them, and of all Cold Humours, it healeth, if a linen cloth dipped in it be laid on the place where the grief is. It putteth away utterly the Palsy, and all Trembling of the Members; it strengtheneth marvellously the Sinews; it is hotter than the first or second. If a man put a drop of it in his hand, it pierces straight without grief, To conclude, it doth many other things, and diseases that rise from a Cold Cause it healeth, if they use it right.—*Lullius in his book of Waters. This is proved by Euvonimus.*

27. If you take Gall of an Ox, Man's Urine, Verjuice, and Juice of Nettles, of each a like quantity, and mix them well

together, and quench Steel Red Hot therein, four or five times, and it will become as Soft as Paste.—*This is affirmed by the Scholars of Padua.*

28. A most pleasant remedy for them that are infected with the Plague, Carbuncle, Pestilential Pustules, Holy Fire, and of that kind. Take of the Ripe Berries of Ivy, dried in the shade, stamp and make them into Powder. Take half a drachm of it in two or three ounces of the Water of Plantain, and remain still in the bed, until you have sweat very well; and after you have sweat, put on a clean shirt well aired at the fire, and if you can conveniently, let the sheets and clothes of the bed be shifted. There hath been some healed with this in one night.—*This is Proved. Alexis of Piedmont saw one helped with taking this Powder twice; that is morning and evening, having two Sores appearing, which, with this Powder, broke the next day after, and so recovered.*

29. To make an Egg ascend into the Air. In the month of May fill an Egg Shell clean emptied, with Dew, and stop the hole well, then lay the Egg in the Hot Sun about noon, and it will be lifted up; but if you set a staff by it, it will ascend the more easy.—*J. Weckeris.*

30. To make a Thin Glue; a trim secret. Take the Glue made of Fish, and beat the same strongly on an anvil till it be thin, which, after, lay to soak in Water until it become very soft and tender, which will be within five or six hours, then work it like paste; stretch it, or draw it out very thin. When you will work with it, put some of it into an earthen pot with a little water over the embers, and scum the same very clean, and let it seeth a little while; then after work with the same keeping it still over the hot embers, until you have done with it, for so it fasteneth and bindeth the stronger, and in such sort, that it fasteneth pieces of glass together.—*Proved.*

31. If you would destroy Caterpillars, do thus: Anoint all the Bottom of the Tree round about with Tar, then get a great sort of Ants, or Pismires; and put them into a Bag; draw the same by a Cord unto the Tree, and let it hang there, so that it touch not the Body of the Tree; the Ants will not go down the Tree by reason of the Tar, and for want of food will eat and destroy all the Caterpillars there, without hurting any of the fruit.—*This was told me for a very truth.*

32. Make a hole in the end of a Goose Egg, and put all the White and Yolk out of it; then put into the shell a Bat that flies about in the evening, and glue or close it fast on the top, and you shall see the Bat fly away with the same Egg Shell, to the great marvel of them that know it not.—*Proved.*

33. Rub any precious Stone upon Lead, and if it change

colour, then it is a counterfeit Stone; if it change not, then it is a natural and good Stone.

34. Stamp Celandine, and lay it in any Tetter or Ringworm, or any other such-like called Imsperigo, or Spergo, shifting it twice every day with new, for the space of a fortnight, and it will quite destroy and kill them. And also it will put away any Black Spots with the like using thereof, in what part of the Body soever they might be.

35. A very good Laxative Dredge Powder, whereof you may take a spoonful when you need in your pottage or broth, and it will make you go to Stool. Take of pure Turbith one ounce; Ginger, Cinnamon, Mastich, Anniseed Hermodactils, Diadredion, of each half an ounce; of the Leaves of Sena two ounces; of Sugar four ounces; beat all into fine Powder, and let them be mixed together.—*Leonardas Fuchstus.*

36. Take the Stones out of Raisins of the Sun, stamp the said Raisins, and apply a plaister thereof to any Grief or Ach, and it will cease it presently; and if you use it five or six times in such order, it will thoroughly help and cure the same.—*I have seen it proved.*

37. If you gather Green Beans from the Stalks when they be ripe, fully grown, and ready to eat, and immediately cut off the Stalks with a handful of the Root, then new and more Branches will shortly spring out of the same; whereupon will spring forth new Beans more plentiful than before, and as good as the first; whereby you may have more than double increase, and two several gatherings of Beans in one year. But take heed that the first gathering and cutting away of the Stalks be when the said Stalks be green. I have seen it proved therefore I write and publish it for an undoubted truth. It is credibly told me, that if you use Peas in the same order, the like effect will follow; which I believe to be true, as well in the one as in the other.

38. Take a little Rue, or Herbegrace, and stamp the same, then strain out the Juice thereof, and after you have thus done, let the Party that is pained with the Tooth Ache drop three or four drops of the Juice into his Ear, on that side the pain is, and let him lie on the other side an hour or two, and it will not only take away the present pain, but also the Party that trieth it shall never be troubled with the Tooth Ache afterwards.—*This was reported to me for a truth, by one who had proved the same.*

39. Lay a Dish over Hot Sodden Milk, and there will be Water on the inside of the Dish, which Water keep in some glass, whereof if a little be put into sore, pained, or dim Eyes, it will help them marvellously.—*This was affirmed to me for a truth.*

40. A Fly drowned in Water, Wine, Ale, or Beer, and so

thoroughly dead, being laid in Warm Ashes (but they must not be burning or very hot) will recover and live again.—*This is very true.*

41. If you do gather Roses when they be fully ripe, and immediately cut away the new tops and the uppermost branches of that year, you shall have new and fresh Roses grow the same year about Michaelmas.—*I know this to be true, and for a truth I have published it abroad.*

42. Worms and Venomous Creatures are driven away from any place with the Smoke or Fume of other Creatures of the same kind.

43. Quicksilver Killed, Burned Lead, the Scales of Iron, or Black Hellebore, mixed with some pleasant meat that the Mice love, if any Mice eat thereof, it will kill them.—*Mizaldus.*

44. There is a certain Gum brought from the firm land of Peru, which helps the Gout with purging the cause thereof; if you put of it as much as a nut in Distilled Water, which Water ought to be the quantity of two ounces, and give the same to the Patient, he must forbear meat till the midst of the day.

45. If a handful of Figs be stamped till the Kernells be broken, then tempered with a little Fresh Grease, and so a plaster thereof laid to a Woman's Breast that is Sore, as hot as she can suffer the same, it will take away the Swelling and Pain thereof; and if it be ready to break, it will break it, or else not.—*An excellent and sure tried thing.*

46. Take two ounces of Sulphur Vive, called Quick Brimstone, beat it in Powder, and mix the same well with as much Black Soap that is of the most stinking smell, and tie the same in a linen cloth; let it hang in a pint of strong Wine Vinegar for the space of nine days, and then wash any kind of Scurviness or Morphew therewith, though never so old or rooted, being in the face or any other part of the body, with a linen cloth dipped or wet therein, and so let the same Vinegar dry in of itself; do thus as long as the said Vinegar lasteth, and therewith the Deformity or Morphew will be perfectly healed. And whosoever useth to drink the Water of Strawberries Distilled, it will certainly kill the Root of any Morphew that is within the Skin.—*Proved.*

47. An excellent preservative against the Plague, which was proved and used in the great Plague Time in England, in the year of our Lord 1548; for every one that used it then escaped. Take Aloes, Hepatica, pure Cinnamon, Myrrh, of each three drachms; Cloves, Mace, Wood of Aloes, called Lignum Aloes, Mastich, Bole Armoniac, of each half an ounce; mix them all together, and make thereof a very fine Powder, whereof take early in the morning with White Wine mixed

with a little Water, and by the grace of God you shall be preserved from the Plague.—*Wickerus.*

48. If you burn the Shells of Snails with Styrax, and then sprinkle thereof upon Ants Hill, thereby they will be driven forth of the ground or place where they are.

49. Take English Saffron, beaten in fine Powder, and as much of pure and good Black Soap, which, when they be well mingled together, spread it upon the fleshy side of a piece of Leather, then lay it upon the Navel of them whose Urine or Water is stopped, and it will procure the Water to come forth within an hour.—*This was told me for a truth and tried secret, whereof I dare make no warrantise: but favour it as you find it.*

50. Quick Lime mixed with Old Cheese, and well beaten together, will fasten and glue strongly together broken Stone Vessels, and also broken Glass.—*This was credibly told me for a very great secret by one that proved it.*

51. If the bottom of a Seething Pot, with Meat, newly taken from the fire, may be touched or felt without harm or danger of burning, then certainly the same Meat is boiled enough; but if it be hot, and not sufferable, then it is not sufficiently sod.—*This I know to be true, for I have seen the trial thereof.*

52. The Water of Distilled Honey makes fair and comely coloured Hair, if it be often moistened or spunged therewith.—*Proved.*

53. The Roots of Hollyhocks stamped and mixed with the Grease of an Old Hog, and plastered to the Gout, helpeth it in three or four days.—*P. Hispanus.*

54. Verjuice sod until it be very hot, then put into a tin bottle with a narrow mouth, and holden to or in the Ear, that the Fume may enter into the Head, it will help the Head-Ache marvellously, and the Sounding of the Ears; and if there be any Quick Things in the Head, it will bring them forth with great speed.—*A gentleman taught this to a woman that was sore tormented in her head, esteeming it a precious and rare secret. But I never tried it; therefore, as it proves, so praise it.*

55. I have heard it told for a very truth by divers persons, that in the Plague Time, in the castle of Cullen, there was a certain Woman died, and was buried with a Ring of Gold upon her Finger, for the goodness whereof a covetous Fellow after she was buried, digged her grave, and opened the coffin wherein she did lie, thinking to take away the Ring from her finger, but immediately the said Woman did stir or move, and began to sit up, which, when the Fellow saw, with great fear he ran away; the Woman by some means did unloose

the sheet wherein she was wrapped, and strait went home to her husband, and called upon him to let her into the house; whom when he heard, he thought it had been a Spirit; but at last through her importunate calling, he received her into the house, and thus wonderfully she recovered and lived, and after that had three or four children. Of whom it was said there is a monument in the said city of Cullen. Therefore too hasty or quick burial is not to be used, as not only this rare example may sufficiently teach us, but also for such causes as I have alledged in another place of this book.

56. If you graft the Slip of a Wilding or Sour Apple upon the Stock of the Hawthorn, you shall have Medlars grow thereof. —*This I have seen proved, therefore I affirm it for a very truth.*

57. Whosoever shall wear about their Middle such a Girdle as followeth, tying it fast that it fall not away, they shall not fear Drowning, whereby they may pass over any water without danger, though it be ever so deep; for so long as they have it about them, they cannot sink. Take two pieces of good Neat's Leather, well tanned and dressed, such as footballs be made of, each piece being of the breadth of five or six fingers, and of such a length as will make a sufficient Girdle for you; let a shoemaker sew them very strong and thick stitched, and surely together, and likewise at both the ends; and in the midst thereof fasten a Pipe, like to a bagpipe, wherewith blow the same Girdle as full of Wind as possible; then under the nether end of the Pipe tie the leather very fast and sure, that joins the pipe and girdle together, with a packthread, or with some other sure and strong thing, lest the wind come out of the Girdle, whereof you must take great heed. Also blow three Ox Bladders full of Wind, and tie them hard, that the wind go not forth, and sew each of them strongly and surely within good strong Neat's Leather, round like a football, and make three strong Loops upon the said Girdle, one against the middle of the back, and each side one; then tie fast and surely one of the bladders to each of the said loops, and tie the Girdle about your middle very fast and sure, and then you cannot sink into the water, and so you may pass safely over, if the water be not too broad and too rough.

58. *Gellius* writes, that the Hege-Hog makes the mouth of his hole, cabin, or cave, always contrary to the Wind.

THE

# ELEVENTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

An inward Imposthume may be broken by a sudden Passion, Laughter, &c. as appears by that memorable story of a Cardinal of Rome, who being at the point of death, and given over by all physicians, every one of his servants strove to get something for himself; and so divers of his gentlemen having some little box or cabinet, or little trunks under their arms, came and presented his service to him, and so passed away with a congee. The Cardinal keeping an Ape, and the Ape observing as he sat by the bed-side, how they all carried away somewhat, and were gone, he spied the Cardinal's Cap, which being upon the bed, he leaped and took it, and put it on his head, and came and bowed his head to the Cardinal, and so went out of his presence. The Cardinal perceiving that his servants had progged for themselves, and left him, observing the Ape how he strove to imitate them, could not forbear laughing extremely at the wit of the Ape, and the Servants' knavery, and so, by his violent laughter his Imposthume broke, and he speedily recovered his health.

2. The cure of that common disease of the Ague seems to be so hard, and the medicines used to be unprofitable, because physicians mistake the state and place of an Ague, and indeed because the practice of the true cure is altogether left off. For the Ague lies in the spirit, in the entrails, and in the blood in veins; for the spirit is irritated and oppressed. Therefore the ancient Greeks always opened an artery and so never missed of perfect and speedy cure; and if it was now practised, thousands would speedily find help for that shivering and quaking disease.—*Proved.*

3. For the Stone. It is certain, Thyme, Parsley, and Nettles, flourish most in stony ground; nay, lay the Seeds of these in a close place, even upon marble, and they will take root in it, and cleave and break it; so that mix the Spirit of these three or four plants together, of Thyme, Parsley, Roman Nettle Seed, and Fennel, of each a like quantity, and let the Patient take a little quantity in White Wine in the morning fasting, and at evening in bed, he will shortly, to his great comfort, find the benefit.—*Proved.*

4. There have been many men and women who have been cut and wounded, and for want of some to staunch the bleeding, have been not only much enfeebled, and their spirits quite spent, nay oftentimes Gangrenes, and so amputation of a limb, if not death, hath followed; for the prevention whereof, till the surgeon can be had, let the Webs of Spiders (the more venomous the better for that use) be gotten, and applied to the Wound, and they will stop the Bleeding of the Wound, for they are of great force, and stiptick of all fluxes of blood; let it not be despised because it is easy to be had, for the Web of the Spider is in many cases as good as Silkworm.—*Proved.*

5. There is not a safer remedy to kill Worms in Children, than to take six, eight, or ten Red Earth Worms, and let them purge in Bay Salt; then slit them open and wash them in fair Water or White Wine, and dry them in an earthen pot or dish, and when they are dried, let them be beaten to Powder, and so give them to the Child in the morning fasting, three or four mornings, and let them eat nothing for one hour's space, and the Worms will rot and void with the excrements.—*Taisnier.*

6. The Frog is commonly known, but the virtue of them physically used is wonderful, and scarcely known. All parts of him are good and profitable for mankind; their Heart, *Arnoldus* says in *lib.* 4. *Breu*, that one who was troubled with a Fistula at the lower region of his stomach, was perfectly cured by swallowing four or five mornings, the Hearts of Frogs. The Lungs are a preservative against the Falling Sickness; and so is the Liver, as *Timotheus* relates. The Liver dried and mixed with Honey, applied to the Tooth Ach, is a present cure, as *Nicander* hath it. *Weckerus* testifies the same, beaten to powder, *lib.* 2, *Antidot speci.* The Gall, as *Pliny* hath it, dissolved in Honey, cures the Flux, called the Dysentery. The Blood is good against growing of Hairs. Their Fat, dropped into the Ears, cures Deafness. The Spawn or Sperm of them, put into a linen cloth, applied to the Hemroides or Piles, is excellent, as *Gallius*, in his *Basilica Chymica.* The same kills the Itch of the Hands, and Redness of the Face, and is good against Burnings, as *Quercetan* testifies, *lib.* 1. Pharmac. taken in March.—*All these are known for truth, as Aldrovaldus, that famous author, in his Hist. Quadrup. relates, lib.* 1. *p.* 60.

7. *Theophrastus* says, that he that keeps Geese about his house, need not fear Thieves, and hath always those that will tell him assuredly, what Weather will ensue, for the Goose, by watchfulness and clamour, will give the alarm against thieves, and by their eagerness of feeding, and fluttering in the water, they do presage a Storm at hand, and this is true, either summer or winter.—*Theophr.*

8. The Hairs of Goats burned and mixed with Vinegar, stops presently the Bleeding of the Nose, as *Sextus*, and cures the Lethargy. *Marcellus* and *Æsculapius* affirm that the Hairs Burned and beaten to Powder, and given in Wine to drink, doth expel the Stone and cures the Strangury.—*This is true.*

9. There is a wonderful story recorded of a young Man, who persuaded his Mother, being very rich, to make over all her estate to him, to the end that he may thereby marry a rich Wife; which she did perform. Her son marries richly, but presently slighted his aged Mother, and thrust her out of doors, so that she was forced to beg from door to door. The young Man and his Wife, and some other friends with them, made a sumptuous dinner, and about the midst of dinner, his Mother, being almost starved, knocked to come into the house; the door being opened, and the young Man hearing his Mother's voice, demanded the servants to cover the dishes of meat, and carry them away, that his Mother might not see them. She entered, and her Son talked a good while with her, but at last desired her to depart out of his house, which she did; and then he commanded his servants to bring the dishes of meat again upon the table; the servants opening the dishes, in three or four of them, wherein chicken and capon were laid drest before, were now ugly forked Serpents. The servants, affrighted, durst not come near the dishes; the master wondering at their stay, sent a maid-servant to bid them make haste; she coming, seeing so strange a change, ran and told her master the chicken and capon were turned to great Serpents in the dish. He rose up in great haste and said, Though the Devil was in the dishes, yet he would bring them to the table; so coming to lay hands on the dishes, the Serpents leaped furiously into his face, and folded themselves so fast about his neck, with their mouths to his, that with their rank poison he presently died, miserably swoln and stinking. A notable punishment to unnatural children, forcing their aged parents.—*I had this out of Cæsarius Histerbach. lib.* 9. *Illust. Mirac. cap.* 27.

10. The signs and tokens to know whether a Horse be young or old, are various. *Anatolius* says, if you pull up the skin a little from the flesh, and it follows your hand as you draw it up, and presently returns to its place, it shews a Horse is young; but if it returns slowly to the flesh, it declares him old. *Vigetius* says, that to know the age of a Horse, count the wrinkles on his upper lip, from the first place of his biting to the furthermost part; the number of wrinkles shew the number of years. The dulness of his eyes, the baldness of his eyebrows, heavy looks, hanging down his head, slowness to motion, and white hairs intermixed, with thickness of s kin, pasterns, set dock, and great teeth yellow, declare him

to be old. He is a young Horse, whose face is fierce, rash, bold, fuming, fiery, furious, and neighing. *Camerius* says, a good and courageous young Horse must partake of three qualities from three creatures, viz. from a Wolf, eyes, stomach, and a stout neck; from a Fox, short ears, long tail, and a gentle gait; from a Woman, his breast, pride, and his hair.—*Aldrovand. de Quadrup. lib.* 1.

11. It is known for truth, yet very strange, that a Gentleman being a little merry with Wine, came to Rochester over a bridge on horseback in the dark of the evening, there being but a plank laid over betwixt two arches, with small rails for footfolks only, for the bridge was repairing; he not knowing of it, nor his horse making any stop, when he came into his inn, the man bid him welcome, and wondering to see him there, asked how and which way he came into town; the Gentleman replied, over the bridge. It is impossible, said the Host, for a horse to come over. The other defended it. Next morning the Gentleman and his Host went to the bridge, and he seeing the height of it from the water, the narrowness of the plank, and the greatness of the water, fell down dead immediately, and could not be recovered. Many have been known to have been swallowed up with grief, and to make away with themselves, by thinking what evils they were to suffer. Scarce any, before this man, is known to have died, for escaping great and imminent dangers.

12. That famous Bridge of Rochester is all barricaded with iron bars of great strength and height, but few know the reason, and it is fitting to be divulged. A man's Wife in Rochester kept a Paramour, and because she could not enjoy him as oft as she would, they both plotted to murder her Husband, which they villainously performed: and having so done, they resolved to sew him up in a sackcloth, and in the dark to throw him over the bridge into the river. The Paramour having him on his back, the Woman spied one of his feet hang out. Stay, said she, I will stitch up this foot which hangs out, and in stitching, she stitched it fast to her Paramour's coat behind, unwittingly. He coming to the bridge, went to hoist him over, and violently casting him off, the weight of the dead body, of a sudden, pulled him over too, and so they both were drowned, who being taken up and known, the Woman was examined, she confessed, and was executed. And hereupon, to prevent the like mischiefs, the bridge was presently after encompassed with iron bars.

13. There is an admirable history concerning that beautiful and maiden city of Holland called Dort. The Spaniards had intended an onslaught against it, and so they had laid thousands of old Soldiers in ambush. Not far from it there did live a rich Farmer who did keep many cows in his ground,

to furnish Dort with butter and milk. The Milkmaids coming to milk, saw all under the hedges Soldiers lying; they seemed to take no notice, but went singing to their cows; and having milked, went as merrily away. Coming to the master's house, they told what they had seen. The master wondering at it, took one of the Maids with him, and presently came to Dort, told it to the Burgomaster, who sent a spy immediately, found it true, and prepared for their safety, by sending to the States, who presently sent Soldiers into the city, and gave orders that the river should be let in at such a sluice, to lay the country under water. It was done, and many Spaniards were drowned, and utterly disappointed of their design and the town saved. The States, to the memory of the merry Milkmaids' good service to the country, ordered the Farmer a large revenue for ever, to recompence his loss of house, land, and cattle; caused the coin of the city to have the Milkmaid under her Cow to be engraven, which is to be seen upon the Dort dollars, stivers, and doights to this day; and so she is set upon the water-gate of Dort; and she had, during her life, and hers for ever, an allowance of fifty pounds per diem. A noble requital for a virtuous action.

14. It is a certain means, upon a journey, to keep your Horse, if he be of strength, and sound, that he shall not tire, but go on to his journey's end. If he be dull, and cares not for a whip or spur, alight and go to a smith's shop, and get a horse nail, and run through the horse's ear, bend the sharp end of it, and let the clapper hang pretty low in his ear, which, whether by the sudden noise it makes in his head, or that it affrights and keeps him from heaviness, it is sure, that as long as that hangs in his ear, he will go on his way.—*Probatum est.*

15. Many men, with travelling in hot weather, and in places destitute of drink or water, are ready to faint, to hinder both these, take in your pocket two or three Olives, and as you are thirsty eat one of them, and keep the stone in your mouth, which will preserve you from fainting and thirst.—*Aldrovandus Hist. lib.* 2.

16. Three Roman Ladies being met, whereof *Cornelia*, great *Scipio's* daughter, was one, the other two were of Campania, but lived in *Rome*. There fell out a contest betwixt them, which ofthem had and kept the rarest and richest jewels. The day was appointed to visit one another. Coming to the first, she shewed her diamonds, carbuncles, gold bracelets, earrings, collars, and coronets of rubies, and precious stones, set in gold, together with her rich and various attire and perfumes, *et hæc omnia mea*; and these are all mine, says she. So coming to *Cornelia's* house, she shewed them her children at their books, with their schoolmaster, and here are mine,

says she. But going from thence to the third lady, she shewed them a large room of poor men's children, which she kept as her own in good order and industry; and here you see mine; I will not lose them, nor change them, for all yours, said she; and the truth is, she deserved the praise and honour, for relieving so many poor orphans.—*Burton's Melanch.*

17. Many have disputed whether Marriage or Single Life is to be preferred, and have shewed arguments on both sides. Amongst the rest, *Jacobus de Voragine*, in twelve arguments, pathetic, succinct, and elegant, hath described the benefits of Marriage.—They are these:—

1. Hast thou means? Thou hast one to keep and increase it.
2. Hast none? Thou hast one to help to get some.
3. Art thou in prosperity? She doubles it.
4. Art in adversity? She'll comfort, assist, bear part.
5. Art thou at home? She'll drive away melancholy.
6. Art thou abroad? She prays for thee, wishes thee at home, welcomes thee with joy.
7. Nothing is delightsome alone. No society is equal to marriage.
8. The bond of conjugal love is adamantine.
9. Kindred is increased, parents doubled, brothers, sisters, families, nephews.
10. Thou art a father by a legal and happy issue.
11. Barren matrimony is cursed by Moses. How much more a single life.
12. If Nature escape not punishment, thy will shall not avoid it, as he sung it, that without marriage

*Earth, Air, Sea, Land, oft soon will come to nought;*
*The World itself would be to ruin brought.*

18. *Pelopidas* declared that he was not worthy the nature of Man, who left not a son behind him to defend the commonwealth, and his name and family; he was injurious to himself, destructive to the world, and an apostate to nature.

Another quick Wit replied, and answered these with twelve other arguments against Marriage, as,

1. Hast thou means? She'll spend it.
2. Hast none? Thy beggary is increased.
3. Art thou in prosperity? Married, it is clogged or ended.
4. Art in adversity? Like Job's wife, she will double it.
5. Art at home? She'll be unquiet, scold.
6. Art thou abroad? Take heed thou art not horned, and then fetched home.
7. Nothing is better than freedom and single life.
8. Marriage! it is such a band there is no hope of loosing.
9. Thy miseries and cares are increased.

10. Thou mayest bring up others' children.

11. As Paul commends marriage, so he prefers a single life.

12. As marriage is honourable, so virginity is the life of angels.

Who can reckon up the authors who have written, *pro et con*, some for, some against Marriage? It is a hazard, and therefore to be ventured on.

19. *Fulgosus* relates a pretty story in the kingdom of Naples, of an honest Country Fellow, at plow, by the sea-side, who saw his Wife carried away by the Moors and Pirates. He left his plow, ran after, into the water up to his chin, and then swam, calling to the captain, either to let him have his Wife back again, or else prayed him to take him also prisoner, for he had rather be in prison with her, than at liberty without her; a galley slave, a drudge, any thing to have his dear Wife again. The Captain relating this passage to the Governor of Tunis, he let them both free, with a pension to keep them as long as they lived.—*Fulgosus, lib.* 2.

20. *Peggius*, the Florentine, tells a pretty story of a Physician in Milan, that cured Mad Folks by keeping them in the Water, which he kept in his house; some to the knees, some to the middle, others to the chin, ad modum insaniæ, as they were more or less mad. And one of his Patients being pretty well recovered, stood at the door, by which came a young Gentleman, with a hawk on his fist well mounted, and ten or twelve spaniels following. The man was very earnest to know for what use all that preparation was for. The Gentleman told him it was to catch fowl. How much in the year, said the other, may the fowls be worth you take? Ten or twenty crowns, said the Gallant. And what may your hawks, horses, and hounds cost? said the other. Five or six hundred crowns, says the Gentleman. Oh, says the Patient, your wealth runs away with your horses and hounds, and your fortunes with your hawks. I wish you to be gone quickly, for if the Master Physician come, he'll put you into his water, not to the knees, or middle, or chin, but over head and ears, for you are mad all over.—*Democ. Junior. Morb.* 3, *Subject.* 13.

21. One *Noy*, who was the King's Attorney-General, afterwards being a Counsellor, of a good pregnant wit, hearing a case pleading, two men being plaintiffs against a Woman who kept an inn. The case was, that these two and another, coming to a Fair where the Woman dwelt, to buy cattle, left, every one of them, a hundred pounds in gold in her hand, and charged her that she should not deliver it to any, till all three came to her. So they going into the fair to buy cattle, one of them leaves the other, and comes to the Woman, desires the money, or else the fair would be done. She, without any scruple, knowing him

to be one of them, delivers it to him. He presently gets his horse away, and never was heard of. The other two sued the Woman for the three hundred pounds. The case was going against her. She cried she was undone. But *Noy* standing by her—Woman, said he, if you'll fee me, I'll warrant your cause. She did so. He pleads: My Lord, says he, we confess we had this three hundred pounds, and were not to deliver it until all three came for it. My Lord, we have the money, and let these two men bring the other, and we will pay them; but until they are all three come, we are to keep it. Now, my Lord, here are but two of them. So relieved he the Woman, and wonderfully pleased the Court and himself.

22. A bold Lawyer, who would not easily blush at a mistake, having (as too many of them have) more impudent words than wit; his client standing by the bar—The case, my Lord, says he, is clear and true, as hath been warranted by two sufficient and able Lawyers, the one of them is without doubt in heaven.—Nay, stay there, says the Judge, if your case is no more certain and true than that, I shall not warrant it; for scarce any of your profession aim at that place.

23. The Duke of *Brunswick* and his army coming before a rich monastery, into which the country people had carried all their goods and cattle, the Duke desired the Overseer of it to send out some provision for his army, and he would give them his protection, and see them repaid; but they did peremptorily refuse. Well, says the Duke, then as fair means will not, foul means shall; so falls to battery, and they yielded. There was infinite store of provision within given to the soldiers. The Duke takes out two of the Friars, daubs them all over with tar and pitch, and then makes them tumble themselves in feathers; so they looked like two African monsters. He bade them go to the duchess to pick them clean; else, like two fools, to haste to Rome, and tell their Father he had sent him two fledged buzzards or owls for his dinner.

24. A pleasant, wholesome, and cheap way to make Wine of Cherries, Gooseberries, Apricots, and Plums, or any such like fruit. Bruise them, then put them into a tub, such as is used to mash malt in, with a tap in it; then put as much good Water as you think fit, either to make it small or strong. Let these infuse eleven, thirteen, seventeen, or nineteen hours; then you must draw it. If you would keep it, put some bitter herb or seed three or four hours in it. For present use, Balm, or any good herb: then to every gallon put two pounds and a half or three pounds of Honey, Sugar, or Treacle, the more the stronger it will be; then put some Yeast to it, and let it stand and work.

25. To make Flummery that will thicken Sauce excellently,

instead of grated Bread or Flour. Take a good handful of beaten Oatmeal, put it into a quart of Water, and boil it half away, then strain it through a sieve. Let it stand by you for use. It is much better than grated Bread or Flour; or in most cases, than Eggs.

26. Take a bushel and half of good Wheat Bran, and a gallon of Molasses, and some ginger, add Water to it, and it will make a barrel of Table Beer.

27. Chalk infused in Spring or River Water, two or three days in open vessels in the air, is good against stoppages. It purges by Urine, brings away Gravel and slimy offensive matter. Chalky Water is good to brew withal, or to wash withal, for it saves a great deal of Soap. It is good for the Heartburn. Likewise put Chalk alone into Stale Beer, and it immediately sets it a working, and takes away the eagerness, and makes the drink pleasant and wholesome.

28. An universal and excellent remedy for all Distempers inward and outward. Drink your own Water in the morning nine days together, and it cures the Scurvy, makes the body lightsome and cheerful. It is good against the Dropsy and Jaundice, drank as before. Wash your Ears with it warm, and it is good against Deafness, Noise, and most other Ailments in the Ears. Wash your Eyes with your Water, and it cures sore Eyes, and clears and strengthens the Sight. Wash your Hands with it, and it takes away Numbness, and makes the Joints limber. Wash any green Wound with it, and it is an extraordinary good thing. Wash any part that itches, and it takes it away. Wash the Fundament, and it is good againt Piles or other Sores. Wash the Nose, and it kills Worms that breed in it. Wash the Teeth, and it keeps them sound. Snuff it up the Nose, and it clears the Brain and Stomach. Wash your Feet, and it is good against Chilblains, Corns, or Swellings.

29. Take a quart of Water, mix it with one or two spoonfuls of Ground Oatmeal, and well brew it together ten or twelve times, out of one pottinger into another; it makes an excellent drink, and in summer time is very pleasant; in winter time, if you make it blood warm, it will drink well. This drink I prefer before any whatever. It is excellent against the Stone or Gravel, or any other Obstructions in the passages. It begets a natural cheerfulness, extinguisheth all sorts of natural Flushings and Vapours that happen for want of a strong and natural health and large passages. It opens and clears the stomach. Purges by urine, if drank in the morning fasting. Good against griping pains of the Bowels. Prevents fumes and vapours. It is good against all windy humours. It is excellent against the Scurvy and Dropsy, against Riekets in Children, and begets Appetite to admiration.

30. To make German Balls for beautifying and preserving Shoes, Boots, or any thick Leather. Take of Bees Wax a pound, Refined Turpentine two ounces, Clarified Rosin two ounces, Olive Oil a quarter of a pint, Lampblack two ounces, Black Earth two ounces; mix these together over a gentle fire, keeping them continually stirring, till well melted and incorporated; then being almost cold, make it into balls for your use.

31. How to harden Leather, that it shall last much longer than it doth unprepared. The secret is so necessary for the whole land, that I shall discover it. Lay such Leather as is well tanned to soak in Water wherein there have been store of filings of Iron a long time, or else in Water that hath lain a long time under a Grindstone, where Iron hath from time to time fallen and there settled.

32. Take a Pewter Bason half full of Snow, and put into it a pretty quantity of Salt; then take a Joint Stool, and put some Water upon it, upon which set your Bason, and stir it with your hand a little while, and it will freeze so fast to the Stool, that you may carry it about the house; nay, if you set the Stool upon the fire it will do the same.—*Proved.*

33. An easy rule to keep the Days of the Month in your memory. Thirty days hath September, April, June, and November; February hath eight and twenty alone, and all the rest hath thirty-one, which holds true, excepting Leap Year, and then February hath twenty-nine days.

34. Take the Roots of Wild Cucumbers, and set them on fire where Pismires are, and the Smoke will kill them.

35. Some take Origanum beaten to Powder, and strew it on their holes, and it will kill them.

36. Some take Cirenium, and melt it in Oil, and pour it on the Pismires' banks, and it will kill them.—*Proved.*

37. If you take Lupines beaten with the Dregs of Oil, and anoint the bottoms of Plants, it preserves them from Pismires.

38. Cover your Sugar Bags with White Wool, or anoint it with Rubica, and it preserves it from Pismires.

*To kill Bugs.*

39. Some take Squills beaten to Powder, mixed with Wine Vinegar, and then rub it well into the bedstead.

40. Some take the Gall of an Ox, and mix it with Vinegar, and rub the cracks and joints of the bedstead.

41. Some take Wormwood and Rue, a good handful, and mix them with Oil; then boil it till the Water is boiled away; then strain the Oil from the Herbs, and mix it with Sheep's Suet, as much as the Oil. Anoint the bedstead therewith.—*Proved C. Agrippa.*

42. Some take three or four ounces of Guinea Pepper. Burn

it in a chafing dish of Coals in your chamber, shut the windows and doors close, and be sure get out yourself. Do this three times a week for a month in hot weather, and it destroys all Vermin whatsoever in the bud.

43. Some take Wormwood, and slip it from the stalks, and put in white paper bags, and prick holes to let the fumes out; put some of these over, under, and betwixt your bed and sacking. This prevents all sorts of Vermin, and is very wholesome.

44. Take a handful of Wormwood and White Hellebore, and boil them in Urine till half is wasted, and rub your bedstead with it.

45. Some take Quicksilver, and mix it with Hog's Grease, of each a like quantity, and use it as before.

46. Some take Wax and Brimstone, and burn them under the joints and creases of bedsteads, and the Bugs will come out of their holes.

47. Some take the Dregs of Oil and boil it, then mix the Gall of an Ox, and use it as before.

48. Some take strong Glue and boil it with Vinegar, and rub the bedstead with it.

49. Some take Hedram bruised with Oil, and rub the joints of the bedstead.

50. Some take strong Vinegar, mix salt with it, and sprinkle the room, and this kills Bugs or Fleas.

51. Some take a convenient quantity of Unslaked Lime, and put into some Water, and let it stand three or four days, then pour off the Water, and add a quantity of common Salt; the stronger both of Lime and Salt the better. Wash with this liquor the floor, sides of the wall, and bedstead, two or three times a week, and set your windows open to let in air, and it will kill Bugs and Fleas.

52. Some boil Coloquintida Seeds, a good quantity, in Water, to make the Water strong, and use it as before.

53. Some take a quantity of fresh Tar, and mix it with Juice of Wild Cucumber; let it stand two or three days, and stir it four or five times a day, then anoint your bedstead with it.

54. Some take the Rinds of Walnuts, bruise them, and keep them three or four days in Water, then wash your room and bedstead often.

---

55. If you would kill Snakes and Adders, strike them with a large Radish.

56. If thou art bit or stung by an Adder or Snake, take the Juice of Ash Tree Leaves, squeezed into good Wine, or Beer, then cover the place stung with Ash Leaves, and it will cure it.—*C. Agrippa.*

57. If you take Salt Water, and rub a lousy Head with it, it kills the Lice.

58. Some take Vinegar or Onion, and mix it with Alum and Aloes, and anoint the place.—*Alex.*

59. Some take Aramanthus, and boil it in Lye, and wash the Head.—*Bayrus.*

60. Fig Leaf Ashes cast on the Root of Trees, kills Caterpillars.

61. Some take Ox's Piss and Lees of Oil, and boil them together, then cast it on Trees or Bushes, kills them.

62. Some take a gallon of Crabs, and steep them nine days in Water, and sprinkle the Trees with it, and it kills them.—*Cardan.*

63. If you would make your Teeth White, rub them with Brick Dust on a linen cloth, wet.—*Proved.*

64. If you take a long Goose Feather, and hold it fast with your hands at each end, and strike at the neck of a live Cock, being held by another person, by the wings and feet, that he flutters not, it will cut off his head. This seems strange, but it is true.—*I know one that has won several wagers upon it.*

65. If you would keep your Cattle from injuries by Flies, anoint your Beasts with Oil wherein Bakeler hath been boiled, and the Flies will not come near them. Some anoint them in the beginning of Spring with Juice of Carworden Leaves, and that preserves them all that year.

66. To kill Flies. Take Origanum and Alum, beat them with Milk, and sprinkle them in the place where they come, and it kills them.

67. Some steep White Hellebore in Milk, and mix it with Orpiment as before.

68. If you would gather Flies together, get a deep earthen pot, and lay in it Beaten Coliander, and all the Flies in the house will come to it.

69. If you would gather Fish together, take Elder Leaves, Savory, and Thyme, of each a like quantity; then take Ox or Sheep's Suet and the Lees of Wine, and beat them in a Mortar, then throw little pieces into the Water near an hour before you fish.

70. Some take Garlick and Mutton Suet, and mix it with Red Wine, and make it in paste, and cast it into the Water as before.—*C. Agrippa.*

71. Make the Blood of a Black Goat, mixed with Wheat Flour and the Lees of Wine, into a paste, and throw the paste into the Water.—*Proved.*

72. To take Fish with your hands. Take Elder Leaves, wild Marjoram, and Thyme, all dried; then use a sufficient quantity of each; mix them with Sheep's Blood, and dry them in an oven, and throw lumps into the Water.—*Pliny.*

73. Some take Nettles and Cinquefoil, and Juice of Houseleek, and stamp them together; then take it into your hand, and go into the Water, and stir your hand to and fro, and they will come to you, that you may take them.

74. Some take Delphinum beat small and sifted through a sieve, and they will flock to it.—*Pliny.*

75. Some take Coculus India, Old Cheese, Cummin Seed, and Wheat Flour, and make a paste with Brandy, and throw pieces the bigness of a pea into the Water, and those that eat it will come to the Water side, that you may take them.

76. Some take Hart Wort beaten small, mixed with Lime, and throw it into the Water when calm, and the Fish will eat it, and it makes them drunk, that you may take them in your hands.—*C. Agrippa.*

77. To catch Eels. Take Sea Stone Wort, one ounce; Sea Onions, one ounce; mix them together, and throw it into the Water.—*Tarentinus.*

78. To take Fish with your hands. Take two ounces of Pingelon, and half a pound of Cock Stones; beat them together, and throw them into the Water.—*Proved.*

79. To take all sorts of Birds. Beat the Roots of White Hellebore small, and mix it with the Seed they eat, and it makes them drunk that you may take them.

80. Some take Grain, and boil it with White Orpiment, and strew it where Birds come.—*Proved.*

81. To take Crab Fish. Cut Frogs in pieces, and put them in a Basket, and hang them in usual places where Crabs are, and they will come into the Basket.

82. Some slit Willow Twigs, and put into the slits Guts or Pieces of a Frog, and place those Sticks where they use, and they come to it immediately.

83. If you would keep Birds from Fruit, hang Garlick down the Branches of Trees or Corn Stalks, and they will not come near.—*Democrates.*

84. To gather Frogs together to kill them. Take the Gall of an Ox, Sheep, or Goat, and bruise it by the Water Side, and they will all come thither.

85. If you would take Partridges, get Wheat Flour, and with good Wine make it into paste, then roll it into pieces the bigness of a pea, and scatter them where they come, and it will make them drunk immediately.—*Proved.*

86. If you would take Wild Ducks or Geese, strew, in such places where they feed, Seeds soaked in Wine Lees, or strew Seeds wherein White Hellebore is boiled; or if they use the Water, strew it, and it will make them drunk, and you may catch them.—*Agrippa.*

87. If you would drive away Weasels, catch a Hedge living Weasel, cut his Tail short, and cut out his Stones, then let him

run, and the rest will be all frightened away from your habitation.

88. To gather together Weasels into one place. Beat the Gut of a Lizard in Spring Water, and pour it in such places where they come.

89. To handle Adders and Snakes without harm. Wash your hands in the Juice of Radishes, and you may do it without harm.—*C. Agrippa.*

90. To drive Snakes and Adders out of the garden. Take the Boughs of an Ash tree, while the Green Leaves are on them, and where Snakes or Adders come, strew them, and they will depart. Some burn Old Soles of Shoes upon the place where they are, and they will be gone, and come no more. Some take the Roots of Centaury, and carry where they come, and they will depart.

91. Some strew Deer's Suet up and down where they come, and they will depart.

92. Some plant Wormwood in several places of gardens, and they will not come then. Some take Lilly Roots or Hart's Horn, and smoke the places, burning them in a firepan, and they will be gone.—*C. Agrippa.*

93. If you would kill Moles, pour the Juice of Wild Cucumbers in their holes, and it kills them. Some pour the Dregs of Oil into their holes, and it kills them.

94. Some take White Hellebore, bruise it small, and mix it with Wheat Flour, White of an Egg, Wine and Milk, and lay little cakes of it in the mouth of the hole, then the Moles will eat it, and it certainly kills them.—*Paxamus.*

95. If you take a live Mole, and put her into an earthen pot, stop it close, then make a fire, and set the pot on it, and if there be any Moles thereabout, hearing her cry, they will come together to the place, and you may kill them.—*C. Agrippa.*

96. To prevent Weasels from Sucking Eggs. Take Rue, and lay it about the Hen's Nest, and they will not come near it.

97. To kill Weasels. Take Wheat Flour, Sal Armoniac, and Honey, make these into a paste, and lay it in the places where they come, and they will eat it, and it immediately kills them.

98. To draw Rats and Mice together. Take a Copper or Brass Pot, and put into it Dregs of Oil, near half full, set it in a convenient place, and they will come in troops, then strew Pot Ashes about the place, and it kills them.—*Abort.*

99. To prevent Rats and Mice eating your Cheese. Take Hog's Suet, and the Brains of a Weasel, mix them together, and lay small pieces about the room, it will prevent their coming.—*C. Agrippa.*

100. To drive Rats and Mice from your house. Take Wild

Marjoram, and burn it in your rooms; it will drive them away as long as the scent remaineth.

101. Some take the Head of a Rat or Mouse, and pull the Skin off it, and lay it where they come, and it frights them, that they will come no more.—*C. Agrippa.*.

102. To make Rats and Mice blind. Beat some Tithimalum to Powder, sift it through a sieve, and take a large quantity of Wheat Flour and some Metheglin; make it into a paste, and lay it where they come, and in a little time it will make them blind.—*Proved.*

103. To Fatten Chicken in a little time. Take Rice Ground, and scald it well with Milk, mix it with Brown Sugar, and give it to your Chicken in the day time, but no more than they can eat; give it them warm, and let it be as thick as paste; give them Beer to drink, and they will be quickly fat.

104. Bitter Almonds and Wheat Flour, made into a stiff paste, and laid in the holes of Rats and Mice, kills them. Some take Pot Ashes and throw into their holes, and it kills them. Some take the Scade of Wild Cucumber, an equal quantity of Colloquintida and Oat Flour; make it into a paste, and lay it where they come, and it kills them. Some take Filings of Iron or Steel, and mix it with Wheat Dough, and lay it in their holes, and it kills them.—*C. Agrippa.*

THE

# TWELFTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

To kill Rats and Mice. Take Hemlock Seed, and cast it into their holes, they eat it greedily, and it will kill them certainly.

2. To dress or cleanse your Hat. Take a pint of Strong or Small Beer, boil it well, and lay it hot on, a little at a time, then with a hard brush rub it well. Some take a little Soap, and smear over the place that wants cleansing, then with some hot scalding Water rub it well with a hard brush; scrape the Soap off with the back of a knife, or it will look greasy again quickly.

3. To kill Rats and Mice. Take the Leaves of Holliberry, and mix them with Wheat Flour, then take a little Live Honey; mix this into a stiff paste, and lay it into their holes, and they will eat it; it is present death.—*Proved.*

4. To kill Fleas. Take Lime beaten to Powder, and strew it in your chamber. Some take two or three Onions, and Soap Lees, and boil them together, then sprinkle the room with it, and it kills the Fleas.

5. Some take Wormwood and the Root of Wild Cucumber, and boil them in pickle, and sprinkle it in the room, and it will kill Fleas. Some take Mustard Seed and the herb Daphines, and boil them in Water, and sprinkle the room.—*Paxamus.*

6. If you take a roasted Apple, and take the skin and core from it, and beat it in a mortar with as much Quicksilver as will make it into an ointment; therewith anoint the afflicted places.

7. To gather all the Fleas in the room together. Get a small piece of Wood as big as a man's arm, rub it over with Hog's Grease, and all the Fleas will gather to it in the middle of the room.

8. Some take a dish broad and shallow, fill it with Goat's Blood about half full, and set the platter under the bed, the Fleas will come swarming into it.—*Pliny.*

*Moles.*

9. A Mole on the Feet and Hands, shews there are others on the Cod, and denotes many Children.

10. Moles on the Arm and shoulder, denote great Wisdom; on the left, Debate and Contention. Moles near the Armhole, Riches and Honour. A Mole on the Neck commonly denotes one near the Stomach, which denotes Strength.

11. A Mole on the Neck and Throat, denotes Riches and Health. A Mole on the Chin and another near the Heart, signifies Riches.

12. A Mole on the Lip and another on the Testicles, signifies good Stomachs and great Talkers.

13. A Mole on the Right Side of the Forehead, is a sign of great Riches both to Men and Women; and on the other side, the quite contrary. Moles on the Right Ear of Men or Women, denote Riches and Honour; and on the Left, the quite contrary.

14. A Mole between the Eyebrow and the Edge of the Eyelid, denotes another between the Navel and the Secrets.

15. A Red Mole on the Nose of a Man or Woman, denotes another on the most Secret Parts, and sometimes on the Ribs, and denotes great Lechery. Moles on the Ancles or Feet, signify Modesty in Men and Courage in Women.

16. A Mole or Moles on the belly, denote great Eaters. A

Mole on or about the Knees, signifies Riches and Virtue; if on a Woman's Left Knee, many Children. A Mole on the Left Side of the Heart denotes very ill qualities. A Mole on the Breast, denotes Poverty. A mole on the Thighs denotes great Poverty and Infelicity.

*Riddles.*

17. What Work is that, the faster you work, the longer it is ere you have done; and the slower you work, the sooner you make an end?—It is the turning of a Spit; if you turn fast, it will be long ere it be roasted; but if you turn slow, the sooner it is done.

18. What is that which is

Rough within and red without,
And bristled like a Bear's Snout;
There's never a Lady in the land,
But will be content to take in her hand?

It is an Eglantine Berry, which is rough within and red without, and hath Bristles on the top.

19. What Kings, Queens, and their Servants, be they that are burned once a year, and are cut and torn as small as flesh to the pot?—They are the Kings, Queens, and Valets among the Cards.

20. What is that the more you lay on, the faster it wasteth? It is a Whetstone; for the more you whet, the less it is.

21. What is that that hath a Beard of Flesh, Mouth of Horn, and Feet like a Griffin?—It is a Cock, for his Beard is Flesh, his Bill Horn, and his Feet like a Griffin.

22. Who bore the best Burthen that ever was borne, at any time since or before?—It was the Ass that bore our Lady and her Son out of Egypt.

23. What is the most profitable Creature that Men eat least of?—It is a Bee, for it maketh Honey and Wax, and yet costs his Master nothing the keeping.

24. What is it that is as high as a Hall, as bitter as Gall, as soft as Silk, and as white as Milk?—It is a Walnut, for it groweth as high as a Hall, and its shell is as bitter as Gall; the Rind that covereth the Kernel is as soft as Silk, and the Kernel as white as Milk.

25. What is it that is as small as a Nit, and serves the King at every hit?—It is Salt.

26. What is that, the more it is, the less Men fear it, and the less it is, the more Men dread it?—It is a Bridge; for if it be little, we are afraid to go over it; but if it be big, we fear no more to go over it, than to walk on the ground.

27. As long as I eat I live; but when I drink, I die.—It is Fire.

*Dreams.*

28. If a Woman dream she is kindling a Fire, it denotes she will be delivered of a Male Child. To dream you see a Stack of Corn burnt, signifies Famine and Mortality. If a Sick Person dreams of a River or Fountain of clear Water, denotes a Recovery.

29. If a young Man dreams he draws Water out of a Well, it signifies he will be speedily married. To dream that he has a Glass full of Water given him, signifies Marriage.

30. To dream of seeing a Barn well stored, signifies Marriage of a rich Wife.

31. If a Woman dreams of being delivered of a Child, yet is not big, it is a sign she shall at length be happily brought to bed. If a Maid dreams the same dream, it signifies Banquet, Joy, and succeeding Nuptials.

32. To dream of little Rain and Drops of Water is good for Plowmen.

33. To dream of being touched with Lightning, to the unmarried, signifies Marriage; but it breaks marriages made; and makes friends enemies.

34. To dream of having or seeing the Forehead of a Lion, betokens the getting of a Male Child.

35. To dream of Roasted Swine's Flesh, signifies speedy Profit. To dream of drinking Sweet Wine, betokens good success in Law.

36. To kill Rats. Take fine Powder of New Lime, mix it with Treacle, and lay it on many small pieces of paper about the bigness of a sixpence, where the Rats pass to tread on, which they by licking off their feet, burn their guts out.

37. To perfume a Barrel always before you put any liquor in it. Dip a large rag of Linen into Melted Brimstone, and before it is cold roll it in Coriander Seeds, and by a wire let it into the Barrel, it being on fire, stop the bunghole, and so soon as the flame is out, put the liquor in.

38. To sweeten a Barrel that is Musty. Boil Pepper in Water, and put it in scalding hot into the Barrel, stop it close and at three or four days end, take it out.

39. To season Bottles that are Sour. Put them into a kettle of Cold Water, and boil them with the Old Corks; but take not the Bottles out of the Water till it is cold. And for New Bottles, put them in Water before you use them, and also Corks that are New.

40. To season a New Barrel. Fill it full of Water, to stand three or four days, putting in Fresh Water every day.

41. A cheap and pleasant Drink. Boil Treacle and Water together, work it with Yeast, or stir it with Treacle and Water together, and drink a draught, and it is pleasant and wholesome. Taken oft on an empty stomach, cures Coughs and ness of Breath.

42. To cure an Ague. Boil three drachms of Alum in two quarts of Milk, drink a good draught of the Whey before the fit comes on.

43. For a Cough. Take a quart of Ale, and put a handful of Red Sage into it, and boil it half away; strain it, and put to the liquor a quarter of a pound of Treacle; drink it warm going to bed. Take Honey, Butter, and Nutmeg together, swallow them oft, and sleep with Spanish Juice Liquorice in your mouth. Or take Rue, Elecampane Root, Rosemary, Liquorice, and Anniseed, all in Powder, with a little Butter and Treacle, stir them in a skillet or pot together over the fire, and oft lick some.

44. Dropsy. Boil a large handful of Agrimony in two quarts of Ale, till half be wasted, drink half a pint in the morning, and as much at night.

45. Tobacco chewed in the mouth, but not to swallow the spittle, is an universal medicine for the Dropsy, and all other Swellings in any part of the Body.

46. Piles. The Powder of Frankincense and Barrow Hog's Fat, stirred together over the fire, adding a little Verdigrease, and anoint with it. Or, take Flour of Brimstone, thrice as much Fine Sugar, and with Gum Tragant dissolved in Rose Water, make little cakes. Eat some of them four or five times a day; they are opening. Take no strong purge, nor nothing that hath Aloes in it.

47. Poison just taken. Take Salad Oil and Cream of Tartar, and drink it, and putting a Feather down your Throat, strive to vomit.

### *Rules for Health.*

1. Eat and drink such an exact quantity as the constitution of thy body allows of, in reference to the services of the mind.

2. He that studies much, ought not to eat so much as those that work hard, their digestion being not so good.

3. The exact quantity and quality being found out, it is to be kept to constantly.

4. Excess in all other things whatever, as well as in Meat and Drink, is also to be avoided.

5. Youth, age, and Sick, require a different quantity.

6. And so do those of contrary complexions, for what is too much for the phlegmatic man, is not sufficient for a choleric.

7. The measure of Food ought to be, as much as possibly

be, exactly proportionable to the quality and condition of the stomach, because the stomach digests it.

8. The quantity that is sufficient the stomach can concoct and digest, and sufficeth the due nourishment of the body.

9. Hence it appears, that a greater quantity of some things may be eaten than others; some being of lighter digestion than others.

10. The difficulty lies in finding out an exact measure; but eat for necessity, not pleasure; for lust knows not where necessity ends.

11. Wouldst thou enjoy a long life, a healthy body, and a vigorous mind, and be acquainted also with the wonderful works of God? Labour in the first place to bring thy appetite into subjection to reason.

*Rules to find out a fit measure of Meat and Drink.*

1. If thou hast eat so much as makes thee unfit for study or other business, thou exceedest the due measure.

2. If thou art dull and heavy after meat, it is a sign thou hast exceeded the due measure: for meat and drink ought to refresh the body, and make it cheerful, and not to dull and oppress it.

3. If thou findest these ill symptoms, consider whether too much Meat or too much Drink occasions it, or both; and abate by little and little, till thou findest the inconveniency removed.

4. Pass not immediately from a disordered life to a strict and precise life, but abate by little and little the excess; for ill custom comes on by degrees, and so by degress must be left off.

5. As to the quality of Food, if the body be of a healthful constitution, and the meat does thee no harm, it matters little what it is; but all sorts must be avoided that prejudiceth thee, though it please the taste ever so much.

6. Let Students eat a good quantity of Bread with their Meat, though they ought to avoid all meats that offend, yet, now and then, they may eat a little of any meat they desire.

7. After Diet is exactly obtained, the appetite will require only what Nature hath need of, it will desire as Nature desires.

8. Let ancient people eat Panado, made with Bread and Flesh, Broth, which is of a light digestion, and an Egg now and then will do well.

9. Beware of Variety of Meats, and such as are curiously and daintily dressed, which destroys multitudes of people; they prolong the appetite four times beyond what Nature requires, and different meats are of different natures; some are sooner digested than others, whence crudities proceed, and the whole digestion depraved.

10. Keep out of sight of Feasts and Banquets as much as

may be, for it is more difficult to refrain good cheer when it is present, than from the desire of it when it is away; the like you may observe in the objects of all the other senses.

11. Fancy that Gluttony is not good and pleasant, but filthy, evil, and detestable, as indeed it really is.

12. The richest compounds, when concocted, yield the most noisome smells, and he that works hard, and fares hard, hath a sweeter and pleasanter body than the other.

*Objection* 1.

Ought this stint to be altered or not, when once found out? Winter requires somewhat a larger quantity than summer. Hot and dry meats agree best with winter, cold and moist with summer. In summer, abate a little of your meat, and add to your drink; and in winter, subtract from your drink, and add to your meat.

*Object.* 2. Ought the daily measure to be eat at once or oftener? Those that lived in hot countries took it all together, and that about three o'clock in the afternoon. Weak persons and aged people had better take it at twice; but custom and complexion must be observed in this particular.

3. If a man casually exceeds, let him fast the next meal, and all may be well again; provided it be not too often done, as if he exceed at dinner, let him refrain at supper, &c.

4. Take notice that I intend not such a small quantity as is insufficient to maintain nature, but such as is most agreeable and convenient for the stomach, and best conducing to health.

5. Now a temperate diet frees from diseases; such are seldom ill; but if they are surprised with sickness, they bear it better and recover sooner; for all distempers have their original from repletion.

6. Use now and then a little exercise a quarter of an hour before meals, as to swing a weight, or swing your arms about with a small weight in each hand, to leap, or the like; for that stirs the muscles of the breast.

7. A temperate diet arms the body against all external accidents, so that they are not so easily hurt by heat, cold, or labour; if they, at any time, should be prejudiced, they are more easily cured, either of wounds, dislocations, or bruises. It also resists all epidemical diseases.

8. It makes men's bodies fit for any employment. It makes men to live long. *Galen* lived by it one hundred years, and many others I could instance. The Turkish priests, and others in nunneries, live by it long.

9. *Galen* saith, that those that are weak complexioned from the mother's womb, may, by the help of this art, which prescribes the course of diet, attain to extreme old age, and that,

without diminution of senses or sickness of body; and he saith, that though he never had a healthful constitution of body from his birth, yet by using a good diet, after the 27th year of his age, he never fell into sickness, unless now and then into a one day's fever, taken by over-much weariness.

10. A sober diet makes a man die without pain; it maintains the senses with vigour; it mitigates the violence of passions and affections.

11. It preserves the memory, it helps the understanding, it allays the heat of lust, it brings a man to a consideration of his latter end; it makes the body a fit tabernacle for the Lord to dwell in, it makes us happy in this world, and eternally happy in the world to come, through Jesus Christ, our Lord and Saviour.

### *Of Consanguinity, or Kindred of Blood.*

A man may not marry his grandmother, grandfather's wife, wife's grandmother, father's sister, mother's sister, father's brother's wife, mother's brother's wife, wife's brother's sister, wife's mother's sister, step-mother, wife's mother's daughter's daughter, son's wife, brother's wife's sister, brother's wife, son's daughter, wife's son's daughter, wife's daughter's daughter, brother's daughter, sister's daughter, brother's son's wife, sister's son's wife, wife's brother's daughter, wife's sister's daughter.

The same ought to be observed on the woman's side.

### *Some things fit to be remembered by all People.*

None under the age of twenty-one years can sue in their own names. Males or Females of fourteen years old may be bound in bonds or covenants for necessaries, as food, raiment, schooling, instructions, and marriages, &c. Men under the age of fourteen, and women under twelve years, cannot make wills of lands; but above that age, may of moveable goods; and in some cases, may be witnesses and executors.

Bargains of above 10l. value, should be under hand and seal, else the parties, or one of them, may refuse to stand to it.

Promises will not stand good without a consideration valuable.

A nuncupative will is that which is declared by word, and not written.

No Englishman is bound to answer all such questions as a magistrate may put upon him, or made to accuse himself; but may safely call for his accusers before he answers.

Administrator's power is equal to an executor's, and are bound to pay bonds and bills first, before book debts.

A jointure made to woman after marriage is seldom good in law.

He that will not refer all personal trespasses to arbitrators, but will rather go to law, is accounted an unreasonable man, and no Christian.

*Curious Observations about the Weather:*

*Not only to know it for a Month, but for ever; by one that styles himself* Erra Pater.

*To know the Weather by the rising and setting of the Sun.*

If the Sun rise red and fiery, expect wind and rain.

If at Sun-rising it be cloudy, and the clouds vanish away as the Sun riseth higher, it is a sure sign of fair weather.

Likewise, if the Sun setteth red, it is a sign of fair weather. If it set in a muddy misty colour, it is a sign of rain.

*To know the Weather by the Moon.*

If the Moon shines clear, and not compassed about with mist, it will be fair weather.

If the Moon be compassed about with a circle, like a great wheel, or is misty and dim, wind or rain follows, or snow, within twenty-four hours.

*To know the Weather by the Stars.*

The Stars more bright than ordinary in summer, signifies great winds and wet.

If they twinkle or blaze in winter, the wind north or east, is a sign of a great frost. When they are seen to fall or shoot, isa sign of a great rain and winds.

*To know the Weather by the Clouds.*

If they are round and of a dapple-grey colour, and the wind north or east, fair weather for two or three days after.

If the Clouds appear like towers or rocks, signify great showers.

If Clouds that are small grow bigger and bigger, it is a sign of much rain. But if great Clouds waste and grow less, it is a sign of fair weather.

*To know the Weather by Mists.*

If they arise from rivers or ponds, and then vanish away, fair weather.

If from thence to the hill tops, rain the same day, or two days after.

If a general Mist before sun-rising near full moon, signifies fair weather.

But if such a Mist in the new of the moon, signifies rain in

the old of the moon. But in the old of the moon, signifies rain in the new.

*To know the Weather by the Rainbow.*

If two Rainbows appear, signifies fair for the present, and two or three days after, rain.

A Rainbow appearing after a long drought, is a sign of rain; but after a long time of wet, fair weather.

If it appears big, it is a sign of much wet, but if very red, wind withal.

If a rainbow appears in the morning, it is a sign of small rain, and presently after fair weather.

*Of the Winds.*

If in spring there be north and east Winds and great droughts, so will the Summer quarter be, and consequently scarcity of grass and hay. So the contrary will be plenteous for hay and grass; for there is as much south and west Wind, as north and east too, and consequently as many wet years as dry.

*To know when the Wind will set in one of these two Places, for two or three Months together, for the most part.*

First. For the north-east Winds, when the Wind turneth thither, if it is two days without rain, and turn not south the third day, nor rain the third day, then it is like to continue north-east for eight or nine days, and then come into the south again. These nine days are commonly fair.

If it turn from south to north-east, again with rain and continue north-east, without rain two days, and turn not south the third day, nor rain the third day, it is like to continue north-east for two or three months for the most part; the winds will finish these turns towards the north, in three weeks' time.

Secondly. For the south-west Winds, when the Wind hath been in the north two months or more, for the most part, and cometh to the south, usually there are three or four fair days at first, and then the fourth or fifth day cometh rain, or the Wind turneth north, and continueth dry still.

If it return into the south within a day or two without rain, and turn northward with rain, and return into the south the first and second day, as before, two or three times together after this sort, then it is like to be in the south or south-west two or three months together for the most part, as it was in the north before; the Wind will finish these turns in a fortnight.

The east or west Winds I mention not, because the rain cometh usually from the south, or in the change of the Wind from south to north, as for the drought, for the most part the Wind is north-east.

If from the south it is fair weather for a week together, which is but seldom, it will be a good drought, when there hath been long rain out of the south before.

The Wind commonly turns from north to south a still Wind, or without Wind, but comes back again into the north with a strong Wind and rain. The great Winds that blow down trees and houses, cometh mostly by the turning of the Wind out of the south, by the west into the north, which clears the air, and drives away rain.

*How to know when the Wind will turn before it turns.*

Observe when you see a cloud arise against the Wind, or side Wind, know, that when the cloud comes up to you, the Wind will blow the same way that the cloud came, and many times very strong, because that Wind that brought the cloud to you was stronger than that you was in before; this observation is of a sudden storm. Likewise, when the sky is equally thick, all but one little edge of it, and that grows greater and greater against the Wind, until it come over your head, then the Wind will be that way from whence the clear place came, although it were side Wind or contrary Wind before. Likewise if the Wind be north, and the air clear, and clouds arise out of the south against the Wind, know that the Wind will be in the south, when the clouds come to you. In like manner, if the clouds arise against the Wind any other way, when it raineth suddenly, it is like to be fair again in half an hour's time. If it rain an hour or two before day, it is like to be fair before noon, and all the day after; but if it rains an hour or two after sun-rise, it is like to be rain all the day after, except the rainbow be seen before it rains.

Or when the air grows thick by degrees, and the sun shines dunner and dunner, until it shines not at all, or the stars or moon by night, then it rains six hours commonly.

Likewise, when it begins to rain from the south, with a high Wind for two or three hours, and then the Wind fall, and it continue raining still, then it is like to rain for twelve hours or more; nay, usually till a strong north Wind ariseth that clears the air; these long rains seldom hold above twenty-four hours, or happen above once in a year.

# A COMPLETE SCHOOL-MASTER.

*First to learn* English *the common way.*

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z &c.

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r ſ s t u v w x y z &c.

a e i o u are Vowels, the rest are Consonants.

Double Consonants are,

ct ff ffi fl ffi ffi ffl ſh ſt.

ab eb ib ob ub bab beb bib bob bub cab ceb cib cob cub

ace bace case dace race face pace mace

ab-ject com-pact a-mend-ed extend-ed

an-ti-qui-ty di-mi-nish-ed in-sur-rec-ti-on

la-bo-ri-ous-ness tran-sub-stan-ti-a-ti-on.

Our Fa-ther which art in Hea-ven, Hal-low-ed be thy Name, thy King-dom come, thy Will be done in Earth as it is in Hea-ven; give us this Day our dai-ly Bread, and for-give us our Tres-pass-es, as we forgive them that tres-pass a-gainst us; and lead us not in-to Temp-ta-ti-on, but de-li-ver us from E-vil; for thine is the King-dom, and the Pow-er, and the Glo-ry, for e-ver and e-ver. *A-men.*

***A quick, delightful, and pretty Way to teach Children their A B C, which a School-Mistress in Little Britain used, to her great Profit, and Satisfaction of the Chidren's Parents. She did it, I am informed, in half the Time the common Way is taught them.***

You must get four pieces of bone or wood, to be cut in six squares like dice, and on every side of the square let one of the letters of the Alphabet be engraven or writ; as A B C D E F on one, then G H I K L M on the other, and likewise on the rest.

The child using to play with them among other children, and being told what letters are uppermost, will soon learn the Alphabet with sport and pleasure.

You may likewise cause a piece of bone or wood to be made into six long square sides, about two inches in length, and let

each side be written or engraven with four letters, and so the rest of the sides, and let them throw it, and name which letters come uppermost; and when they have learned the great letters, you may write the small letters on it.

When they have learnt their letters, then teach them to spell thus: put A and B together, and ask what that spells; then A and C, and so on; but to do this you must have twenty-four letters, and only one single letter on a die.

*A new Method to teach Children to write legible in three Months Time.*

*Act nothing but what you may safely own*
*Better it is to endure Injuries than act any.*
*Covetous Men are poor for want of Content.*
*Delight to obey God's Grace in thy own Heart.*
*Evil Company provokes Youth to vain Words.*
*Fashion pleases only Fools and Fops.*
*Govern thy Actions by God's Law in thy Heart.*
*Hast thou wronged any Body, make Satisfaction.*
*Intemperance destroys more people than Wars.*
*Knowledge and true Wisdom is the Gift of God.*
*Less Ceremony and more Sincerity.*
*More of your Heart, and less of your Hat.*
*No better am I, if Jerom were a Saint, if I be a Sinner.*
*Out of Evil comes no Good.*
*Pride goes before Destruction.*
*Quench not thy Desires to good Actions.*
*Remember thou must come to Judgment.*
*Strive to get Knowledge in profitable Arts.*
*Wise Men think twice before they act once.*
*Expel all evil Thoughts out of thy Mind.*
*Youth may die; the Old must die.*
*Zeno was a Philosopher, and very learned.*

*Rules to be observed by Children or others.*

1. Rise at six in summer, and at seven in winter.
2. Make up your bed.
3. Wait upon God and pray, and God will bless and keep you all the day.
4. Then wash your hands and face, eyes and mouth, and behind your ears with fair water, and swallow two or three mouthfuls, and it will prevent Head-Ach, Tooth-Ach, Scurvy, and preserve your Gums and Teeth; and if your Teeth are Black, rub them with a little Brick Dust put on a linen cloth, and wash your mouth after, and it will clean them.

Eat a mess of water-gruel if you can have it, or a piece of bread and butter, or cheese, and drink a draught of fair water or small beer after it; water in summer is most wholesome; then go to school, or to other business, and be diligent therein; let no idle words or rude discourse be used by you; forsake all rude and ill company, live a sober and holy life, and all good people will desire your company.

Parents, let your Children live on roots, herbs, corn food, and let their drink be water; strong drink but seldom. Holy men of old lived in this manner, and obtained the age of some one hundred, some one hundred and twenty, and some one hundred and thirty, and were freest from Gouts, Head-Ach, and other distempers frequent to gluttons and drunkards, which are it is to be feared, three parts in four of most or all countries.

*A true Method of teaching how to write a good legible Hand.*

Let Copies be engraven and printed on good paper, not one line only on the top or side, as is usual for writing masters to place their copies, but in lines quite through the book. First the beginning strokes of every letter, and then the next added, and so on till the whole letter be finished; that the Child may know how, and where every letter is to be begun and made, let there be several lines of Small Letters, and the like of Capitals, and also copies of Joined-Hand, all well writ or cut, with the due strokes of a neat mixed hand, now most in fashion, easily learnt, and best for use; then let the Child with a good pen and the best red ink, go over the letters and make them red, and so proceed to the whole letters; and then to the joining; only at the first it will be needful that the Tutor, or some one that can write well, should shew the Child how to hold his pen, and guide his hand for three weeks, and not suffer him to run rudely and hastily over the copy, which is but wasting time and paper, and spoiling his hand; it must be done heedfully, and when he has made his letter, to observe what is amiss, and mend it in the next, till he can make all his letters exactly; and then, and

not before, let him proceed to the Joined-Hand Copies; and when this book is writ out, provide another. Thus writing over the copies, will, by frequent use and custom, bring his hand to a habit of making his letters without them in a little time. For if you keep him to this practice, there is no fear, but in three or four months he will be capable of writing a very good hand. And suppose now in that time he writes three or four of those copy books, that will be but three or four shillings charge in the whole. Likewise people of mature age may learn this way with ease, expedition, and secrecy, it being a method which cannot fail of perfecting any that shall carefully practise for one quarter of a year.

*A new Method to teach Latin fluently in two Years' time.*

A great discourse was some months since of a Child at *Paris*, of four years old, speaking Latin as other infants do their mother tongue; the King hearing of it, was willing to see it, and it caused wonderful admiration from him and all the court. I myself discoursed it some hours, and did not hear an improper word.

1. It had no other rules of language than this, Use and Conversation; the father thereof being so happy to find two friends honest and able, who asked it of him upon its being weaned. It is evident that nothing was omitted by them that might be of use, either for giving it the purity of the language, or possessing it with good manners. Manners, in speaking to it with discretion, and removing evil examples, and presenting it with nothing but what was harmless; and purity of speaking, and language, in using only proper and fit words, and in reprehending it, it corrected those that spoke false. Now, the success of this education is desired for the good of all; the Latin Tongue being so difficult to attain in the common way of teaching it; and I question not, but many will be of my opinion, though they may not be in a condition to put them in practice, for want of persons capable to make such an attempt successful.

2. This way of teaching is both very ancient and infallible. For first, Nobody is ignorant, that from the beginning of the world to this day every one has learnt his mother-tongue without rules, and spoke it better than any other. Secondly, as to foreign languages, all know that the shortest, speediest, and easiest way of learning, is to give unto the countries where they are vulgar, where rules are needless to learn them. And I will not say that good natural parts hath much helped them; for that children, whether sprightly or no, learn almost equally well their mother-tongue. And that Child at *Paris*, I observed nothing in him more than a habit of reasoning and docibleness, that proceeded from the manner which those that

had taught him lived and conversed with him in. And I am more confirmed by the example of two other children very young, that were educated in the same way, that have almost nothing childish in them, but the motions and gayness that are inseparable from that age.

*Montaigne's* father had him taught thus, by imposing silence on all about his son, those excepted that could speak Latin to him. If it be thought that this way will cause great expences, being to have several Latinists with your children, the number of children will make that easy, and these doubts are easily satisfied when one sees the thing done, for often they are found more easy, and more natural, the more pains they have cost to do them.

The great importance to all people the Latin tongue is, needs not be insisted on; but the common way of learning it, makes it hard to be attained; for we prefer the knowledge of words to that of things, which is a great evil, and yet it doth not conduce to teach us, even the language we have sacrificed all unto; therefore I am for establishing an ancient, tried, easy, short, and commodious way for the knowledge of things as well as words.

*The way of teaching this Child.*

It was but two years old, and those that bred this were ready to undertake two others of about three years, and one of them had learnt to speak more Latin than before he could say words in his mother-tongne.

There is also one master with them, and the child that they had first, serves in a manner for a third master for the other two; the servants that attend them speak Latin to them, and teach them when they speak amiss in familiar matters. The first hath been thus brought up as I said before, till he was four years old, and his master now begins to teach him French. *Quintilian* was also of the opinion, that one language ought soon to follow the other, and so both be cultivated together.

Thus they that can speak their mother-tongue, by putting them among them that can speak only Latin, may be also taught; and to prevent confusion, let them not speak English in the presence of the other children. Take but those that can speak the mother tongue, one at a time, that so the inability of the others, in answering him when he shall speak his language, may oblige him to strive to speak to them in theirs, with a reserve of giving him a companion which shall have gained an equal habit in both tongues.

And as those that know nothing but their mother-tongue, shall have been taught by conversing with those who speak nothing but Latin, so also may such as know only Latin, be instructed by the conversation of them that know their mother

tongue, distinguishing the hours when it should be permitted to speak the mother-tongue, from those when it should be allowed to speak Latin.

This may also be carried on to make persons advanced in years capable to learn the Latin tongue, which might be done by putting together many men able in that language, who should make as it were a little Latin Commonwealth, which, if the King or Government would think fit to order it, perhaps may be an object worthy consideration.

This is the whole mystery of this way of instruction that regards the study of the Latin tongue.

Now this way is easy, for Children have a strong bent and desire to learn that language spoken in their presence.

Note. This Child was never menaced nor punished to learn this language; for the exclamations, menaces, and threats are not only present evils, which humanity requireth should be spared, but also they are sources of evils which prudence obligeth to prevent, for nothing straitens the heart like fear and grief.

You must know, to play and to speak seriously in Latin, to entertain them the first two years with whatever may be incident in the most familiar discourses, which extends farther than one is aware of. Afterwards, to form their manners, and try their understanding for employing it in what it is capable of, whether it be reasoning, or for history, or for descriptions, &c. For thus to increase insensibly that little stock, to run through the most ordinary arts, and to use in their presence the general terms thereof, and to speak all with that frankness and brevity which is so peculiar to that tongue, but what is exact both for the words and the matter. The Latin tongue reacheth almost to all the words expressed in books, as you will find if you read but *Plautus*, *Pliny*, *Terence*, *Columella*, *Cicero*, and *Justinian*; for there is almost nothing, great or small, common or particular, which may not be found in these authors.

That this way is short, is apparent by the Boy's having learnt in two years, and he would know more, if a Child of four years old was capable of understanding more things.

There is much more might be said of the usefulness of this way, but I study brevity; and if I find encouragement, may be more full in the next impression.

### *A right Method for Educating Children.*

We ought to use the greatest care imaginable in the education of our Children, who must in a little time after us came to govern the world; to be very diligent that they spend not their precious time in vanity, as the custom of too many is, but continually exercise them in some useful art and science, that in time they may become serviceable to themselves and others; there-

fore good education ought to be insinuated even in the very cradle, which would make it grow strong and vigorous.

We daily see, if men practise virtue, they will grow strong in well-doing, and so on the contrary; for there is a wonderful and almost insuperable power, in habit and custom.

Therefore, first, let your wife, or whoever nurses or brings up your children, refrain that idle and pernicious custom of fantastic and foolish talking to their young tender infants, which makes such a lasting and deep impression, even from a quarter of a year old, which takes such essential root by way of simile, and so obtains such a power, and strengthens the fantastic principle, that is not to be wholly rooted out or obliterated.

Secondly, they ought likewise to clothe their children in modest and plain garments, and by no means point or endeavour to make them sensible where they are fine; this is frequently done both by them that are esteemed religious, and others, which mightily awakens the high and lofty property of pride, and lays a sure and lasting foundation of self-esteem, and by degrees strengthens most evil practices; so that they put an esteem and value on themselves, and at the same time disregard and undervalue all their inferiors; this so deeply wounds, and lays such a sure and lasting footing for pride, that many thousand distressed souls are never healed.

Thirdly, mothers and nurses ought to refrain that evil custom of slabbering and kissing their children. asking and teaching them to do the same, and also talking bawdy to them; and though this seems innocent at first, yet it is very pernicious; for this opens the gates of Venus, and lays sure foundations for wantonness and uncleanness, so that many thousands can never free themselves from these invading turbulent motions and inclinations after women.

Fourthly, refrain or forbear much talking, especially impertinent discourse, and teach them by a sedate silence, and shew their dislikes in a few words, let those be as grave and sober as if they were talking with senators.

Fifthly, let them not shew any passion towards them, for this precipitates into the same principle of wrath and violence, which can hardly ever be destroyed or overcome. But let your correction be by wise and sober methods, as by making them fast, or stand silent alone, or the like; such corrections will penetrate deeper, and make them more sensible than whipping and beating, which only advances bitterness and envy.

Sixthly, use your Children to a constant hour of going to bed, and rising according to the season of the year; going to bed at eight, rising at seven, for custom makes their sleep more sound and certain.

Seventhly, as soon as they can go about, teach them little

useful things, both within doors and without, as to know their letters, which they are capable to learn before they spake; and sewing, knitting, picking up sticks and stones, carrying and bringing. Let them also use both hands, the one as well as the other, contrary to that evil custom of right and left hand, which are words and terms by which the Ancients distinguished good and evil principles, and not the hands and members of the body, as in the case of the *Ninevites*, where so many thousands did not know how to distinguish the right from the left, that is, good from evil, which to do is the greatest blessing and highest degree of illumination, whatever some dull souls may imagine to the contrary. This selfish ignorance of whipping and beating children for not using their right hand, only causes the left so called, to dwindle and become weak; for each member becomes strong or weak, more or less useful, as they are exercised in moderate action, as daily experience shews both by man and beast that are used to labour, nor one member is not made more strong and apt for business, but only by use and custom.

Also learn them to cast Accounts, Drawing, Painting, or what you please; and when you please, let them stand still and silent and look on you, which will make a deep impression on their mind, by which they will not know what that vanity is called play, by which many are spoiled and ruined. Also keep them from the sight of children playing, and from all plays and games. Also be careful you do not laugh or jest at any one of their actions, for it is of evil consequence.

Eighthly, keep them not too long at any sort of employment; one hour for some sorts, and two for others; and make what they learn delightful, and let them not be put on business when sleepy or otherwise indisposed.

Lastly, observe, above all, the rules of temperance and moderation in their eating and drinking. We think the best time for eating, is eight, and twelve, and six at night.

### *To learn Elderly People to speak and pronounce Languages as naturally as the Natives of the Country.*

There is scarcely any person advanced in years can learn any language presently, or pronounce and speak it truly, though they have lived among the inhabitants many years, and yet children will do it speedily; but here I shall make observation, and which will make it appear, that such an attainment is not to be despaired of.

First, he must constantly be among the natives, and mind their words, discourses, gestures, and actions; yet do you keep silent at least one year and half, doing all things as it were by signs, in which time you will pronounce the language as naturally as a native; and there is no other way to do but this, for

a person in age. Read *Trion*'s Letters for a full proof of this matter. Therefore those elderly people that cannot afford to travel, but would learn a foreign tongue at home, let him get a young man or woman that speaks the language naturally well, and also English too, in whose company let him spend the greatest part of his time, and order him to talk the same continually in his presence, he at the same time instructing the other English in what to talk of; also what labour or exercise he shall do, so to be obliged continually to make repetition of the names of all common things or actions.

Example. When in a house, call over the names of all the household goods; at other times, discourse of husbandry, of foods, and all materials belonging to a house and furniture; the like instruct him to do when you are in the street, exchange, garden, and fields; and so let no figure or object pass without some discourse about it, both of the nature and method thereof: and add to this a constant repetition of each thing or accident that happened; and all this while you must be silent, only giving the tutor an account of what he shall discourse and act; and in two years' time he shall speak properly, rightly, and easily, with as true an accent or pronunciation, as if he had been educated in the country.

To teach them to read speedily and truly, that could not distinguish syllables before. Take a pen full of ink, black or red, or a black or red lead pencil, or a pin or needle, and speck with it, all hard words, as for example:

*Achitophel, Bartholomew, Mathematician, Patrimony.*

. . . . . .

*To write Letters secretly, from one Friend to another, that cannot be discovered.*

Double in the middle a sheet of white paper, then cut holes through both the half sheets, like the panes of a glass window, or what fashion you please; then with a pin prick two little holes at each end, and cut your paper in two halves; give one half to your friend to whom you design to write, the other half keep yourself. Now when you write, lay your cut paper on half a sheet of writing paper, and stick two pins through the two holes that it stir not; write then your mind to your friend through these holes; then take off the paper with the holes, and write any nonsense to fill up the vacancy. When your friend receives your Letter, let him lay this cut paper on it, putting the pins into the holes, and then the nonsense is covered, and he reads your mind.

*Another.*

Write your Letter with common ink on one side, then turn your paper, and write on the other side with milk that you

would have secret, and let it dry, (write with a clean pen); then when you would read it, hold the side written with ink next the fire, and the milky letters will shew bluish on the other side, which may be perfectly read.

To fetch Oil or Grease out of Books, Writings, Papers, or Garments. Put a drop or two of Oil of Turpentine on the place that is greasy, rubbing it on, and it will suck it up, you will see, presently.

Would you have your Child learn Latin, put it to one where it shall only be spoke Latin to; if French, put it to one that speaks French only, and let it hear nothing else spoken, and in a year or two they will be proficients.

Let your Child, before you put him to a trade or business, be shewed as much as may be all sorts of trades and callings, and let him have that he is most disposed to; which is of great importance for settling of men in civil societies. And let not this offend them that engage their children in high professions; for let the profession be ever so great, the person that is invested with it may be but little worth, and of small esteem, if he have no natural disposition to it; and on the contrary, he that excels in a middle condition, may render himself very considerable. The art of Painting and Architecture, &c. is not counted so honourable, though full as honest as a Lawyer; yet an ingenious Painter or Architect, a rational man will prefer before a weak Advocate.

Putting Children to such trades as their Genius leads them, would make them more honest and more virtuous. It would be a means to keep them from idleness, and prevent their spending their precious time in trifles, or doing ill. Let them have as much insight as may be into all trades, as Gardening, Husbandry, Chemistry, Weaving, Watchmaking, Refining, Graving, Painting, Etching, Dying, Tanning, Mathematics, &c. And it will prevent their running into trifling conversation, and after ridiculous plays and divertisement, that are not fit to be allowed among Christians; yet some people spend their time chiefly in those matters, and that perhaps for want of timely care of parents better instructing them in innocent, useful, and lawful employs, as Gardening, and those other employs as before mentioned.

To make an excellent Black Writing Ink. Take Arabic, three ounces; Vitriol, two ounces; Galls, three ounces; White Wine, two pounds and a half: beat the Galls, put them with the Wine into an earthen vessel, set it in the sun for six days, stirring them every day twice or thrice; then set it over a moderate heat for half a day or a day, and strain it; then having dissolved some Vitriol and Gum in a little Wine, put it into it; then set it in the sun three days more, and it is made; to keep it from freezing, put into it a little Aqua Vitæ.

To make Red Sealing Wax. Take one pound of Bees Wax; of Turpentine, three ounces; if for coarse Wax, Red Lead; but for fine Wax, Vermilion very fine sifted; an ounce of Oil Olive; melt the Wax and Turpentine, and when they are cooled a little, put the rest in and beat them well together.

To help Beer that begins to sour. Put a handful or two of Ground Malt into the Beer, stir it well together, and that will make it work afresh, and become good again. If you put a handful of Oatmeal into a barrel of Beer, when first laid in the cellar, it will carry with it a quick and lively taste.

To make Red Ink. Take small Brazil, one ounce; White Lead and Alum, two drachms of each; Gum Arabic, eight scruples; Urine, one pint; shake them often together. Also Gum Arabic Water mixed with Vermilion and a little Saffron, will serve.

To make good Black Ink. Put five pints of Rain Water into a pot, then put three ounces of Gum Arabic beaten, stir it with a stick once a day; when the Gum is dissolved, put to the Water six Ounces of Beaten Galls, one ounce of Green Copperas, one quarter of an ounce of Alum; stir it once a day as long as it lasts, and keep it from the frost.

To make Red Soft Wax. Take Vermilion, one pound; common Oil, one pound; Bees Wax, twenty pounds; Rosin, ten pounds; work them well together.

To clean Silver. Take the Ashes of Wheat Straw Burnt, and rub your Silver with it.

To fatten Hens, Chickens, and Geese. Boil the Blood of Beasts, with some store of Bran amongst it, until it come into the nature and shape of a blood pudding, and therewith feed your Fowl. The occasion of Eggs being musty, proceeds from want of air, therefore lay them but where the air can come at them, one by the side of the other, and they will keep twelve months togther.

To make London Ink Powder. Take Nut Galls, ten ounces; bruise them well; three ounces of Roman Vitriol; Gum Arabic and Roch Alum of each an ounce; make them into fine Powder; sift and dry them; then put the Powder up in boxes or papers close: when you use it, put a little into a good quantity of Water, and shake it well about, and in an hour it will be good.

To make Japan or Shining Ink. Take Gum Arabic and Roman Vitriol of each one ounce; Galls, well bruised, one pound; put them into Rose Vinegar, or Small Beer Vinegar that is clear; let it be kept in a warm place, often stirring till the liquor becomes Black; then add to a gallon an ounce of Ivory Black, and a quarter of a pint of Seed Lac Varnish, and it will be a curious Black.

To take Ink out of any printed Book or printed Picture

Rub a little Aqua Fortis upon it, and it is speedily out; then take a little Alum Water or Vinegar, and wash it over, and it kills the Aqua Fortis; otherwise it will eat the Paper, or make it very yellow.

To make good Red Sealing Wax. Take a pound of Bees Wax; three ounces of fine Turpentine; one ounce and a half of Red Lead or Vermilion finely ground; Oil Olive, an ounce; melt the Wax and Turpentine, adding an ounce of Rosin finely powdered; and when they are well melted, and the dross taken off, put in the Red Lead or Vermilion, and stir them well together, till they are well incorporated, and then put it into what shape you please.

To make Black Wax. Take Lampblack or Black Earth, an ounce and an half; Rosin and Turpentine four ounces of each; one pound of Bees Wax; incorporate them as the former.

To make Green Wax. Take an ounce of Verdigrease, and all the other ingredients, except the colour of the Black and Red Wax, ordering it as before.

To make Golden or Transparent Wax. Take four ounces of Clarified Rosin; two ounces of Turpentine; Bees Wax, four ounces; Olive Oil, two ounces; melt them well together, and scatter in the melting, disordered or shattered Leaf Gold, and suffer it to mix or incorporate; then polish it over, when made into form, and the Gold will appear.

To make Sealing Wafers. Take fine Flour sifted or boulted, that no bran remain therein; mix with the Glaire of Eggs, a quantity of Isinglass and a little Yeast; mingle the materials, and beat them well together; spread the Batter, being made thin with Gum Water, on even Tin Plates, and dried in a stove, then cut them out for use.

To take the Impression off any Seal. Melt a little Brimstone, casting in some White Lead; put this mixture on the Seal, strengthen it with a small piece of paper, a little bigger than the impression is; being cold, take it off, and you will find the print of the seal upon it.

To take Spots out of Paper or Parchment. Take Roch Alum burnt, half an ounce; as much Flour of Brimstone; and being finely powdered, wet the paper a little, and put a small quantity of the Powder upon the place, rubbing it gently with your finger, and the Spots will disappear.

To perfume Sealing Wax. Mix the Oil Olive with Musk or Ambergrease, or what perfume you please.

To make a Pen, and to colour Quills and Pens. If the Goose Quill be hard and thick, with the back of your penknife scrape it to right thickness; then with spittle wet it, and roll it in the scrapings, and they will stick to it; then with the lappet of your coat rub it bright.

If your Quill is soft, put the head of it into hot ashes, stir-

ring it till it is soft as may be, and when it is cool, make a Pen; observe the softer the Quill is, the shorter the slit must be.

If you have hundreds of Quills to harden, which makes them slit the clearer, set Water and Alum to boil, and while it is boiling, put a handful of the Quills, the barrels only, a minute into it, and then lay them by; and so do with all you have.

To colour the Barrels of your Quills Red. Take Alum, powdered, half an ounce; Vermilion, and the fine scrapings of Brazil Wood, an ounce of each; boil them in a pint of Vinegar till the liquor be thickish; then strain it, and put the liquor into a narrow deep skillet, and when it boils, hold the Barrels of the Quills in the liquor, being tied in bundles, until they change the colour, and they will be hardened also; and thus you may colour many at a time. For a Yellow Colour, instead of Brazil and Vermilion, use three pennyworth of Saffron and an ounce of Turmerick, bot in Powder.

To make a Pen is only to be done by practice; observe only that your slit be clear; if not, then scrape it; and so far as you would have your slit run, hold your left thumb nail, and it will rend it up just so far.

*A new Method of educating and teaching Children to learn any Language quickly, by Use and Conversation.*

To parents.

Would you have your Children to love and fear God, you may easily do it to what degree you please, provided they do not hear nor see contrary examples.

Would you have your Child temperate in meat and drink, then accustom him to proper and agreeable quantities in his diet.

Would you have him strong, hardy, and healthful, then use mean foods, and give them in order; and use him to constant exercise proportionable to his strength. Parents are obliged to make retaliation for their neglects and ill management of their children.

The abominable wickedness and villany, violence and pollutions, that are frequently committed in our nation, owe their original to mistakes in this point, for which certainly there will be a reckoning, and an account must be given, and the men forget themselves; yet, in God's providence, and his law of nature, there is no forgetfulness, though justice and punishment come slowly oftentimes, yet they surely come; and men and women shall then, when it is too late, bewail their neglect of that duty which now they might with great ease and satisfaction perform.

It is an unparalleled evil, that people should be more careful about breeding their horses and dogs, than they are about their children.

THE

# THIRTEENTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

To harden Tin, and render it as shining as Silver. Mix Lead and Tin with Greek Pitch, and then take a lump of Potter's Clay, make a Hole in it, and pour your Mixture into it; then take of fine Tin, six or more ounces, and that being thoroughly melted, pour it on the Mixtnre in the remaining space of the Hole, before the Mixture is cold; then leaving a Hole in that, by thrusting an Iron through it, pour in an ounce of Mercury, which penetrating the whole mass, it will render the Tin, when wrought and burnished, of the perfect lustre of Silver; insomuch, that vessels made of it, will not by the eye be distinguishable the one from the other.

2. To make Brass in colour resemble Gold. Bruise Sal Armoniac in a Brass Mortar into fine Powder, mingle it with Fasting Spittle, till it becomes liquid, or like an ointment, and with this composition anoint your Brass things; then hold them over a Charcoal fire till the Brass becomes pretty hot; then rub it over with Whiting and Bran well dried, and you will perceive it look like burnished Gold, which will cause much admiration in those that know not what has been done unto it.

3. To clean Silver or other fine metals. TakeWhiting and Burned Alum, mix them with the Ashes of Burned Wheaten Straw, and when finely beaten, rub the plate, &c. with a woollen cloth well dried and heated against the fire, and your expectations will be curiously answered.

4. To restore the faded colour in Cloth. Take Wood Ashes, one part; Quick Lime, two parts; and put them into a Lye made pretty strong with Wood Ashes finely drawn off, and cleared from the settlings; then boil your Cloth in a Copper vessel with them, and rince it out in warm Water wherein a lump of Alum has been dissolved; press it, and it will look glossy, and of a fine new colour.

5. To make Iron look as if gilded with Gold. Burn an ounce of Roch Alum till it looks of a reddish colour, then take of Sal Armoniac an ounce, and of Nitre half an ounce; beat them to a fine Powder, and put them into boiling strong Vinegar, in a Brass pan, or other Brass vessel, and when the liquor is a third part consumed, strain it well, and rub over smooth Iron with it, and it will appear as if it were gilt with Gold.

6. A Varnish for Wood or Metal, representing a Golden colour. Take two ounces of Gum Sandarac, one ounce of Litharage of Gold, and four ounces of Clarified Linseed Oil; boil them in a glazed earthen vessel, till they look of a transparent Yellow, and varnishing your materials with it according to art, they will appear as gilded.

7. To make Porcelain, a curious way. Take the Glaire of Eggs, and Calcined Egg Shells finely beaten to Powder; put these beaten together into Gum Arabic Water, let them stand a while over Embers and thicken, so that they may be made into Pastils; and when you have moulded them into proper forms for your purpose, dry and harden them in the Sun, and the Work is finished.

8. To whiten Copper quite through the body of the Metal. Take such Copper as Kettles are usually made of, tough and pliable, lay the plates in a Crucible, and between every one of them a Strewing of White Arsenic finely powdered, and being melted, when the smoke is over the Copper will be as white as Tin.

9. To melt Amber. Mix strong Vinegar with the Juice of Citrons, one part of the latter to two of the former; into this put the Amber, and being set over a slow fire, you will find the Amber melt or grow soft, that you may turn or mould it like soft Wax.

10. To whiten Pearls. If they turn yellow or spotted, so that they become unsightly, losing their native lustre, burn Tartar to Ashes, and make a Lye of it with Spring Water, wherein a little Alum has been dissolved, and putting in the Pearls, let them seeth over a Stove Fire, and it will restore the pristine Whiteness as orient as ever, and render them more durable and weighty, so consequently better for use.

11. To soften or dissolve Horn of any kind. Burn the Pods of Beans well dried to Ashes, and make a Lye of them, then draw off the liquid part from the dross, and put a third part of strong Vinegar to it; add Quick Lime and Tartar; boil them over a good fire, putting in your planchets or pieces of Horn, and it will soon be soft to work or mould into any fashion, and if long boiled become a jellied substance, but the cool air will harden it again.

12. To soften Ivory, and whiten it. Distil strong White Wine Vinegar three times, and decoct Red Sage Leaves in it, with a little Quick Lime; the Ivory being put in when the liquor is boiling hot, will become soon soft, and much whiter than it was; also this will take out yellow stains from Ivory, &c.

13. To break a Bar of Iron with ease. Daub the part you would break over with Melted Soap, then run a Thread round it, aud draw it backward and forward several times, that it may make a crease in a narrow circle, then dip a Sponge in Aqua Fortis, and clap it round the crease fast bound, for six hours, so when taken off, a little stroke will make the bar break in the place where the crease was, though as thick as a man's arm, to the admiration of those that know not what you have done to it before.

14. To restore the faded colour in Tapestry or Turkey Carpets. When you have beaten them, and with a hard Brush cleansed them well with Water in which Bran hath been boiled, rub them over with Fuller's Earth, and let it lie thinly on, till well dried in the Sun, and so do twice or thrice; and then being well cleansed from this by a thorough beating, brush them well over with Alum Water, and dry them in the shade, and so the faded colour will return almost as fresh as new.

15. To cleanse smooth Painting. Dip a Sponge in Lye made of the Ashes of Vine Branches, mixed with Man's fresh Urine, and it will much restore the fading.

*Of Wines.*

16. To make Wine settle well. Boil a pint of Wheat in two quarts of Water, till it burst, then squeeze out the liquor through a fine cloth, put a pint of it into a hogshead of Wine, and it will do the feat.

17. To sweeten Tart Wine. Fill up the Cask upon the Lees, and put a handful of the Flowers of Clary into it, in a bag with a pound of dried Mustard Seed; put in a weight to sink it, within three inches of the Bottom.

18. To keep Wine from Souring. Calcine Oyster Shells, and Crab Claws, and boil them well in a gallon of the same Wine, and put it warm into the Cask.

19. To soften a Green Wine. Boil a little Honey and Litharge in Vinegar of the same Wine, and straining the liquid part, put a quart warm into a hogshead or tierce.

20. To remedy a bitter sour Scent in Wine. Boil half a peck of clean sifted Barley in two quarts of Water, till one half of the liquor be consumed; let it settle, and strain the thinnest part, pour it into the cask, and stir it well, but raise not the Lees.

21. Wine tang'd of the Cask or musty. Rack it off upon the

Lees of Rich Wine of the like kind; then dry four ounces of Laurel Berries, that they may be beat to Powder, and two ounces of Steel Filings; hang these in a bag to the middle of the Cask, having first tinged the Cask you rack it into, with a Rag dipped in Brimstone, and lighted, at the end of a Stick.

22. To restore Wine decayed by over vent, or souring. Ferment it with the end of a flat stick, till you have moved all the parts except the Lees; then pour in a pint of Rectified Aqua Vitæ, and in ten days, being close stopped, it will be tolerably restored.

23. Wines pricked to restore. Draw it off to the Lees in another Cask, upon Lees of a good bodied Wine of the same sort, then scrape a pound of Yellow Bees Wax into a pint of Aqua Vitæ, melt it over the fire, and dip a Rag pretty large into it; then fire it with a Brimstone Match, and hold it into the Cask, keep the air out as much as possible till it is consumed; then stop the Cask close, and the matter will be effected.

24. To hinder Wine from turning. Melt a pound of Lead into a pail of fair Water, and put it warm into the Wine Cask, stopping it close.

25 To take away the ill Scent of Wine. Stick a roller of fine Wheat-flour Dough full of Cloves, bake it well, and hang it in the Wine, within three or four inches of the bottom.

26. To meliorate Small Wine. Rack it on the Lees of a Rich Wine of the same kind, and put into a hogshead a pint of the Spirit of Clary, and a quarter of an ounce of the sweet volatile Spirit of Tartar, stop it up close, and suffer it to fret on the Lees.

27. To remedy Roping Wine. Tie a fine Lawn smoked in Brimstone to the Cane or Cock, and draw the Wine off into a New Cask, rack it well, and put in five or six ounces of Alum Powder, then stop it close, and roll it well about, so place it, and when settled, it will prove a pleasant, well tasted, and scented Wine.

28. To mend the colour of White or Rhenish Wine. Take a gallon of New Milk, put it into the Cask, and mix it well with rolling, and when it is settled, put in three or four ounces of Isinglass, with four ounces of fine scraped Loaf Sugar, then roll it pretty well again, and place it, so that in four or five days it will come to its colour in good order.

29. To make Ice in Summer to cool your Wine. Take a gallon Stone Bottle, fill it with Spring Water hot, within a pint, then put in two ounces of Refined Salt Petre, half an ounce of Florence Orris; stop it very close, and immediately let it down into a Deep Cold Well, where suffer it to remain three or four hours, and the Water in it will be frozen to Ice,

when breaking the bottle, you will have the whole lump of Ice to serve your use.

30. How to make forty sorts of changes of Ale drawn out of one barrel. Take Ale of a good body, and when it has worked well, bottle it off, but fill not the bottle within three spoonfuls, and being ripe, as you use it fill it up with the syrup of any fruit, root, flower, or herb you have by you, for that purpose; or drop in chemical oils or waters of them, or spices, and with a little shaking the whole mass will be tinctured, and taste pleasantly of what you put in; and so you may make all sorts of physical Ales with little trouble, and no incumbrance, more healthful and proper than if herbs were soaked in it, or drugs, which in the pleasant entertainment, will make your friends wonder how you came by such variety on a sudden.

31. To make Covent Garden Purging Purl. Slice White Beet Root, Briony Root, and Horse Radish, each an ounce; Coriander Seed and Senna, each two ounces; Flowers of Sage and Rosemary, each a handful; Roman Wormwood, the top, a pound; bruise them grossly, and put them into a thin canvas bag, which hang in a kilderkin of New Ale, almost to the bottom, and in three or four days it will be fit to drink, and a full pint glass moderately purges, by a breathing sweat, urine, and stool, carrying off the noxious humours, preventing diseases, enlivening the body, and corroborating the vital spirits.

32. To make Ale or other Liquor too new or sweet, stale or eager. Put into a gallon of the liquor eighteen or twenty drops of true Spirit of Salt, and it will be effected.

33. To recover Sour Ale. Calcine Oyster Shells, beat them to Powder, with a like quantity of Chalk, and put it in a thin bag into the liquor, hanging almost to the bottom, and in twenty-four hours the work will be effected.

34. To bottle Liquors well for keeping. Boil your corks, being free from spungy holes, in the Grounds of Beer, which make them tough, and swell in the Bottle; beat them in with a Mallet, and wire them down, and they will not fail your expectation.

35. To make Hypocrass the best way. Take five ounces of Aqua Vitæ, two ounces of Pepper, and two ounces of Ginger; of Cloves, and Grains of Paradise, each two ounces; Ambergrease three grains, and of Musk two grains; infuse them twenty-four hours, in a glass bottle, on pretty warm embers, and when occasion requires to use it, put a pound of Sugar into a quart of Wine or Cyder, dissolve it well, and then drop three or four drops of the infusion into it, and they will make it taste richly.

36. To make Lemonade. Scrape into Water and Sugar as

much Lemon Peel as you think is convenient, then drop in a few drops of the Essence of Sulphur, cut in some small slices of Lemon, and put in Rose Water. This is extreme cooling in hot diseases and particularly in Fevers, much comforting, and available to recovery.

37. The best way to make *Butler's* Ale. Take Senna and Polipodium, each four ounces; Sarsaparella, two ounces; Liquorice, two ounces; Agrimony and Maidenhair, of each a small handful; Scurvy-grass, a quarter of a peck; bruise them grossly in a stone mortar, put them into a thin canvas bag, and hang the bag in nine or ten gallons of Ale when it has well worked; and when it is three or four days old, it is ripe enough to be drawn off and bottled, or as you see fit. A pint at a time purges by sweat and urine, expelling scorbutic humours and the dropsy, removing slimy matter, gravel, and sand, prevents the stone, sweetens the blood, is good against pricking pains and the head-ach.

38. To keep Figs and Stone Fruit Sound all the year. Lay them in a large earthen pot, with a laying of their own leaves between every laying, and let them not too much crowd upon each other; then boil up Spring Water sweetened with Honey, scumming it till no more will rise; pour it in warm, that it may be an inch or two above them, stop up the vessel close, and set it in a dry place; when you use them, put them in warm Water and Sugar five or six hours, and they will, in tarts and other things, have their natural taste and lustre.

39. To keep Strawberries, Gooseberries, Currants, Raspberries, and such-like fruit, all the year. Air stone bottles well in the sun, or by the fire, and your fruit being well dried from all superfluous moisture, sprinkle them with Scraped Loaf Sugar, having first freed them from the stalks and tops, and put them into the bottles, cork them down with good corks, and tie them over to keep out the air as much as possible, and then cover the bottles in a dry place with dry sand. When you use them wash them in warm Water and Honey, and they will retain their colour and natural taste. Thus you may do by Cherries, Mulberries, Plums, &c. but let none of them be gathered till the Sun has taken the dew off them.

40. To keep all sorts of Flowers almost in their perfect lustre all the year. Take an earthen glazed pot, with a close cover, air it well in the sun, then fill it with half Spring Water and half Verjuice, and put a little Bay Salt into it, that may sprinkle over the bottom; put in your Flowers with their long stalks, half blown, the stalks downward, and let the liquor cover the rest an inch or more; close up the vessel, and set it in a warm place, where no frost may get at it. When you take them out

wash them in fair Water, and hold them before a gentle fire, and they will open and spread into their proper colours.

41. To keep Green Peas, Beans, Artichokes, Cauliflowers, &c. all the year. Boil up Spring Water and Salt, scum it till no more will arise; let it be so brackish that it will bear an egg, then put it into an earthen vessel, and put the things into it; stop it up close, and set it in a dry place. When you use them, steep them in warm Water five or six hours, and it will take out the saltness, insomuch that they will taste very pleasantly, and keep their true colour.

42. To pickle Samphire, Barbaries, Green Grapes, Endine, Succory, Olives sliced, Turnips, or any other Roots. Boil up Water and Salt till it bear an egg, put them into it warm, lay a slate over them to keep them down, and tie the earthen pot over with an Oiled Leather, setting them in a dry place, and thus you may keep Quinces.

43. To pickle Cucumbers, Broom Buds, Mushrooms, Gilliflowers, Asparagus, and Parsley, &c. Take three parts of Vinegar and one of Water and Salt, boil them up with Dill and such spices as you fancy, till no more scum will rise, then put in the things while the pickle is warm, keep them down with a slate, and cover them close. If the pickle mothers much, boil it up once more in the year's keeping, and thus you may pickle Violets, Primroses, Cowslips, or any pleasant flowers for winter saleds or garnishing.

44. To pickle Oysters. Take the large ones, wash them well from the grit, parboil them well in their own liquor, then boil up two parts of Water and Salt, and one of Vinegar, with Pepper and Bay Leaves, a little Mace, and a few Cloves; then strain the liquor, and put it with the Oysters, in pots or barrels close stopped.

45. To recover Anchovies, Sturgeon, or Salmon, when decayed for loss of pickle, or rusty. Lay them in warm Water and Salt five or six hours, then boil up their own pickle and add new to it, scum it well, and put it warm to them close packed up, and so let them stand a month before you open them for use; for the first Bay Salt and Water is the proper pickle; for the two latter Bay Salt and Water one part, and strong Vinegar two parts.

46. To recover the lost flavour of Sweet Oil. Take a handful of the Powder of Burnt Alum, boil it in Spring Water, put the water well scummed into the Oil, mix and stir them well together, a pretty while, then let the Oil settle, and take its place on the top, so scum it off, and the ill scent will be taken away and remain in the water; and thus scouring Oil may be made tolerably sweet and fit for eating, if it be Oil of Olives.

47. To keep Fowls long, and make them tender. Have a

White Wine or Rhenish Cask set up on end in a cool cellar, cut it so that the Fowl may be hanged up in it, and they will keep many days longer than otherwise.

48. To Salt and dry Neats', Calves', Sheeps', Stags', or Hogs' Tongues, Pork, Hams, &c. Cleanse the Roots from the slimy moisture, and wash them well in Warm Water and Salt, then hang them up a day and a night, after this put them into a pickle of Water and Bay Salt two days and nights, then take them out, and rub them with Salt Petre in all parts, then cover them with common Salt, and at a week's end put them, well stretched and pressed out, into a Kiln or Sun Oak Loft to dry, and the best fire in this case is Saw Dust, which gives them a good scent and colour; and thus you may do with Pork Hams, to them make resemble Westphalia Hams, and come little short of them in taste and colour.

49. To keep Dead Fish long. Roll them in Wheat Bran, and lay them on a stone pavement in a cool cellar, or underground kitchen, cover them lightly with flags, grass, or rushes, and they will keep sweet a week, even in the summer season.

50. To make Vinegar of any sorts of Flowers, Roots, or Herbs, whereby it shall be tinctured. To do this dry your flowers, &c. in the Sun, that the superfluous moisture may be exhausted, and then freeing them from stalks, whites, strings, and thick rind, moderately beat them in Warm Water, then hang them in a bag in good White Wine Vinegar, and the Vinegar, by its acid quality, will take out the essence, and taste of the flower, &c. very pleasantly.

51. To make curious Pastes of all sorts of Fruit, Flowers, Herbs, Roots, &c. Take out the stones, kernels, seeds, and pare those that require it, then boil them in fair Water sweetened with Sugar into a pulp, and strain it through a coarse linen cloth, and to ten pounds of pulp put six pounds of sugar; then boil them together, with well stirring, over a moderate fire; then drop them on a tin plate finely covered with sugar, turn them, and let them dry, then keep them in a stove, or over an oven usually heated, that they may remain dry; and thus you may do by any thing that will be reduced by boiling, to a pulp; and if they grow moist, sprinkle them over with fine sugar, and put them into an oven after it is drawn.

52. To make Artificial Wine of any ripe Fruit. Cleanse them from the stalks, stones, tops, and seed; press out the Juice, boil it up with a little Sweet Wine, and scum it well; then being cool, scrape in Loaf Sugar; the eagerer the Juice, the more; then draw it off from its settlings, and bottle it up, putting in a lump of Loaf Sugar, and some Cloves and Mace grossly bruised, into each bottle for it to feed on.

53. To preserve Apples or Pears from specking or rotting.

Dip their stalks in melted Pitch, and rub the fruit over with the Juice of Spearmint, and hang them up by their stalks, that they touch not each other, and so that the air may freely come at them, but no rain or damp mists, and so they will keep very long.

54. To make Vinegar presently. Take White or Rhenish Wine, and steep the slices of Beet Roots in it; suffer it to simmer over a gentle fire a little, then set it to cool, and in three hours it will be tolerable Vinegar for use; and by soaking Beaten Grass in Strong White Wine Vinegar twenty-four hours, then rolling it up in pellets, and drying them, you may have Vinegar at all times, for having these about you, dissolve one of them in a little Wine or Cyder, and it will become Vinegar.

55. To have Double Gilliflowers of any Seed. Put the Seed of a Single Gilliflower into a Bean, that the sprout or spire is taken from, so that the Bean may not grow; stop the hole close with soft Wax, and set the Bean in convenient fat mould, and the Gilliflower Seed as the Bean rots, springing up, will produce Double Flowers, large and beautiful.

56. to make Pinks or Gilliflowers of a curious Blue or Purple. Slit a Succory Root, and place in it the Root of your flower, so place it in a convenient bed, and cover it with light mould, and drawing a vital nourishment from that Root, when the Pink, &c. grows up, it will produce a Blue flower.

57. To make a Salad grow up in two or three hours. Take Lettuce and Spinage Seed, and soak them in Warm Oil the space of half an hour, then have Fat Earth in a Hot Bed to sow them in, covering them very lightly over with Mould, and they will spring up to admiration, and presently leaf.

THE

# FOURTEENTH BOOK

OF

# NOTABLE THINGS.

1.

To make Yellow Amber a transparent White. Put a pound of pieces of Yellow Amber in a strong earthen Cucurbit, sprinkle under and over it two pounds of Sal Gem, or Transparent Bay

Salt, then pour on as much Spring Water as is convenient to dissolve the Salt, which being dissolved, pour on as much River Water, and boil them up in an Alembic without a neck, the space of four or five hours, and it will be effected.

2. To make China Ink, or a curious Black. Take an ounce of Lampblack, half an ounce of Peach Black, and one drachm of Burnt Endive, with a moiety of Fig Leaf Water, and another part of New Milk, then add a little Gum Arabic, and being well beaten, form the mass into tablets for your use.

3. To make a lasting Walnut Grain on any White Wood, The Wood being very smooth, spread upon it seven or eight lays of strong Glue till it become shining, then quickly give a good many blows with a wooden brush well wet in fair Water, and the work will be perfected to admiration.

4. To make Sashes for Windows as clear and transparent as Glass. Take the finest Vellum or Slink-skin, without knots or flaws, seeth it with fine Powder of Pumicestone well sifted, and having stretched the Skin on a frame a little wet, and let it dry in the shade, that it may the better stretch; then take two parts of Nut Oil, and one of Linseed, a little Glass finely beaten, and two parts of fair Water; let them boil together in a Glass on a Tile, pretty near the fire, till the Water is evaporated; then with a brush lay it on the Sashes and dry them moderately in the sun, and they will be very clear and transparent, giving a true and more certain light to do business by, than glass.

5. To counterfeit Red Coral. Take the smoothest part of the Horn of an Ox; rasp it fine, then make a strong Lye of Wood Ashes, and put the Horn into it for five days, then take it out, add to it some Vermilion dissolved in Water; so put it over the fire to jelly and thicken, and form your figures with it in moulds, in such shapes as you please, and when they are put into Cold Water they will harden, and look like natural Coral.

6. An admirable secret to preserve Health. Take a handful of the Tops of Rue or Herbgrass, a few Anniseeds, a Walnut, a dry Fig, and a little Bay Salt; beat them together into a conserve with the Powder of fine White Sugar Candy, and eat as much as a hazel nut fasting every morning.

7. To freshen Salt Pottage. Put a handful of Wheat Flour into the pot, letting it simmer a quarter of an hour over a gentle fire.

8. To make any coloured Hair Black. Take Warm Oil of Tartar, dip a sponge in it, and rub over the Teeth of the comb with it, and comb your head in the sun or by the fir[illegible] then, being dry, wash your head over with Hyssop Wa[illegible] which will take away the scent of the Oil, and in six or s[illegible] days so doing the Hair will be a curious Black.

9. To make Hair grow. Take the tops of Hemp, ne[illegible]

ing, and seeth them in fair Spring Water, dusting in a little Wheat Bran, and wash the head or parts where you would have Hair grow, with the decoction warm, and it will grow long and very thick.

10. To whiten Teeth. Take Powder of a fine Pumicestone, well sifted through a Lawn, and rub your Teeth with a fine small Brush, then wash them with White Wine wherein Sage hath been well boiled, and it will make your Teeth as White, in a few times doing, as Ivory, and fasten them.

11. To take any deforming Spots out of the Face. Take the Roots of sharp-pointed Dock, and Musk Melons, each two pounds; Salt of Nitre, half an ounce; White Tartar, two ounces; Vinegar or Lemon Juice, a pint; bruise them grossly, and distil a Water from them in an Alembic, and by washing with it, it will take out all deforming Spots.

12. To make a wrinkled Face smooth. Cast Powder of Myrrh on a heated plate of Iron, then sprinkle it with White Wine, that the fume may better rise, and binding up your forehead, hold your face over it at some distance, and in so doing several times, the fume will fill the empty pores, and cause the smoothness in the skin.

13. To prevent Marks of the Small Pox, or take them away when pitted. Take the Lungs of a Calf, parboil them, and press out all the moisture, then mix it with a double quantity of Barrow's Grease, and two ounces of the Juice of Celandine, and one of Wormwood; boil these up into a thin ointment, and anoint the Face with it.

14. An excellent Water to perfume Rooms that are ill scented. Take Storax Calamita, Benjamin, Cloves, and Mastich; bruise a like quantity of each grossly, infuse them in strong Aqua Vitæ, or Spirit of Wine, and distil them in a glass Alembic till the Water becomes red; then add a grain of Musk; and a little of this sprinkled in a Chamber will scent it curiously, and drive away all noisome creatures.

15. To make Rabbits come out of their Holes without a Ferret. Take Powder of Orpiment and Quick Sulphur, bind them in a piece of Parchment, and set fire to it, the ball being placed at the end of a pole, put it into the burrow on the windy side, that the smoke may drive downward, and as soon as they smell it they will fly out of the Holes on the other side, so that, placing a Net, you may easily take them.

16. To whiten Linen Cloth well. Spread the Cloth on clean Grass, and wet it well by casting Water on it with scoops in a sun-shiny day; do so as often as it dries; then dissolve Alum and Chalk in Bran water, boil the Cloth in it, then rince it well, and buck it out; so by this means it will be curious white and soft.

17. To take out Spots of Rosin, Pitch, Tar, or Grease, in Hats or Garments. Take the finest Oil of Turpentine, and with a feather rub over the place, and as it dries or evaporates, the Grease will vanish with it, and the others may be gently rubbed off with a hard brush.

18. To powder a fresh Goose whilst she is roasting. Grate some fine Bread, and make it up into a lump, with half a pound of Butter and two handfuls of fine Salt; put it into the belly of the Goose, and when she is spitted tie the neck and vent close to the spit; as she roasts, the Butter melting by force of the heat, will carry the Salt through her in all parts, and the Bread sustaining the body of both, that they may pass with more leisure, and by this means she will eat as well as if she was powdered a month.

19. To make Artificial Claret. Distil the Juice or Water of Clary in a cold still, one part of Red-streak Cyder, half a part of Malaga Raisins bruised in a mortar, six pounds; and the fat mother of good Claret one pound; cover them close in a vessel fourteen or fifteen days, then draw off the liquor into another vessel, and to every two gallons add half a pint of the Juice of Mulberries and a pint of the Spirit of Clary, then take the Whites of two new-laid Eggs, three spoonfuls of Flour, and two drachms of Isinglass; beat them well together, and put them to the liquor, so add two pounds of the Syrup of Clary, and it will refine down, and become very rich; then you may add more Cyder to fill up your cask, and in a month's time it will not be distinguished, by a good palate, from the best French Claret.

20. To make Artificial Malaga and Canary. Take a rich Malaga Cask, hoop it, and trim it up strong, let the head be out, to which fit a close cover, that may be taken off at pleasure, set it in a warm place, and fill it with Spring or Conduit Water well settled, and strained from the dross; to every gallon of Water add six pounds of the best new Malaga Raisins grossly bruised, and sprinkle on every twenty gallons a handful of Calx Vive, and so, close covered, let it continue four or five days, that it may ferment and purge, pressing the Raisins down when they float; and when it has stood a month, tap the vessel five inches above the bottom, and taste if it be rich of the raisins, if not, let it stand till it is; then put to every gallon a pint of Aqua Vitæ, and a pint of good Malaga; draw it off into a Malaga cask on the Lees, and it will when settled be a rich Wine; and with it, dashing White Wine or mellow Cyders, you may make it pass well for Canary. And after this manner, or on a body of Cyder, you may make other Wines, as well as the Vintners and their Coopers put together.

21. To make Crayfish Red. Rub them over with warm

Aqua Vitæ, and they will immediately turn Red, though alive; and for a pretty trick, place some of the live ones in a dish among the boiled ones, and when the guests go to handle them at the table, and taking up a sprawling live one, they will start and wonder at it as much, as the story goes, as when Dr. *Faustus* by enchantment made a boiled calf's head bleat at the table, as the students were cutting it up.

22. To preserve Fresh Lard. Boil up the Lard with a little very tart Verjuice, till the Verjuice is consumed in the boiling, then pour it into glazed earthen pots or hogs' bladders, keep it close in a dry place, and it will remain untainted by must, or any other ill scent, many years.

23. To preserve Silver bright on Wood, &c. Take Water Glue and gently go over the Silver with a Pencil, and it will also preserve it from redness on plaster.

24. To make a Glue to hold against Fire or Water. Mix a handful of Quick Lime in four ounces of Linseed Oil, boil them to a good thickness, then spread it on tin plates in the shade, and it will become exceeding hard, but it may be easily dissolved over a fire as Glue, and will effect the business to admiration.

25. To make Aqua Fortis for Etching or any other use. Put Mercury on a copper-plate, and evaporate it over fresh coals, then bruise an ounce of Green Copperas, and as much Verdigrease, with a handful of Bay Salt on the same place, after that scrape them off clean, and put them into a pint of strong Vinegar: then set the earthen pot you put them into, in Warm Water for about an hour, and pour off the liquid part by inclination, for your use.

26. To clean Silver or Gold Lace. Lay it smooth on a fine Woollen Carpet, and brush it free from dust, then burn Roch Alum and beat it into fine Powder, and sift it through a Lawn Sieve, then with a fine brush rub it over the Lace, and in twice or thrice doing it will take off the tarnish, and restore it to its first brightness, if it be not too much worn on the threads.

27. To recover the true colour of Black Cloth or Silk when decayed. Boil the Leaves of a forward Summer Fig Tree in Rain or River Water, till a third part be consumed, in this Water wash your Cloth or Silk, and then rince it, or brush it over with a little Alum Water, and it will be restored.

28. To make Ink to rub out at pleasure. Burn Flax so that it may be rather mouldered than burned to ashes, then grind it with a muller on a stone, putting a little Aqua Vitæ to it, then mix it with a little weak Gum Water, and what you write, though it seem fair, may be rubbed or washed out.

29. To make Worms immediately come out of the Ground Boil an ounce of Verjuice in a quart of Vinegar, and sprinkle a

little on the ground where you suppose their beds are, and it will so disturb them, that they will immediately appear on the surface.

30. Writing that cannot be read without putting the Paper in Water. Take the Juice of Spurge Laurel, put into it a little Water wherein Alum has been dissolved, and if you write with it, it will appear as nothing on the Paper, but being put into Water, the letters will appear plain and legible. The like you may do with Onion and Citron Juice; but then you must not put the Paper in Water, but hold it to the fire, and the Writing will appear.

31. To make one wake or sleep. Dry the head of a Toad, cut off suddenly whilst she is alive, and this burnt to Powder, and sewed up in a little bag, laid to the mole of the head, will cause Sleep; but if laid to the pit of the stomach, it will keep the party waking.

32. To keep one from growing over Fat. Take the Kernels of Heart or Duke Cherries, boil them till they swell and the skin comes off, then beat them in a mortar, with fine Sugar and a little Juice of Carduus, make them into little confectionary cakes, and eat two or three in a morning fasting.

33. To make a Handkerchief all in a Flame, and not to burn. Dip it in Brandy or pretty strong Aqua Vitæ, and hold it over the Flame of a Candle or Paper whilst it takes Fire, and it will spread all over it as a sheet of flame; but the spirituous matter consuming the most part that remains, will put it out, to the amazement of those that are ignorant of what is done to the Handkerchief, who will, as it is reported by mother *Shipton*, that was used no otherways, take it for conjuration, to see cloth in a furious flame, and then not so much as singed.

34. To hold Fire in one's Hand without burning. Rub your Hands with a good mixture of Oil of Vitriol, Juice of Plantain, and strong Vinegar, and you may lay a piece of Lighted Charcoal in the Palm of your Hand, without feeling any sensible Heat.

35. To make a Candle that no wind will put out. Run a small Wick dipt in Brimstone and Salt Petre through a small Reed, then cover the Reed with Wax, or Tallow, and as fast as it blows out, it will, by the virtue of the Brimstone and Salt Petre, light again of itself, to admiration.

36. To make a strong Wind blow out of a Pail of Water. Empty an Egg by making little holes at both ends, dry the Shell well, and fill it with Powder of Quick Lime and Powder of Brimstone, each a like portion, then stop the Holes close with soft Wax, and putting it into the Water, it will, in a little time, send forth Blasts, as if blown from a large pair of bel-

lows which by the ignorant will be supposed to be done by enchantment.

37. To melt any Metal in a Nut-Shell, without burning the Shell. Take half an ounce of Sulphur, two ounces of Salt Petre, an ounce of Oak Saw-Dust, and of any other Dry Wood half an ounce; beat them all as fine as possible, and fill a strong Walnut-Shell with the Powder, to the brim; then put a piece of Gold or Silver on it small, and not very thick, and set fire to the Powder, and put more Powder over the metal as the fire decays, and in a little time you will have the metal melted at the bottom of the shell, and the shell only a little scorched.

38. To make Ink that will vanish in twenty-four Hours. Boil Nut Galls bruised, in Aqua Vitæ, and put some Roman Vitriol and Sal Armoniac to it, and when cold dissolve a little Gum Arabic, and it will effect your desire. This is an excellent Ink for Lovers that would not have their Letters seen when dropt, or carelessly mislaid; but I would not have it practised in knavish matters, to cheat those that are honest.

*A Help to Discourse.*

Q. What is the use or chief end of Writing Books?

A. To increase knowledge, confirm judgment, compare times past with the present, and draw use out of both for the future.

Q. Which is the best Book extant in the whole World?

A. The Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testament.

Q. How must the Scriptures be read, that we may profit by them?

A. Unless they be read with that Holy Spirit by which they were written, and that with humility, and desire to know, and be governed by it, they cannot be understood, but remain as a dead letter in the efficacy thereof, as St. *Gregory* saith.

Q. How many chapters doth this Book contain?

A. The Old Testament 929, the New 260, the Apocrypha 168.

Q. Are there not several Books of Scripture supposed to be lost?

A. Yes; a Book of the Chronicles of the Kings of *Judah*, the Third Epistle to the *Corinthians*, the Third Epistle of *Peter*, the Book of *Henoth*, *Iddo*, and *Gad*, Seers. *Samuel* wrote a Book of the Office and Instruction of a King. *Solomon* wrote a Book of 3000 Parables and 5090 Songs, also the Nature of Trees, Plants, and Herbs, from the Cedar to the Hyssop.

Q. Are the Scriptures the principal ground of all Truth and Knowledge, or the adequate primary rule of Faith and Manners?

A. They are a declaration of the Fountain but not the Fountain itself, therefore not to be esteemed the principal ground of all Truth and Knowledge, nor yet the primary adequate rule of Faith and Manners; but as they give a true and faith-

ful account of the first foundation, they are, and ought to be esteemed a secondary rule, subordinate to the Spirit, for which they have their excellency and certainty; for it is by the inward testimony of the Spirit we know them to be true; so they testify that the Spirit is that guide by which all holy men are led into truth, *Jo.* 16, xiii. *Rom.* 8. xiv. So that, according to the Scripture, the Spirit is the first and principal lead; for seeing we believe the Scriptures, because they proceed from the Spirit, therefore the Spirit is more originally and principally the rule.

Q. What Book ought we often to read and meditate in?

A. The Book of Conscience, or of the Heart; turn in there, and thou wilt see the frame of thy Spirit, and rejoice if thou knowest God to be thy Lord and Ruler, who exerciseth loving kindness and judgment, and righteousness, in the earth.

*Short Sayings.*

If thou wouldst conquer thy Weakness, thou must never gratify it.

No Man is compelled to evil; his consent only makes it his.

The Devils know abundance, and are not obedient, so never the better for it, nor shall our knowledge better us, without obedience.

To be like Christ is to be a Christian; and Regeneration is the only way to the kingdom of God; let us to-day hear his voice, and not harden our hearts, who speaks to us many ways; by the Scriptures, in our hearts, by his servants and his providences; and the sum of all is holiness and charity.

Q. What three things are those, that he who often remembers shall seldom do amiss?

A. That above there is an ear that heareth all, an eye that beholds all, and a Book wherein all our offences are written.

St. *Anselm* says, remember at thy right hand shall thy sins be accusing; at thy left hand infinite devils expecting; under thee, the furnace of Hell burning; above, an angry Judge; within thee thy conscience tormenting; without thee, the world flaming, where only the just shall be saved; whence to fly it shall be impossible, to continue still intolerable; therefore, while time is, prevent that, that in time will be; for if time be not prevented, it will be repented.

The first inventor of Printing in *Europe*, was one *John Guttemburg*, a *German*, about the year of our Lord 1440. At *Haeerlem* it is said to be first practised, and at *Mentz* perfected. *Tully de Officiis* is said to be the first Book ever printed.

The first inventor of Guns is said to be one *Barthœdus Swart*, a friar, in the year 1330.

The first invention of Paper and Parchment was in *Egypt*, and made of thin flakes of sedgy woods, growing on the banks

of *Nilus*, called Papyrus, from whence it took its name. The author's name that made Paper first, is not known; but Parchment is said to be made first by one *Attalus*, at *Pergamena*, but is not certainly known.

The inventors of Letters, *Tacitus* says, were the *Egyptians*, from whence it has its name; but it is not certainly known.

Short Hand is said to be invented by *Mœcenas*, a great favourite of *Augustus Cæsar*, but is uncertain; *Shelton*, *Metcalf*, *Rich*, have now brought it to great perfection.

The inventor of Ships and Shipping, made out was *Noah*.

The inhabitants of *Sidon* are said to be the first makers of Glass, about the year 662. One *Benault* brought the mystery of making Glass into *England*, which now is improved to that degree, we out-do all people in the art of Glass-work.

*Directions to write Letters.*

The occasion of writing Letters is various, and oft requires soundness of judgment, and an apt coherence, that may win upon the affections of the reader, to comply with what is desired.

By Letter we may express our minds more pleasing than by words, especially by words unpremeditated we are able.

Next, consider well to whom you direct your Letters, and on what occasion, and let your style be suitable; but let your style be honest, easy, and intelligible. If you write to learned and ingenious persons, suit your style accordingly if you can; to those of mean capacities, let your words and phrases be plain and easy. But precedents being more edifying than precepts, I shall lay down such brief rules and directions, that may be useful both in particular and in general.

First, In Letters of Business there is no standing rule to direct you, but they must be indited as the matter requires; but observe, that the matter of your Business be chiefly in the Body of your Letter.

Secondly, In Letters accusatory, you ought to consider well, lest you accuse or charge the party with faults, as pride, disdain, ingratitude, or neglect, or any other vice, I say, than what you are certain you can make good, if there be occasion; and in the expression be not too vehement, lest it be construed to be prejudice and malice, and if harsh words be inserted, smooth them with more temperate ones, and bring them off as civilly as may be, that truth may be more visible than anger.

Thirdly, Letters of Excuse ought to be tempered with softness, sorrow, and submission, to gain the good will and favour of the party you write to.

Fourthly, Letters of Exhortation, or Exhortary, are to exhort or admonish he or they you write to, to do or not to do as the

matter requires, persuading to a holy life, or against vice, or the like; and here observe, that your expressions be moderate, and not vehement or violent, lest it give disgust; it not being gain you desire, but winning of the party you aim at.

Fifthly, Letters of Reproof is to shew the party offending his faults, either omissive or commissive; and that they may be made sensible of the heinousness of them, that they may repair them what they may, being shamed into acknowledgment, and so may be more careful in the future not to offend.

Sixthly, Letters Petitionary, or to sue for what you are in need of, ought to be written with great submission, and your necessity urged as strongly as it will bear, and in a moving style; setting forth your wants, and the advantages that will accrue if your expectations are answered, with what convenient speed their pleasure shall think meet, submitting to the discretion of the party you write unto.

Seventhly, In Letters of Assistance you may insinuate your extraordinary concern, and sense of the party suffering, and how willing or ready you are to use your utmost diligence to contribute towards his relief, protesting your zeal to serve or stand by him, as an unshaken friend in the adversity befallen him.

Eighthly, Letters of Excuse or Thanks, or not perhaps being capable to make suitable returns for favours and kindness received, therefore ought to be writ in an obliging and acknowledged style, extolling their goodness moderately, promising what lies in your weak performance to recompense such weighty favours (as they may be), proceeding purely from their condescending goodness towards you, and not any desert (perhaps) that could move them to it.

Ninthly, In Letters of Consolation, you are to use reasons and arguments of administering comfort, shew how much you bear a part in it; yet since afflictions are so frequent, and many times absolutely necessary, or not to be avoided, we ought to look on them as sent from God, to humble us for our good; and that all sorrow, except godly sorrow, is hurtful to nature, and can avail nothing; you may then add your dissuasion from it, mixed with consolation and comfort, as the nature of the thing requires.

Tenthly, Letters of Rejoicing, or Congratulatory, is to rejoice with your friend upon what real occasion or advantage has happened to him; as in prosperity of affairs, recovery from sickness, happy marriage, coming to an estate, or the like.

Eleventhly, In Letters of Advice or Counsel, consider to whom you give the Advice, and let it be suited according as the occasion requires; and deliver your opinion with gravity and sobriety, weighing your arguments, against which there may be no material objection. Be not hasty to give advice,

unless really desired, and then you may do it so far as you perceive it proper.

Twelfthly, In Letters of Recommendation; in that case, insinuate a just character of the person you recommend, in case of service, marriage, trust, or the like, that he may be responsible for what you write, that no after disgrace, or loss of friendship, may redound to your prejudice.

Thirteenthly, Letters of Threatening ought to be used very seldom, or never; but when they are, they ought to be full of resentments of injury, in an angry style, to terrify the person to a submission; or that, otherwise, he must give satisfaction for the wrong done to your estate, name, friend, or person; but use not unseemly expressions, lest your passion be greater than the offence.

Fourteenthly, Letters of Command are where you have a power on the person to whom you write, as a father from a son, a prince from his subjects, a master from his servant; and be sure let the thing commanded be in the party's power, and lawful to be done.

### *Monthly Observations throughout the Year,*

### *Of what is to be done in the Orchard, Kitchen Garden, and Flower Garden.*

#### *January.*

In the Orchard. This month lay bare the roots of your fruit Trees in open weather, nourish them with good rotten soil; prune those Trees that are to stand, and transplant the younger; prune and nail up your walled fruit; now cut the vines close; moss the trees that are encumbered, with a copper scraper; gather scions and grafts, and turn your dunged ground.

In the Kitchen Garden. Lay heaps of good mould, mixed with dung, to rot against Spring, for your use; and if the weather be open, set early Peas and Beans, sow the seeds of Radish, Spinage, Charvil, Lettuce, Corn Salad, and make up your Hotbeds to set things in that are to be forced, and come out of their natural season.

In the Flower Garden. Now is the time to preserve the best July Flowers and Auriculas from snow and over-much wet, by laying the pots or boxes on one side they are planted in; support mat coverings over them, on hoops archways, about a foot from them; yet if the sun shine clear once a week, air them, by opening them in the middle of the day; but by no means forget to cover them again ere the Sun be much declined; and now and then loosen the mould, and scatter fresh, mixed with a little dung, on the top.

*February.*

In the Orchard. Take care to cover the roots of your fruit-trees that were laid open the month before; plant, if the weather be open; and towards the latter end of the month graft Pears, Apples, Plums, Cherries, and cleanse the trees of defects left undone in the last month.

In the Kitchen Garden. Continue to sow and set Beans and Peas, Radish, Parsnips, and Asparagus: remove Cabbage Plants and Potatoes, Jerusalem Artichokes; Winter early Cauliflowers; sow Parsley, Spinage, and other Pot Herbs that will endure the weather; raise Hot-beds for Musk Melons and Cucumbers, &c.; sow the seeds in them at Full Moon, steeping them in a little warm milk; you may put three seeds in a hole, cover them till they come above ground, then air them as soon as the Sun is favourable, but cover them at other times.

In the Flower Garden. Sow in mellow earth Auricula seeds in pots, but not too thick; keep your choice Flowers in pots or cases, warm, with tilted coverings. The weather being open, this month you may plant early Anemonies; sow choice seeds in warm mellow mould, and keep every thing, as much as may be, from too much wet, and cutting sharp air.

*March.*

In the Orchard. Proceed to graft choice Fruits, as Nectarines, Apricots, Wall Plums, Peaches, and the like; raise the Earth about the Roots of choice trees, lay layers of young sprouts, cutting them underneath, that they may take root; enrich the earth you lay them in, that they may do it soon; stake and bind up the weak shrubs and plants that are apt to be much shaken and loosened by the wind.

In the Kitchen Garden. Set slips of Sage, Rosemary, Lavender, and Thyme; sow Leeks, Radish, Endive, Succory, Parsnips, Beets, Skirrets, Sorrel, Parsley, Bugloss, Burrage, Charvil, Lettuce, Onions, Garlick, Purslain, Peas, Carrots, Turnips, Cabbage, Marjoram, Cresses, and Fennel; string Strawberry-beds, place Glasses over your Melons and Cucumber Plants, till you remove them from the Hot-Beds; transplant Medicinal Herbs.

In the Flower Garden. Sow Sweet-Williams, Auriculas, Wall Flowers, Stock Gilliflowers, Candy Tufts, Venus Looking-Glass, French Honeysuckles, Cowslip and Primrose Seeds, Larkheels, Campions, Lichins, Campanula, Indian Scabious, Pink or Gilliflower Seed, &c. And in your Hot-Beds, French Marigolds, Amaranth, Nostratum Indicum, Mirabula Peruana, the Sensible Humble Plant, &c. Transplant Gilliflowers and Ariculas, if the weather be favourable; weed after a gentle shower; earth-up unremoved Gilliflowers and Auriculas.

*April.*

In the Orchard. Cut Scions for Grafts, take Succory from the Roots of Grown Trees, earth-up the Roots pretty high, smoke your Orchard in the evening with wet Hay or Straw, scattering Pitch and Brimstone on it, to prevent Insects biting off the tender buds, and cold morning Frosts from nipping them.

In the Kitchen Garden. Sow Hyssop, Marjoram, Basil, Thyme, Lettuce, Scurvy-grass, Winter Savory; slip Shrubs after a shower; sow Radish, Marigolds, Carnations, &c.; slip Artichokes, Lavender, Thyme, Rosemary; set French Beans, and remove tender Shrubs.

In the Flower Garden. The Season now requires you to ply your task to the purpose; continue Hot-Beds for Exotics, that without them cannot be brought to perfection, and remove them not into the air, till the Common Earth can give them a sufficient warmth; take out Indian Tube-roses, and divide their off-sets from them; but beware, in doing it, you break not the phangs; put them in natural rich Earth in pots, so plunge your pots in a Hot-Bed, moderately warm, but water them not till they spring up; in dry weather, when they are well sprung up, water them freely, and, blowing in August, they will produce a curious Flower; shade your best Tulips from too much heat of the Sun, as also your seeding Auriculas, or the latter will go near to die; if any of them be stripped, remove them from the rest, lest they infect them, and make them change their natural colours; and this month continue weeding.

*May.*

In the Orchard. Begin to inoculate, as you find your buds prompt and ready, which take away the middle sprout; smoke your Orchard still as before, for now Flies and Caterpillars are much abroad.

In the Kitchen Garden. Thin your Salading and other Herbs, that what remains may grow more kindly and flourish better; leave the Strawberry beds, that the flowers and knit berries may have the better benefit to the Sun; strew Lime and Pot Ashes to destroy Insects in the partitions, alleys, or sides of the beds or furrows.

In the Flower Garden. Transplant Flos Africanus, Amaranthus, Nasturtium Indicum, Mirabila, Peruviana, and such like choice Flowers; gather the seeds of Anemonies as the dew rises, lest it be lost by the Winds blowing it away; sow hot Aromatic Herbs, plant Stock Gilliflowers in beds, and suffer not weeds to seed.

*June.*

In the Orchard. Inoculate Apricots, Nectarines, Peaches, Cherries, Apples, Plums, Pears, and gather such fruit as the season produces, for drying, candying, or preserving, for the present use of your table.

In the Kitchen Garden. Gather such Herbs as you would keep dry, for use all the year, in the full of the Moon, when the Sun has dried the wet from them; sow Lettuce, Charvil, Radish; distil Aromatic plants; water well after Sun-set.

In the Flower Garden. Transplant autumnal Cyclamen; gather the ripe seeds of choice Flowers; inoculate Jessamine, Roses, and Rose Shrubs; take up Anemonies, Ranunculas, and Tulip Roots, so keeping them dry in boxes or sand, that they do not mould nor rot, till you may replant them; lay July Flowers, which will in six weeks strike root, so that you may transplant them into light loam earth, mixed with good rotten soil, and in the Winter to save room; preserve them from too much wet; and what good Gilliflowers are now blown, preserve them from seed, suffering them to have but a few layers, so the pods will be filled with the fairer seed; take not seed from those that break their pods, and ere you gather it, observe the Sun has well ripened it.

*July.*

In the Orchard. Water young plants and layers of trees; prune peaches and Apricots, leaving the most proper shoots for bearing, so that they may commodiously spread on the wall; stop the luxuriant branches of Vines, at the second joint above the fruit.

In the Kitchen Garden. Set Sweet Herbs you would have run to seed; sow Lettuce, Radish, Charvil, and other Salad, that they may recruit the stock that is wasted.

In the Flower Garden. Slip Stocks and other woody Plants and Flowers; lay Myrtles, Jessamines, and other greens, and make trial of Orange Trees, for if they take they will certainly be more during, and less subject to be hurt by cold; lay Gilliflowers that were not ready for it before, and cut off withered stalks or flowers; clip Box if out of order; sow Anemony seeds, in fine sifted rich earth in beds or boxes; take up early autumnal Cyclamens, and as soon as may be, replant them in fit soil; gather early Cyclamen seeds, and presently sow it in pots; the end of this month sift your off-set beds of Tulips, also for Anemonies, Ranunculas, &c. so that they may be well prepared for replanting with such things as you have ready in pots, or to set in natural ground, till the next season, as Mirabila, Peruviana, Nasturtium In-

dicum; and observe that every thing in your garden be well cleansed and ordered.

*August.*

In the Orchard. Take away branches that are incumbering or superfluous; prune suckers; and if you inoculate in this month, let it be early.

In the Kitchen Garden. Sow Cauliflowers and Cabbages for Winter, plant also Marigolds, Corn-Salad, Lettuce, Parsnips, Carrots, Onions, Spinage, Angelica, Curled Endive, Scurvy-grass, Columbines, Lark-Heels, Iron-coloured Foxgloves, Hollyhocks, and the like; transplant Lettuce for Winter store, take up full-grown Onions, Garlick, &c. gather Pot-herbs for keeping all the Winter, and to preserve others growing, clip them about a handful high before the Full Moon; sow Charvil and Purslain, and gather the ripe seeds or berries of Shrubs.

In the Flower Garden. Transplant bulbs of Lilies and other bulbous Roots that are to remain in the ground; and now you may securely remove and lay Perennial Greens, new earth Auricula pots, transplant and divide their roots into a light rich earth, do the like by Oxlips and choice Primroses, also Campions or Lichins, Calcidonices; transplant seedling Anemonies; set Spider-wort, Colchicums, and Frittilaries, and begin to make up your garden for the Winter.

*September.*

In the Orchard. In dry weather begin to gather ripe Winter fruit; do it not till the Sun has exhaled the moisture, for if so, they will speck and rot; have a dry loft to lay them in, in wheat straw or shavings; pinch them not in gathering, for that rots them.

In the Kitchen Garden. You may continue to sow Radish, Spinage, Lettuce, and Winter Herbs; transplant most Herbs proper for eating or Medicines, also Asparagus Roots, Strawberries, and Artichokes; clear your alleys, and turn up vacant ground.

In the Flower Garden. Take care of the choice Plants and Flowers, and cover such as you remove not in the conservatory before the end of the month, if the weather come sharp; and thus preserve your Marum Syriacum, Cistus, Nocte Olens Germanicum, Flos, Cardinalis, choice Ranunculas, seedling Arbutus, Anemonies, the covering of mat or canvas being warm or close, put archways a foot above them, not to press or injure them; place them, if in pots or cases, against a south wall, and let them stand sometimes airing in the middle of the day, when the Sun shines, till April. This month plant

Tulips, and all bulbous roots that are not very choice, but the choicest reserve to the end of the next month; sow Auriculas, Crocus, Cowslips, Primrose Seeds, Frittilary and Tulip Seeds, and scatter a little Unslaked Lime, or Powder of Brimstone, among the mould, to prevent insects from destroying the seed.

*October.*

In the Orchard. This month prune what is wanting, loosen the earth about the roots of trees, but do not bare them; pour water mixed with rich dung to the roots of young trees, the better to enable them against the cold; plant and transplant such trees as have their leaves fallen off; also transplant wall trees that are of two years' grafting or more. At the end of this month you may lay bare the roots of old unthriving trees, or such as bloom over hastily, or have their fruit dry; the best time is in the moon's decreasing; set Scions before gathered and kept in sand till now; set them three inches deep, the sharp end uppermost; cover them with fern or straw against cold blasts, but in the Spring remove it.

In the Kitchen Garden. Sow still Winter salads and roots; dig and trench the ground, laying it light in ridges, that the frost may mellow it; prepare dung in the trenches, to mix with the mould in the Spring, and trench your alleys for the rain or snow water to pass away, that it may not lie sobbing to cause sterility in the earth,

In the Flower Garden. Set such choice Tulips as are not yet disposed of, sow also their seeds; plant Anemonies and Auriculas in prepared earth, and as soon as they appear above ground, cover them from the frosts, or they die; remove the choicest Gilliflowers, where they may be sheltered from wet and sharp winds; trim them up with fresh mould, and cover such as cannot be removed, lest the snow destroy them.

*November.*

In the Orchard. Be careful to supply your Nursery with stocks for grafting; bare roots of old fruit trees, and lay warm dung about them; moss and prune.

In the Kitchen Garden. Turn up the Melon and Cucumber ground mixed with dung, lay the mould in ridges that it may mellow against Spring; trench and fit up your ground designed for Artichokes; crop Asparagus, and well cover it with long dung or wet litter, and prepare your beds to plant it in the Spring; sow and set early Peas and Beans.

In the Flower Garden. Cover peeping Ranunculas, and sow Auricula Seeds; plant fibrous roots, as Aletea, Frutax, Roses, Syringas, Lilax, &c. and see that no tender roots that cannot be conveniently removed, be uncovered.

*December.*

In the Orchard. Plant Vines and stocks for grafting, prune trees that are well grown, and standards, also wall trees bearing fruit.

In the Kitchen Garden. You may continue to set or sow early Peas or Beans; trench ground, and dung it, that so you may make commodious borders in the Spring. You may now, if the weather be open, transplant young fruit trees, such as be hardy, but not those that are too much subject to be pierced by the cold winds.

In the Flower Garden. Take care that your Anemonies, Ranunculas, and Gilliflowers that are choice, be not exposed to the wet sharp winds, or nipping frosts; but if the weather be open, set the best Ranunculas in a bed of old rotten thatch or straw, which having been mixed with choice mould, is rotted and near turned to earth, with good mould above and below them: set, in a rich loamy mould, the best Anemonies; let it be finely sifted through a wire sieve, and this done, you will have time to refresh yourself, and for a while rest from your labour, to enjoy, in due season, the profit and pleasure of it.

*Curiosities.*

TAKE small Rochel, or Coniac Wine, and put a few drops of Extracted Oil of Wormwood into it, and brew it out of one pot into another, and this is neat and wholesome for the Body.

Oil of Sage, a few drops tempered with your Butter, when taken out of the churn, till it is strong enough in taste to your own liking, this is wholesome, and exceeds the green herb. Cinnamon, Mace, and Clove Butter, is made the same way.

Also, if you mingle any of the aforesaid Oils with your Curds, before you press out the Whey, you shall feel the same pleasure in the taste of your Cheese, in the which you may easily mingle some Rose Leaves, or give them the taste, smell, and colour of any flower at your pleasure.

There is also a trick in making a Cheese, without putting the same into any press, only by giving the same a gentle peize, whereby the whey that runs from the curds will be as thin as water, and carry no substance with it; and so your Cheese will be much better, and bigger, than it otherwise would be.—*Plat's Jewel House.*

To save Lime, and build cheap. A load of Lime, two loads of Soap Ashes, one load of Loam, and one load of Woolwich Sand, make as good Mortar as with Lime, and it is as cheap again. Also Loam and Soap Ashes tempered and wrought together instead of Mortar. This, Sir *Hugh Plat* says, has been tried sixty times, to his knowledge, to be true, whatever some people may say.—*Jewel House*, p. 74.

*Another.*

Temper Ox Blood and fine Clay together, and lay the same in a floor or wall, and it will become very strong and a binding substance. It is much used in *Italy*, I am told. It makes smooth, glistening, and hard Floors, or to plaster walls with.

To keep a Gloss on Spanish Leather Shoes a long time. Take Lampblack tempered with Oil of Almonds, or other sweet oil.

To help Smoking Chimneys. If the Chimneys be large and carry some good length and breadth with them, then may you erect and build a False Back and Sides to your Smoking Chimneys, so as there may be a distance of three or four inches between the old back and the new; raise this new work a foot above the mantle tree.

Tinder and match, to make a new kind and sweet way. Take fine Deal-board Shavings, light them and put them out as you do rag tinder, when they are almost burnt; then strike fire when you have occasion, and lay a fine shaving on the top, and blow it, and it will light and increase your tinder; so the match and the tinder is all of one substance.

If you would make sweet Matches, dip Juniper Sticks, cut like tooth-pickers, in Brimstone a little way.

To take away the offence of Noisome Vaults. Make the Vent thereof upwards as large or larger than the Tunnel downward, and carry the same up to a convenient height, so the offensive air, as fast as it rises hath issue, and stayeth not in the passage.

To help Men or Horses that are tender of Foot or Hoof. Put in each Sock a New-laid Egg somewhat grossly broken, and so travel. So for a Horse, put two Eggs a little beaten into either Hoof of the Horse, and clap Cow Dung upon them, and then wrap them well one night, that they fall not out, and then you may travel him. This is much used in *Italy*.

A large draught of Salad Oil drunk first, will prevent Drunkenness, and so will New Milk, but it will make you sick, and I think it best not to try the experiment.—*Plat's Jewel House*, p. 59.

Balls to take Spots out of your Clothes or Garments. Take half a Bull's Gall, one or two Whites of Eggs, and mingle them well together, adding Burnt Alum one pound, Powder of Orris six onnces, a little Beaten Salt, and mix them; this done, add as much White Soap, cut or scraped in, so much as may serve to make balls; dry them in the shade, for the sun hurts them, If you sell them, make them the same weight. When you would take out Spots, first moisten the place with Cold Water, and then rub it well with this Soap; then wash it off with Cold Water. If the Spots yet appear dry the cloth, then wash them as you did before, and it takes them clean away.—*Alexis.*

*Another.*

Take White Venice Soap, one pound; six Yolks of Eggs beaten; Salt, half a spoonful, Juice of Beets, what is needful; mingle them, and make a mass for balls; dry them in the shade. Wet the cloth with Water, then rub it with the said Soap; wash it off again with Water.

*Another.*

Take White Soap rasped, one pound; Goat's Gall, or Gall and Alum Catinum, of each one ounce; three Yolks of Eggs; a few Ashes; mingle them all well in a mortar; make balls; use as before.

*Another.*

Take the Gall of an Old Ox, what is sufficient; Fenugreek finely powdered, one pound; one pound and a half of White Soap; strong Lee, three measures; mix and boil them at the fire till half be consumed; keep it to take out Spots.

*Another.*

Take Roach Alum and Quick Lime, of each one pound; Argol, six ounces; three pounds of White Soap scraped; Spring Water, four pounds; mingle them and boil them awhile; then strain it and keep it for use. Wash the Grease with this liquor, being hot; wash it out with fair Water, then with Soap and Water, and it will vanish.

To take away all sorts of Spots out of Garments and Clothes. Take common Salt well beaten, Black Soap, of each what is sufficient; mingle them well, and smear over the Spots therewith: when dry, wash them with a Lixivium, and after with warm Water, and they will be gone.

To take Spots from White Silks and Scarlets. First wet the Spots with three times Distilled Aqua Vitæ, then lay on the White of an Egg, and dry it in the sun, and wash it well off with Cold Water. It takes away the Spots at twice doing.

To take Ink Spots out of Cloth. Wash the Cloth in the sharpest Vinegar, pressing and rubbing it well with your hands, and then with Water and Soap, and it is done.

That Wheat may increase exceedingly. Take Salt Petre Powder, and the Froth of Salt Petre, and mingle with thin earth, and so cast it into the heaps of Corn. This will also keep Wheat safe and unhurt.—*Wicker.*

To make a Wick that will not consume. Cut Alum de Plume like to a Wick, put that into Oil, and it will never consume.—*Nostradamus.*

That a Thread will not burn. Tie a Thread about an

Egg or any Quart Pot, and you cannot burn it with a Candle lighted.

*Of Dulwich or Lewisham Water.*

This Water was taken notice of about the year 1648, and a certain person would have monopolized it, by building and enclosing it, and thereupon it was observed that it lost its taste, odour, and effect, and people left off drinking it. Some time after it was observed to return to its primitive goodness, and bestowed upon the Poor, and it hath held its virtue ever since. This is the traditional account.

I judge this Water principally to consist of nitrous Salt, Alum, and some Sulphur.

It purges strongly; sometimes causes to vomit; sometimes, but seldom, by sweat; sometimes by all three ways of evacuation: the property of it being to vary in it's operations, according to the matter it meets with in people's bodies.

*Its Virtues.*

It opens all obstructions within, wherever latent, especially those of the Liver, Spleen, Meseraic Veins, Pancreas, the Biliary, Uterine and Urinary Passages; by which means, such lingering and almost incurable distempers are bred, as the Schirrhus, Hepatic, Lienis, the hard tumours of the Liver and Spleen, the Flatus, Hypochondriacs, the Black and Yellow Jaundice, the Colic, the Stone, the Gravel in the Kidneys and Bladder, all obstructions, difficulties, and sharpness of Urine, the Hæmorrhoides, Colic, Passion, Tenasmus Cachezia, Scurvy, Dropsy, Green Sickness, Stoppage of the Terms, Suffocation of the Womb, Fits of the Mother, and many such-like distempers, whereof my author saith he hath seen the effects; and the reason, he says, why it should be so excellent for curing the above-named distempers, is from the cleansing and attenuating quality of the Nitrous Salt, from the astringent and cooling faculty of the Alum, and from the healing property of the Sulphur. It fecundates the Womb beyond any other, and seems an universal remedy against barrenness; it extinguishes Inflammations; it sweetens Sharp Humours, is good for Salt Distillations, helps admirably Scalding Urine, and it is approved as beneficial for the Running of the Reins, and for other diseases that are alike to these. It is an absolute remedy for the Gout, if a little assisted by art; excellent against all sorts of Worms in the Body. This Water strengthens the Brain and Nerves, prevents or cures the Apoplexy, Falling-sickness, Palsy, Dizziness, Ach of the Head, and such-like symptoms. It strengthens the Stomach, causeth good Digestion, consumes Crudities; it makes Gross Bodies Lean, and the Lean, Fleshy; in a word, this Water will effect whatsoever, by any intention

in a medicinal way, is to be performed, by opening Obstructions, evacuating Superfluous Humours, allaying Vapours, cleansing the Blood, and strengthens all parts of the Body.

This Water, outwardly used, is good for most Cutaneous distempers, as Leprosy, Itch, Scab, Pimples, Ringworms, Scurvy, &c. It dissolves Tumours, and cureth Old Ulcers, if the part affected be washed or bathed therewith; and I am persuaded, it being used by way of a Warm Bath, it would be of great efficacy to consume Hydropical Tumours, to ease or cure the Gout and Rheumatic Dolours, and far more effectual also in the aforesaid cutaneous distempers.

Thus I have given you a short hint of the opinion of Dr. *Peter*. The time of drinking it is either winter or summer, as occasion requires; but in general, when the weather is clear and dry, it is best, as well in winter as summer, and in frosty weather the Water is strongest.

In summer, drink it betwixt sun-rising and till it is an hour high, or thereabouts; then you will have it in its full strength, and take it about once a day, and in my opinion, it is much better drank warm than cold. To drink water Cold *Hypocrates* says is hurtful to the Bones, Teeth, Sinews, Brain, and Marrow of the Back, &c.; but warm, is good and profitable. In short, I take it, in all cases, safest to take it warm, though strong constitutions may questionless receive it with great benefit, but weak constitutions do better to take it warm, so it be done with as little loss of the spirit as may be. In some cases you may make Posset Drink of it with Milk; in cases where it is not fit to drink it cold, you may put a quarter of a pint of scalding or boiling hot Milk into three pints of the Water, whereby it will become of a convenient warmth to be drank, and so you may proportion the Milk to what quantity of Water you please; but I instance in the quantity; because, for a body of middle age and complete strength, I hold it a fit proportion to begin with, and so increasing every day gradually, till he rises to eight or nine pints, more or less, as he shall be able to bear it; and so again decrease by degrees; as, suppose you design to allot twenty days to drink the Water, and the first day you begin with three pints, then I would have you add half a pint more for the next six days, three quarters of a pint for the eighth day, almost a pint for the ninth day, and a whole pint for the tenth day; which being your greatest rise, will amount to eight pints and a half; and so, for the remaining ten days, daily drink the proportions backward; as what quantity you drank the tenth day, you are to drink the eleventh; and what proportion you drank the ninth, you are to drink the twelfth, &c. which brings yon to the same proportion for the twentieth and last day, with which you began the first day; but the just quantity to be taken at one time cannot possibly

be ascertained, in regard of age, sex, strength, and other circumstances; yet, generally, they have the most benefit by it that can drink the most, and thoroughly concoct it.

Drink not the Water too fast, but allot a short time, which will prevent Griping, Cold Sweats, Giddiness in the Head, and the like. Take, at first, about a third part of what quantity you design, and then walk half an hour; then take another third part, and exercise half an hour more; and then the last or remaining part, and walk till all be past out of the body, or till dinner time. Walk moderately, but not so as to sweat; but let not your exercise be violent, and sleep not till your Water is wrought off. Stand not still in the Sun, nor sit on the ground, which are hurtful. You may eat a few Carraway Comfits, Coriander Seeds, Elecampane, or Angelian Preserved, &c. to help the digestion of the Water; above all, be temperate in your diet; eat Beef, Mutton, Veal, Lamb, Chicken, Pullet, Turkey, Partridge, Pheasant, Conies, &c.; forbear Salt Meats, Ducks, Geese, Bacon, Tripe; all Salt Fish, Eels, Old Cheese, Leeks, Onions, Cabbage, Musk, Melons, Cucumbers, &c. are to he avoided; Apples, Pears, Plums, Cherries, ripe Gooseberries, Raspberries, &c. are allowable, if sparingly eaten, and that a little before supper, and then they help to temper the blood. As for drink, Beer, Ale, or Wine, may be moderately drank. Let supper be larger than dinner, and six or seven hours after it. After the end of the Waters, use a spare diet for a month or two, which will prevent and keep out all Crudities.

### *Customs of London about Apprentices.*

If an Apprentice is under the age of fourteen years at the time of binding, his Indenture is not good.

An Apprentice ought to be enrolled by his Master in the first year, before the Chamberlain; the fee is 2*s.* 6*d.* and if the Master does not enrol him within his first year, then such Apprentice may at any time after sue out his Indenture, and be discharged from his Master's service. If in case the Apprentice refuse to be enrolled within the first year of his term, the Master, within that time, may carry his Indenture to the Chamberlain, or to his Clerk, who will record the same, which is as good as an enrolment, and shall hinder the Apprentice from discharging himself. Many are of opinion, that if an Apprentice be enrolled, they must keep him, though a thief or gamester, &c. but if not enrolled, they can turn him off when they please, which is a great mistake; for if an Apprentice be not enrolled, if his Master turn him away, the Apprentice may bring an action upon the covenants in his Indenture, and recover damages against the Master; and if any Apprentice be enrolled, he must take the same course against

his Master. An Apprentice that is a thief, may lawfully be turned away when enrolled, as when he is not enrolled; but by enrolment you answer your oath as a Freeman, keep the Apprentice from going at his pleasure, and save charges; and every Master ought in conscience to do it, for it is his own security.

An Apprentice enrolled may be discharged if the Master refuse to find him sufficient necessaries, or if he beat him unreasonably, without just cause; or if the Master leave off his trade, or turn him out of his service, or neglect to instruct his Apprentice; notwithstanding the vulgar mistake, that if the servant be enrolled it cannot be done; that is no hinderance.

To sue out an Apprentice's Indenture is thus: He brings his Indenture, or a copy, to an Attorney in Court; this Attorney then gives a note or warrant to a Serjeant, to let the Master know the Apprentice's intention of suing out his Indenture, and for what cause, and four court days after will leave a summons at the Masters house, for the Master to appear and shew cause why is Servant shall not be discharged. If the Apprentice sue out his Indenture for not being enrolled, the Master may appear and delay it a small time, but he cannot prevent his discharge. Indeed, for any other matter, the Master may appear by an Attorney of this Court, and try the truth of the matter; where will be a fair trial, the Jury being all Masters. If a verdict pass for the Apprentice or the Master, no cost is allowed to either party.

If any Apprentice be bound for eight, nine, ten, or eleven years, and enrolled, he shall be compelled to serve the full term, unless for a very reasonable cause.

If a Sempstress or Exchange-woman has a husband free of London, she must bind her Apprentice to her husband, and not for less than seven years, and may be enrolled and made free at seven years end, if unmarried.

The Widow of a Freeman may take a maid Apprentice for seven years, and enrol her as they do a youth, if she be above fourteen years old; but if the Indenture be made for less than seven years, it is of no value, and against the Custom of London, and it does not oblige the Apprentice.

If a Master deny to make his Apprentice free, after seven years faithful service expired, such Apprentice may force his Master to do it, by summoning him before the Chamberlain, or Court of Aldermen.

### *The Chamberlain's Court.*

The Chamberlain of London attends usually every forenoon, to enrol and turn over Apprentices, to regulate differences betwixt Servants and Masters, and to make free those that have duly served their times.

If an Apprentice be unruly, disorderly, or commit a notorious fault, upon complaint to the Chamberlain, he will send an officer for such Apprentice, and send him to Bridewell, or otherwise punish him, as he deserves.

If any Freeman refuse to appear before the Chamberlain, being duly summoned, the Lord Mayor or Recorder will grant a warrant to apprehend such person, and make him appear, for which warrant he must pay 1*s*.

An Apprentice, if turned over, ought first to be turned over before the Company where he was bound, and then before the Chamberlain. If an Apprentice be turned over by the Company only, it is no obligation on the second Master to keep him, nor is the Apprentice compellable thereby to serve such second Master, but may depart at his pleasure, by suing out his Indenture against his first Master, which may be done without the knowledge of the second Master; therefore be sure to turn them over before the Chamberlain; then the first Master is discharged, and the second obliged to keep him the full term, if it be for ten years or more.

All differences betwixt Master and Servant may be heard and referred to the Chamberlain, who will determine the business for a small charge.

*Fees to be paid for a Freedom, and for enrolling Apprentices.*

For not being enrolled, the Master pays 13*s*. 2*d*. and the Apprentice pays 1*s*. For not being turned over before the Chamberlain, 2*s*.

*The Clerk of the Chamber's Fees.*

For the copy of a freedom by nativity within London, 4*s*. 6*d*. By nativity out of London, 5*s*. 6*d*.. For a freedom purchased or given, 4*s*. 6*d*. For a copy of a freedom by service, 2*s*. 6*d*. For a second copy of a freedom, 3*s*. For every copy of an enrolment, 2*s*. 6*d*. For an Indenture lost, 2*s*. For every search 1*s*. For every turn-over, 4*d*. For every enrolment, 4*d*. For every order upon reference, 2*s*. For an order without reference, 1*s*. For a warrant 1*s*. For every summons out of the liberty, 2*s*. For a summons within the liberty, 1*s*.

An Apprentice ought to take up his freedom in a convenient time after his service is ended, otherwise the Chamberlain may fine him, as he pleases, for such neglect.

If a Freeman make an Apprentice free, testifying he has served his time to him, when, in truth, he turned him over privately to a Foreigner, in such a case the Master and Apprentice may be disfranchised, and fined as the Chamberlain pleases, and the Chamberlain will, in such cases, cause the Freeman's shop to be shut up.

### *Of the Court of Conscience.*

My Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen do monthly assign such Aldermen and Commons to sit as Commissioners as they think fit, and those, or any of them, make a Court: they sit in the Guildhall every Wednesday and Saturday, in the forenoon, to determine such matters as come before them.

In this court a cause may be determined for 10*d.* viz. 6*d.* for the summons, and 4*d.* for the order; but if the defendant do not appear the second court day after, an attachment is granted against him, to compel him, which increases his charge.

If one Citizen arrest another for a debt under 40s. you may summon the plaintiff to appear, which if he do not the first court day after the summons is left at his house, they will grant an attachment against him, and force him to take his debt, and pay the defendant his costs.

And if any Attorney in London go on in any such suit, after notice given him to the contrary, or refuse to obey the order of this Court, upon a complaint made to the Court of Aldermen, he shall be supended.

### *Beadle's Fees.*

For warning a person within the liberty, 4*d.* For warning a person without, 6*d.* For serving a warrant, 4*d.*

### *Clerk's Fees.*

For every plaint, 2*d.* Every appearance, 2*d.* Every order, 4*d.* For every warrant to commit to prison, 6*d.* Every search, 2*d.* For every satisfaction acknowledged upon an order, 6*d.*

### *The Court of Common Council.*

In Guildhall this Court is held, before the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Common Council, only when the Lord Mayor pleases to appoint.

This Court yearly elects Commissioners for the sewers of pavements.

They also elect yearly a Governor, Deputy Governor, and Assistants, to manage the city lands in *Ulster* in *Ireland.*

Usually, every Wednesday in the afternoon, six Aldermen and twelve Commissioners meet, to let and demise the city lands and tenements.

Also a committee of four Aldermen and eight Commoners meet at Mercers' Hall when the Lord Mayor appoints; he is also one of the committee, where they let and dispose of the lands and tenements given by Sir *Thomas Gresham.*

By order of this Court, and no other, a stranger born, may be made free.

The Town Clerk, Common Sergeant, and Common Crier, are in this Court's gift.

The Clerks of the Court of Requests are now elected by the Court of Aldermen.

In this Court hath been elected the Judges of the Sheriff's Court, and sometimes by the Court of Aldermen.

*The Court of Aldermen.*

This Court is held on Tuesday and Thursday, at Guildhall, except holidays, and in the time of Sessions.

The assize of bread is appointed by this Court, and all matters about party walls, water-courses, and lights. In this Court are sealed bonds and leases that pass under the city seal.

The Lord Mayor, in this Court, has the gift of several places, viz. the Recorder, four City Councils, Sword Bearer, City Remembrancer, Water Bailiff, Common Hunt, Comptroller of the Chamber, City Solicitor, two Secondaries, four Attornies of the Mayor's Court, Clerk of the Chamber, Hall Keeper, three Sergeant's of the Chamber, three Sergeants' Carvers, Sergeant of the Channel, Yeomen of the Channel, Yeomen of the Water Side, Yeomen of the Chamber, under Water Bailiff, Meal Weighers, Clerk of the City Walls, Yeoman, eight Attornies in the Sheriff's Court, two Clerks of the Papers, eight Clerks' Sitters, two Prothonotaries, Clerk of the Court of Requests, Clerk of the Bridge House, thirty-six Sergeants at Mace, Beadle of the Court of Requests, twenty-six Yeomen; the Gauger, Searchers, and Sealers of Leather, Keeper of the Green Yard, two Keepers of the Counters, Keeper of Ludgate and of Newgate, Measurer, Steward of Southwark, Bailiff of Southwark, Bailiff of the hundred of Ossalston.

Also in the gift of the Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs, is the City Carpenter and other Artificers, but the Rent Gatherer hath been put in by the Chamberlain.

Upon the misbehaviour of any officer, this Court, upon complaint, usually suspend him the profits of his place, during their pleasure.

This Court yearly Elects the Rulers of the Company of Watermen.

The citizens of London are toll-free throughout England.

The Lord Mayor, by his warrant may command any captain or commander of a Vessel, to release any apprentice, or other person, carried on shipboard and detained against his will.

If any foreigner refuse to pay the duties of bailage for wares, or merchandize, brought to the city by water, westward, the Lord Mayor may grant his warrant to distrain his goods.

The laws of the city, in relation to the regulation and well

ordering of markets, &c. pursuant to an act of Common Council, I here omit, studying brevity.

If any refuse to pay the tithes, upon oath made, the Lord Mayor will grant his warrant, to distrain the goods of such offenders.

The Lord Mayor may grant a warrant to examine and try weights and measures.

If any Constable or other neglect to watch, the Mayor and Aldermen, if they think fit, may punish such Constable or others for that neglect.

Every year the Lord Mayor issues out his precept to the Aldermen of every ward, to hold his wardmote for election of Common Councilmen and other officers, on St. *Thomas's* day.

### *Court of Conservatory for the River Thames.*

The Lord Mayor does appoint and direct within the respective counties near adjacent to the cities of London and Westminster, where this Court is to be held.

The Water Bailiff is the Lord Mayor's Deputy. It is his business to give his Lordship notice of all offences committed contrary to the orders made, for the preserving of the brood and fry of fish.

### *The Hustings Court.*

It is held in Guildhall, before the Mayor and Sheriff's. The Recorder sits as Judge, with the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs, and gives rules and judgment therein.

The Court is usually held on Tuesdays, except a holiday; sometimes it is held on Monday, although Monday be a holiday, except at particular times. There is Hustings of Pleas of Land, and Hustings of Common Pleas.

In this Court you may enroll deeds, and recoveries may be passed, wills proved and replevies, writs of right, and writs of error, patents, writs of waste, writs of partition, and writs of dover, may be determined, for all matters within the city of London and liberties.

The Attornies of the Lord Mayor's Court are also of this, and the Clerk of the Enrollment is always second attorney.

### *Election of Burgesses and other Officers.*

In this Court they elect Burgesses to serve the city in Parliament, by the Liverymen of the several Companies.

The Lord Mayor is chosen on Michaelmas day, and it is usual to put all the Aldermen that are under the chair, in nomination, who have held Sheriff. Two are chosen by the Commons, and their names are returned to the Mayor and

Aldermen, who choose which they think most fit to hold the place, and declare their choice to the Commons. The person elected is presented to the Lord Chancellor, and afterwards is sworn at Guildhall, on St. *Simon* and *Jude*'s day, and at the Exchequer the day after. The Livery Men on Midsummer-day choose Sheriffs, and the Lord Mayor may drink to one Citizen, and nominate him one of the Sheriffs; and the Commons used to confirm such person, and elect another to serve him. They also at the same time choose two Auditors for the Bridge and Chamber, a Chamberlain, two Bridge Masters, and four Ale Conners.

The Sheriffs are Judges of the elections, and declare, by Mr. Common Sergeant, who are the men elected.

The Sheriffs then take an oath at Guildhall on Michaelmas eve, and the day after Michaelmas day are presented to the Barons of the Exchequer.

After the Chamberlain and Bridge Masters are elected, they take the usual oath before the Lord Mayor.

*The Orphans' Court.*

The Orphans' Court is held before the Mayor and Aldermen, who are Guardians to the children of all Freemen of London, under the age of twenty-four years, at the time of their father's decease. The Common Sergeant takes all inventories and accounts of Freemen's estates, and the Common Crier summonses all Executors and Administrators to appear before the Court of Aldermen, and give inventories and accounts of the personal estates of such Freemen. The youngest Attorney is the Orphans' Clerk, and takes security for their portions. When a Freeman dies, the Clerk of the Parish ought to give his name to the Common Crier, who thereupon is to summon the Widow, or Executor, to appear before the Court of Aldermen, there to be bound to bring an inventory, in about two month's time, of the Testator's estate.

Upon refusal to appear, they may be forced, and the Court of Aldermen have power to send such Executor to Newgate till they submit.

When a bond is given for exhibiting an inventory, the Executor must procure four Freemen to appraise the Testator's goods, and must cause them to take oath before a Justice, as usual, for which the fee is 1*s.* 4*d.*

The inventory must be signed by the Common Crier, or his Deputy, or the Court will not allow it. His fee for signing an inventory is 10*s.* and for his attendance to the time of the appraisement, 10*s.* per day at least. The appraisement signed, is given to the Common Sergeant, at his office in Guildhall Yard, and he causes it to be engrossed, and a duplicate to be

made for the Executor; then the Executors swear, before the Court of Aldermen, that it is a true inventory to the best of their knowledge.

The Executor is then bound to bring in the money due to the Orphans, or give security to pay the same into the Chamber, for the use of the Orphans, when at age or married.

A Freeman's Widow may require a third part of the personal estate, after his debts are paid, and funeral charges discharged, besides her Widow's chamber furnished; and his children another third part; and the Freeman may, by will, give away another third part, either to his Wife or Children, or to any other person. But if he has no Children, the Widow may require a moiety of his personal estate, after debts paid and Widow's chamber furnished; and if a Freeman makes a will contrary to this custom, and give more away than a third, they may be relieved against such will, by exhibiting their bill in this Court, against the Executors, and so much as is contrary to custom will be declared void.

If a Freeman die without a will, and leave a Wife and Children, his Widow may administer, and claim a third part by custom, and one third must be divided among the Children, and the other part thereof must be divided between Wife and Children. Usually, the Widow is allowed two thirds of the Freeman's third part, and the Children one third.—Read more of this in *Lex Londinensis*.

A

# DISCOURSE

ON THE

# EMIGRATION OF BRITISH BIRDS;

OR,

## THIS QUESTION AT LAST SOLVED,

*Whence come the Stork, and the Turtle, the Crane, and the Swallow; when they know, and observe, the appointed Time of their Coming?*

### OF SUMMER BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

As our little migratory summer visitants are most numerous, and the most remarkable for their regular annual appearance; as they have in every clime, and every country, more attracted the notice of mankind,—we think proper to begin with them; and first of the *Swallow tribes*.

Before we offer to the reader's consideration our *own opinion*, concerning the manner these, and other summer birds of passage, dispose of themselves in the bleak and gloomy season, we shall, pursuant to our proposal, lay before him the many chimerical notions, the many groundless conjectures, the many foolish, unreasonable, impertinent, and incongruous hypotheses, which have, from time to time, been advanced * on this topic. We shall not only mention the tales which superstition has raised, or credulity received, but also the sentiments and observations of substantial creditable authors; particularly of those learned naturalists, whose works are an honour to themselves, and a treasure to the British nation.

* We beg to be excused for introducing a legion of inconsistent fables, which, in merit, are hardly worth perusal. Our intention here is not to convince, by argumentative proofs, but only to amuse and entertain the reader, by reciting, and exploding the variety of laughable suppositions and glaring errors, which have from time to time appeared. Indeed, I am no advocate for burlesque, but I cannot repress the humoursome passion on such a ludicrous occasion.

Among naturalists, there are *four* opinions how these birds encounter the winter. The first is supported by great antiquity, which is, that they hide themselves in hollow trees, in caverns of rocks, in sand-pits, in old buildings, under the earth, &c. Here, they are supposed to continue in a torpid state; have no sensible evacuations; breathe little, or not at all; and most of the viscera cease from their functions. In this condition they are said to remain, till, by length of time maturating the process, or by new heats, the fluids are attenuated, the solids are stimulated, and the functions begin where they left off.

Aristotle and Pliny are strenuous advocates for this conjecture; their accounts, though not invariably the same, almost entirely coincide. They assert, that swallows do not remove to warmer climes, but either retreat into sand-banks, or winter in the hollows of rocks, and lose their plumage during that period. Many reputable naturalists have adopted the former part of their opinion, and pretend to affirm that some species have been discovered in a torpid state. Thus one in particular delivers it as a fact, that heaps of swallows have been found lying in the cliffs of the rocks that impend over the sea: it is also said, these birds have been discovered in the chalky cliffs of Suffolk, at the fall of a great fragment some time since. In many other places, (Mr. Pennant saith) they have been found, but I will not vouch for the truth of it; as first, in a decayed hollow tree, that was cut down near Dolgelie, in Merionethshire; secondly, in a cliff near Whitby in Yorkshire, where, in digging out a fox, whole bushels of swallows were found in a torpid condition; thirdly, in an old lead mine, in Flintshire, vast numbers of swallows, it is said, were seen clinging to the timber of the shafts, seemingly asleep;* on flinging some gravel on them, they just moved,

* Mr. Pennant, to whom this account was transmitted, thinks there is a partial migration of these birds; he is of opinion, that the majority of them remove to distant countries, and that the feeble, late hatches conceal themselves in this island all the winter.

He endeavours to strengthen this supposition by arguments very unphilosophical, and not at all satisfactory.—If it should (saith this writer) be demanded, why swallows alone are found in a torpid state, and not the other many species of soft billed birds, which disappear about the same time, the following reasons may be assigned: no birds are so much on wing as swallows; none fly with such swiftness and rapidity; none are obliged to such sudden and various evolutions in their flight; none are at such pains to take their prey; none exert their voices more incessantly; all these occasion a vast expense of strength and spirits, and may give such a texture to the blood, as other animals cannot experience; and so

but never attempted to fly, or change their situation. Klein also gives an instance of swifts being found in a torpid state. *

The following account of some swallows on the Rhine, was communicated to Mr. Peter Collinson, by Mr. Achard, and was read before the Royal Society the twenty-first of April, 1763.

"In the latter end of March," says he "I took my passage down the Rhine, to Rotterdam. A little below Basil, the south bank of the river was very high and steep, of a sandy soil, sixty or eighty feet above the water."

"I was surprised at seeing, near the top of the cliff, some boys tied to ropes, hanging down, doing something. The singularity of these adventurous boys, and the business they so daringly attempted, made us stop our navigation, to inquire into the meaning of it. The watermen told us, they were searching the holes in the cliffs for swallows, or martins, which took refuge in them, and remained there all the winter, until warm weather, and then they came abroad."

"The boys being let down by their comrades to the holes, put in a long rammer, with a screw at the end, such as is used to unload guns, and, twisting it about, drew out the birds. For a trifle I procured some of them. When I first had them, they seemed stiff and lifeless; I put one of them in my bosom between my skin and shirt, and laid another on a board, the sun shining full and warm upon it; and one or two of my companions did the like.

"That in my bosom revived in about a quarter of an hour; feeling it move, I took it out to look at it, and saw it stretch itself upon my hand; but perceiving it not sufficiently come to itself, I put it in again; in about another quarter, feeling it flutter pretty briskly, I took it out, and admired it. Being now perfectly recovered, before I was aware, it took flight; the covering of the boat prevented my seeing where it went. The bird on the board, though exposed to a full sun, yet I presume, from a chillness of the air, did not revive so as to be able to fly."

Such is this gentleman's account, on which the following observations were made by Mr. Colliuson:

"What I collect from Mr. Achard's relation is, that it was the practice of the boys annually to take these birds, by their apparatus, and ready method of doing it; and, the frequency

dispose, or we may say, necessitate this tribe of birds, or part of them at least, to a repose more lasting than that of any other. *British Zoology.*

* Hist. Av. 204.

of it was no remarkable thing to the watermen; next, it confirmed my former sentiments, that some of the swallow tribe go away, and some stay behind, in these dormitories, all the winter. If my friend had been particular as to the species, it would have settled that point."

Notwithstanding the authority of Aristotle, Pliny, Klein, Pennant, Achard, and others, we *cannot assent* to the above cirsumstances, viz. that swallows lie torpid in caverns of rocks, hollow trees, &c. The innumerable testimonies of an opposite nature, which continually croud in upon us, sufficiently convince us that this conjecture, which so many have adhered to, and which has so long been maintained, is in reality only a *superstitious error*. The internal conformation of swallows, is a *proof* that they cannot remain dormant during the winter. Anatomists inform us, that all those animals which are designed by nature for a temporary torpidity, have something in their make different from others, to fit them for that condition, and enable them to remain so long a time without sustenance. This is not the case with any of our summer emigrants, as has been proved by experiment. *

The birds seen by Mr. Achard, at the latter end of March, we presume, were only *sand-martins*, which are a species that arrive very early in this country, and at their first coming, always repair to the sand-banks, &c. where they continue the whole summer. Possibly they were scooping out their respective apartments to breed, and nestle in, when they were taken by the boys, and instead of being benumbed by the cold, as was imagined, might only be hurt by the cruel method of drawing them out of the holes. †

* See page 183.

† As this occurrence, which Mr. Achard relates, happened at the latter end of March, it is pretty obvious the species seen at that time were sand-martins. For at this period (unles the spring proves remarkably backward) the greater part of this tribe have reached our island. Swallows, house-martins, and sometimes swifts, are seen in our country flying about the air in great numbers at the latter end of March; and frequently the majority of these birds, as well as the rest of our summer guests, are arrived at that time. Undoubtedly, therefore, the species observed by this gentleman was the same as we have conjectured above. But we will suppose, did swallows *actually* lie torpid during the winter, the genial season would certainly have called them abroad before the latter end of March, and it would be very extraordinary to find a single one wrapt up, sleeping in its winter dormitory, so late in the season. What then can be more plain, than that our assertion, in contradistinction to that of Mr. Achard's, is right, is just? Beside, as a farther demonstration of the truth of what we have advanced, I have fre-

We do not deny but that there are undeniable instances of a few being found in a dormant state, at the *beginning* of winter; but in all probability they were only *stragglers*, which were hatched *too late* to join in the general emigration. Incapable of assembling with the great rendezvous, like bats at the commencement of the frigid season, these young birds flit, and wander about, till pinched by the cold inclement air, for a transient shelter, they retreat into antique buildings, hollow trees, under the eaves of houses, &c. or find their way into some obscure recess, where they continue motionless, insensible, and rigid for several days, or perhaps weeks, before they expire. Often these unfortunate stragglers are reanimated by an unseasonable hot day, leave their hiding-places, and are seen skimming the air in pursuit of flies. So late as the middle of November, which is full a month after the departure of the majority of the tribe, I have frequently observed a straggler or two, either perched in the sun, fluttering about wildly from place to place, or feebly sweeping the atmosphere for food. Extraordinary as it may appear, on the 3d of December, 1771, I saw a martin flying about as vigorously as though it had been in the midst of summer. My curiosity was greatly excited at this remarkable phenomenon.* For a considerable while I was unable to account for it, and could not imagine from whence it came, or how it could preserve itself so long. To say it remained torpid for upwards of two months, would be talking extravagantly and inadvertently; or to assert, that it had taken it's long excursion over the ocean from a remote clime, would be equally as unreasonable and unphilosophical. Having since maturely and deeply considered this occurrence, I believe I have at last attained the general solution, which is, that it was a bird bred here, and being left behind at the migration of the rest, made a shift to support itself in our country for a considerable time. This is still the more probable, as the two months

quently seen near my residence, (*a*) sand-martins drawn out of lofty sand-banks by boys, as early in the season, and with the same apparatus, as that described by Mr. Achard. The birds taken in this manner were undoubtedly retired to those recesses for the purposes of building; and I cannot entertain that wild, that ridiculous notion, that they had lain there all the winter.

* Having then made no researches in natural history, and being quite a novice in ornithology, I must confess I was inclined to believe that martins, swallows, &c. laid motionless all the winter; but now innumerable evidences of an opposite nature convince me of the contrary.

(*a*) i. e. At Market-Lavington, in Wiltshire.

preceding had been uncommonly mild and warm. With propriety, therefore, we may reasonably suppose, that there were then some insects to be found flying in the air; this granted, there is nothing wonderful or surprizing in the affair.

The appearance of swallows * and martins at unseasonable times are frequent. Mr. Pennant mentions several instances of a similar kind. Very near Christmas (saith this author) a few appeared on the moulding of a window of Merton College, Oxford, in a remarkable warm nook. On the 23d of October, 1767, a martin was seen in Southwark, flying in and out of it's nest; and on the 29th of the same month four or five swallows were observed hovering round, and settling on the county hospital at Oxford. As these birds must be of a later hatch, Mr. Pennant very justly observes, it is highly improbable that, at so late a season of the year, they would attempt, from one of our midland counties, a voyage almost as far as the equator or Senegal.

We proceed now to consider the *second* opinion of naturalists, with respect to the migration of swallows, &c. and hope to convince the reader of its improbability and absurdity, by cogent and undeniable arguments.

Amazing and unnatural as it may appear, it has been affirmed by many, that swallows pass the winter immersed under ice.

* Not only swallows, but many other species, which are denominated birds of passage, are not only seen here occasionally, but are known to continue in this country all the winter. A few of the stone-chats and whin-chats (the greater part of which tribe disappear in autumn) remain on our heaths and commons all the year round. The reason of this is not certainly known. Perhaps the few that stay behind are the produce of a late breed, and are incapable of departing with the rest of their feathered mates. How they support themselves during the dreary season we cannot pretend to determine: probably they pick a scanty subsistence from the places where they haunt, by feeding on gnats, and other minute insects, which glide about the air all the winter; or it is not impossible but they may change their usual repast, when necessitated by nature.

Some of those birds, which visit us at the approach of winter are also observed to stay with us the summer season, though the majority of the same species constantly and regularly remove. The woodcock and snipe, for instance, sometimes continue with us during summer, and even breed with us, making their nests as well on the highest mountains, as in our low moors and marshes. Fieldfares, it is reported, have been also seen here in the midst of summer; and a certain author relates, that he has found the young of the latter in marshes, and among sedge, near the water.

at the bottom of lakes, or beneath the water of the sea. The first who propagated this most absurd and ridiculous notion was Olaus Magnus, Archbishop of Upsal, who very seriously acquaints us, that they are frequently found in clustered masses at the bottom of the northern lakes, mouth to mouth, wing to wing, foot to foot, and that they assemble together for this purpose, and creep down the reeds in autumn to their subaqueous recesses. That when old fishermen discover such a mass, they throw it again into the water; but when young inexperienced ones take it, they will, by thawing the birds at a fire, bring them indeed to the use of their wings, which will continue but a very short time, being owing to a premature and forced revival. *

Olaus Magnus further adds, that a large cluster of swallows being accidentally carried by some boys into a stove, the swallows, after thawing, began to fly about, but weakly, and for a very little time.

* There are more accounts (*a*) of swallows being found in a benumbed state, immersed under water; but as they are too notorious and incredible to merit our attention, we shall pass them over unnoticed. We will, however, merely for the entertainment of the reader, just mention a few.

Etmuller relates, that he himself had discovered above a bushel of swallows under the ice in a fish-pond, all dead to appearance; but the heart still retaining its pulsation. To the same purpose Dr. Colas, speaking of their manner of fishing in the northern parts, by breaking holes, and drawing their nets under the ice, saith, that he saw sixteen swallows drawn out of the lake of Samnodt, and about thirty out of the king's great pond in Rosincilen; also at Sohlebitten, near an house of the earl of Dobna, he saw two swallows just come out of the water, that could scarce stand, being very wet and weak, with their wings hanging on the ground; and that he hath observed the swallows to be often weak for some days after their appearance.(*b*)

Agreeably to this, Mr. Rheaumur received several accounts, that bundles of swallows have been found in quarries, and under water; and he was promised ocular demonstration, but none of his correspondents kept their words. (*c*)

Another author informs us, that he has taken them out of the bottoms of rivers, ponds, lakes, &c. in great quantities, where they pass the winter without motion, and have no perceptible signs of life, except the beating of the heart.

(*a*) Derham's Phys. Theol. 349. Pontoppidan's Hist. of Norway, 1, 99. Etmuller, Dissert. 2, cap. 10, sect. 5.

(*b*) Derham's Phys. Theol. 350.

(*c*) Brookes's Nat. Hist. b. 2, p, 169.

It is obvious the good Archbishop did not want credulity in other instances; for having stocked the bottoms of lakes with birds, he stores the clouds with mice, which sometimes fall in plentiful showers in Norway, and the adjacent countries.*

Inconsistent as it may appear to a serious and considerate reader; unnatural and unreasonable as the supposition is, credit has actually been given to the *submersion* of swallows, even by our own countrymen. What superstitious presumption! erroneous assertion indeed! how incompatible with reason! how monstrous to thought! We cannot think on it without smiling at the folly, at the simplicity of the authors.

Mr. Klein, who in other instances cannot be accused of easy credulity, is a dupe to this notion, and strongly patronizes this doctrine. How he came to adopt this most preposterous of all errors, we cannot imagine. He relates the following history of the swallows retiring, which he received from some countrymen, and others. They asserted, that the birds assembled in numbers on a reed, till it broke, and sunk with them to the bottom; and before their immersion, they had a dirge of a quarter of an hour's length. That others would unite in laying hold of a straw with their bills, and so plunge down in society. Others again would form a large mass, by clinging together with their feet, and in that manner commit themselves to the deep.†

Though these accounts have been countenanced, confirmed, and established by such a group of eminent naturalists and others, there appears not the smallest truth in them. Indeed, they are so absurd, so exceedingly absurd, that they are hardly worthy confutation. Can it be possible that such tender and delicate birds, who are unable to bear the inclemency of our mildest winters, should immerse themselves in the coldest of all elements, and remain there so long a period without perishing? Can it be possible for them to metamorphose themselves, as it were, into amphibious animals, and alternately change their element, as best suits their constitutions?

Surely the water must be too frigid and too unnatural a retreat for such summer birds; and we are inclined to believe, that should they have no occasion for breath in their subaqueous dormitories, yet in the spring, when the genial warmth begins to call them from their wintry tombs, their feathers would not be in a proper condition to lift them out

* Gesner. Icon. An. 100.
† Klein's Hist. Av. 205, 206.

of the water. Frisch has made an experiment, which strikes at the very foundation of this assertion, and evidently proves the falsity, the inconsistency of these relations. He informs us, that he has taken several swallows alive, tied marks to their claws, and then released them. When the same swallows returned again, he did not perceive the water had spoiled them: one of the criterions, or marks, was red thread, made so by a water colour only, which must needs have been washed off, if the swallow had hid itself under the water. Perhaps it may appear wonderful, how he came to catch the same bird again; but we must consider that swallows always return to their old nests again, and commonly build them in chimney tops.

It has been supposed, that in the swallow species, which have their winter residence under the water, the blood might lose its motion by the severity of the cold, and thus the birds become torpid; but Mr. Buffar, by placing many of this sort in an ice-house, discovered that the cold, by which their blood was congealed, was also fatal to them.

Some of the naturalists, conscious that this chimerical, this egregious hypothesis, would not bear the test, started another conjecture, equally as erroneous and unlikely as the former, viz. Whether there may not be a species, apparently like the rest, but of a different internal conformation, in order to capacitate them for a state of insensibility during the rigour of the winter. A curious anatomist, therefore, dissected several of them, but found nothing in them different from other birds, as to the organs of respiration; and he saith, all those creatures that sleep during the dreary season, as bats, frogs, lizards, &c. are of a *contrary make*, as to those organs; it is therefore (saith he) a wild opinion, that these birds can remain any long time under water without drowning.

It is, indeed, enough to raise one's indignation, to see so many vouchers, so many candidates for this foolish and erroneous conjecture, which is not only repugnant to reason, but, according to the laws of nature, an absolute *impossibility*. In relating so many instances of unparalleled credulity, I confess I cannot suppress the irascible passion: that ever men of sense, men of genius, men of distinguished abilities, should suffer themselves to be so involved, so deeply involved in the dark mists of error and ignorance! They assign not the *smallest* reason to account for these birds being able to endure so long a submersion without being drowned or suffocated. Not the smallest reason is given how

they preserve themselves,* or remain without decaying, in such a cold and turbulent element, which must be very unnatural to so weak and delicate a bird.

Having sufficiently shewn the absurdity of a notion, which has long been countenanced and supported, we come now to consider the *third* opinion of authors, which has been advanced on this topic, and in this we shall be very concise.

About the year 1740, a pamphlet on the emigration of birds appeared, asserting that they fly to the moon, or some other planet, where they take up their abode during winter, and return from those aërial habitations again in the spring. The author of the rhapsody has taken infinite pains to confirm this strange and novel supposition; he thinks that they are about two months passing thither, and that after they are arrived above the lower regions of the air, into the thin æther, they will have no occasion for food, as it will not be so apt to prey upon the spirits, as our lower nitrous air. Even in this *terrene*, saith this author, bears will live upon their fat all the winter, without any new supply of food; and perhaps, saith he, these birds, being very succulent and sanguine, may have their provisions laid up in their very bodies for their voyage.

And it is very probable (saith this author) that they are in a kind of sleep, or state of insensibility, if not all, a great part of the way, between the attraction of the earth, and that of the moon, to which sleep the swift acquired motion may very much contribute.

Further, he observes, that if it can be proved these birds do not fly to the moon, who can tell but that there may be some concrete bodies, at much less distance than that opake planet, which, in all probability, may be the recess of these creatures, and may serve but for little else than their entertainment? If there be such ætherial islands, they must be supposed of such magnitude only, and at such a distance, as their reflective light may not reach our earth (though perhaps they may serve to illuminate our atmosphere), and yet

* On supposition we did admit that swallows, &c. do retire under the water, in seas, rivers, ponds, lakes, and the like, I cannot see how they can easily escape the ravages of aquatic animals, and other finny inhabitants of that element. Certainly if the voracious creatures of the deep should discover their lurking places, (as no doubt but sometimes they would) they would fall to, and destroy them without mercy. The dangers which these birds would be exposed to under the water, where their enemies swarm in immense numbers, are so many, and so great, that not *one tenth part* of them would ever be able to escape.

no farther off but these birds may arrive unto them in due time.*

This notion of flying to the moon, &c. is, I think, too extravagant to require any confutation. The moon, as Mr. Jonson, in a letter to Mr. Ray, very justly remarks, is too far a journey for these birds.† It is equally ridiculous to suppose, as a celebrated writer has done, that they soar above the atmosphere in their passage to distant countries; for these feathered nations would die inevitably, if removed beyond the mass of air that surrounds the earth, for want of that uniform pressure which is the spring of internal motion in the animal machine. This is rendered demonstrable from reason and experiment, on animals in the exhausted receiver.

Upon the whole, the fourth opinion of naturalists, which we are now going to enter upon, coincides exactly with our own sentiments, and has the utmost appearance of probability; which is, that they *remove to warmer climates*, where they meet with a supply of food, and a temperature of air, adapted to their constitutions.

This notion of swallows emigrating to distant climes, has been frequently imperfectly hinted, but never satisfactorily proved. By our own observations and experiments, combined with authors of the greatest veracity, we flatter ourselves to render this supposition quite incontestible.

That every species of swallows remove at the commencement of winter into warmer countries, is no longer to be disputed, as we can convince the reader by innumerable and undeniable proofs. Previous to their departure, it is well known that they assemble in great numbers on the tops of towers, churches, trees, chimneys, &c. Here they will continue twittering for several hours together, as if in consultation: on a sudden, they will all fly off, take an ample circuit in the atmosphere, and after a flight of a few minutes rest again. This they repeat daily, when the weather is serene and warm, a month or six weeks before their departure. These transient diurnal excurions, which are so often renewed, are probably designed to exercise their young, and prepare them for the long aërial journey, which in a little time they are to attempt; or possibly these occasional essays may be made by the majority, in order to remind them of their voyage, and to capacitate them to fly with more faci-

* See an Essay on the emigration of birds, by an anonymous author, p. 42, and 47.

† Ray's Letters, p. 198.

lity over the wide Atlantic ocean, to their winter residence; which, I suppose, cannot be less than three or four thousand miles distant.

Having called an assembly, and concerted measures, as soon as the cold commences, and those swarms of insects disappear, which a little while ago filled the air; apprized of the gloomy season,* they wait a favourable gale, and then unanimously take their long and arduous voyage † through the liquid sky.

As a farther proof, these birds are annually observed to fly over the seas, in numbers immense. What darkening clouds of them do the mariners frequently see, sweeping over the wide capacious ocean! Often, through fatigue and weariness,

* When the solar heat apparently declines, when the days shorten, and chilling frosts appear, these concomitants of approaching winter, are so many signals to these birds to leave our climate, and search for one more agreeable to them; beside, by these accidents, being also stinted in their food, they are necessitated to depart. The generality of this tribe seldom forsake us till toward the middle of October, and sometimes not till after that period. They usually appear about the middle of April; indeed, in some seasons, by the beginning of that month; nay, there are instances of their being seen by the middle of March.

† That master of bold description and beautiful painting, Mr Thomson, has given us, in his Seasons, the following account of the departure of the swallow tribes, which we presume will not be disagreeable to the reader.

> When autumn scatters his departing gleams,
> Warn'd of approaching winter, gather'd, play
> The swallow people; and toss'd wide around,
> O'er the calm sky, in convolution swift,
> The feather'd eddy floats: rejoicing once,
> Ere to their wintry slumbers they retire;
> In clusters clung, beneath the mouldering bank,
> And where unpierc'd by frost the cavern sweats;
> Or rather into warmer climes convey'd,
> With other kindred birds of season; there
> They twitter cheerful, till the vernal months
> Invite them welcome back; for thronging, now
> Innumerous wings are in commotion all.
>
> AUTUMN, l. 835, &c.

We are happy to have so able a poet, and so learned a man, as Mr. Thomson, on our side. His authority, with respect to the migration of summer birds of passage, and their passing to warmer climes, is, we think, no contemptible evidence.

they alight in Myriads on the ships,* and after a transient repose, urge their flight again toward the destined port; where they arrive in due time, and remain in peace and plenty, till clement skies, and vernal suns, invite them back again.

Mr. Catesby, a very learned and ingenious naturalist, in speaking of the migration of swallows, seems to have treated the subject with a great deal of judgment †. The reports of those we call birds of passage lying torpid in caverns and hollow trees, this gentleman thinks are ill attested and absurd. He agrees with us in opinion, that these birds fly into other countries, with this additional conjecture, that the places they retire to, lie in the same latitude in the southern hemisphere, as those from whence they depart; where the seasons reverting, they enjoy the like temperature of air; but this we think is absolutely impossible, the distance being for the most part too great; nor is there necessity for such a long passage, since the countries on this side the line may answer the same purpose.

As to their manner of travelling, it is probable that swallows, whose wings, by their length and continual exercise, are fitted for long flights‡, can stretch over wide seas, and

* Agreeably to this, Sir Charles Wager gives the following account of what happened to him in one of his voyages. "Returning home," saith Sir Charles, "in the spring of the year, as I came into soundings in our channel, a great flock of swallows came and settled on all my rigging, every rope was covered; they hung on one another like a swarm of bees, the decks and carving were filled with them. They seemed almost famished and spent, and were only feathers and bones; but being recruited with a night's rest, took their flight in the morning." (*a*)

This very great fatigue evidently proves, that their journey must have been very long, considering the amazing swiftness of these birds; it is likely they had passed over the Atlantic ocean, and were returning from Senegal, or other parts of Africa.

We have innumerable other proofs of swallows being seen passing over the ocean; but they are too prolix to recite here. Those we have already mentioned are collected from the best authorities, and are so well attested that they cannot be denied.

† See Philosoph. Transact. No. 483.

‡ In Kalm's voyage to America is a remarkable instance of the distant flight of swallows, for one lighted in the ship he was in, September the 2d, when he had passed over only two-thirds of the Atlantic ocean. His passage was uncommonly quick; when this accident happened, he was fourteen days sail from Cape Hinlopen.

(*a*) Phil. Trans. vol. 2, p. 459.

perform their journey much sooner, and with more facility, than other small birds which have short wings, &c.

Mr. Willoughby is of opinion, that swallows go into hot countries, particularly to Egypt and Ethiopia; and indeed it is not improbable but some of them may spend their winter there, as at the time these birds quit Europe, the inundation of the Nile is over, and the marshes and stagnating waters swarm with flies of different species, which are proper food for swallows. During our winter, therefore, we may suppose some of them to stay in those countries, where every thing at that period is in it's bloom and beauty, till scorching heats induce them to seek a milder climate, and fly from Africa to Europe.

Another reputable and very learned naturalist speaks to this purpose, which farther confirms our sentiments, that swallows *actually emigrate into warmer climates*.

It is (saith he) a most egregious notion indeed, to think, as many have done, that swallows and other summer birds sleep during winter in hollow trees, in sand-pits under the earth, &c. till, roused by the invigorating warmth of returning spring, they rise from their dormant state, and re-assume again their gaiety. Most of the ancient naturalists, indeed, were of this opinion, and many of the moderns adhere to it; but it is easy to shew the absurdity of such a conjecture, and it is equally easy to demonstrate, that they absolutely leave this part of the world at the approach of winter, and fly in pursuit of a more temperate region. Doubtless, if they hid themselves any where in this country, there would be *annual proofs* of it in almost every county in England. It is true, it has been frequently asserted, that swallows have been found in a torpid state, both under the earth, and at the bottoms of rivers; but as there are no authentic and incontestible evidences, such reports are undeserving of our credit.

I cannot but think, (continues this naturalist) were they to reside here, but that some of this tribe would appear earlier than they do, especially when the spring is forward, and the weather warm. Nay, I cannot but think, were they to lie torpid, some of them would frequently be called abroad in the midst of winter on a fair day; but it is certain they are never seen* before their appointed time. Beside, I remarked this year (1760) that we had the finest, mildest wea-

* This writer seems totally ignorant that stragglers are sometimes seen out of their season; as he asserts, that they are "never observed but at their appointed times."—This, however, is no disparagement to the scope of his arguments, the test of his sentiments being founded on truth.

ther in February and March that ever was known; the spring was so exceedingly early, that the trees were clothed in green a month sooner than usual; the weather was also remarkably warm, which I think must needs have awakened the swallow tribes from their torpid inactivity, had they been in any part of our island. Warm, uncommonly warm as those months were, not one appeared till the middle of April; a sufficient *proof* that they do not lie torpid in any part of Great Britain, but *actually leave us* * at the approach of winter.

But to render this truth *quite indisputable*, to solve the matter fully, and to prevent any farther controversies on this affair, we beg leave to observe, that we have more than once had ocular proof of what, with propriety, we may term an actual migration of these birds. About old Michaelmas we have frequently observed immense numbers of swallows and martins settled sometimes on the tops of trees, and sometimes on bushes, at a great distance from their summer haunts; here they have sat silent for some time, as if in deliberation; on a sudden we have seen them all take wing, mount on a certain height, and, with an easy regular motion, proceed toward the western ocean, when our eye has followed them till they were quite imperceptible; and what was very extraordinary, not a single one was to be found after the departure of the great assembly, which evidently testifies that what we observed was the *first sally*, or *setting out*, of these summer visitants. These annual proceedings we have remarked for a long series of years †.

* Mr. Adanson has proved beyond contradiction, that these summer birds annually take their flight to a warmer region, and return again in the same manner.

† Similar to our account is that of Mr. White's.—Travelling one morning at the latter end of autumn, (saith this gentleman) between my house and the coast, I was environed with a thick fog; but on a large wild heath the mist began to break, and I discovered a number of swallows clustered on the standing bushes, as if they had roosted there. As soon as the sun broke out, they were instantly on wing, and with an easy and placid flight, proceeded toward the ocean. After this I saw no more flocks, but only now and then a straggler.

These autumnal meetings are very common in the swallow tribes, just about the time they depart. On the willows, about the little isles in the Thames, they are annually seen to assemble. We are informed, that on the 26th of September last, two gentlemen, who happened to be at Maidenhead-Bridge, furnished at least a proof of the numbers there assembled. They went with torches, about midnight, to a neighboring isle, and in less than half an hour brought

The departure, and arrival of these birds, are remarkably *regular* with respect to the season, which any one may be convinced of, by annually taking notice of the exact time when they go and come. I find by my journal, that they appeared in Wiltshire on April 5, 1774, and disappeared on the 9th of October. In 1775, they were seen April 3, and left us October the 14th. In 1776, on the 7th of the same month, and left us one day later than the preceding year. In 1777, they appeared on the 4th, and disappeared October the 13th. Next year they arrived on the 9th of April, and disappeared about two days later. In 1779, they were seen April the 10th, and left us on the 12th or 13th of October; so that in the space of five revolving seasons, the time of their arrival and disappearing agreed almost to a day. When they leave Europe, they always go off in vast flocks, and what is very remarkable, a straggler is scarce ever left behind. In the vernal season, they quit the warmer regions, and return in the same manner.

The different species of swallows do not go and come at the same time; the sand-martin usually arrives first; about a week after the swallow is seen; a few days later, common martins come in great numbers, and disperse themselves all over Europe. Each species commonly come to us in companies, and are generally first seen after a rainy day.

Extraordinary as it may appear, it is certain that the swift constantly disappears about the middle of August. We cannot pretend to determine the cause why it leaves us so early; want of food cannot drive it from our climate, as insects are then very plentiful in our island; neither can the severity of the season compel it to quit this country, as the weather is usually very warm when it departs. Perhaps it may feed on a particular species of insects, which may be very common in the first summer months, and vanish in autumn. As swifts always fly high, it is probable these insects are found only in the upper regions of the air: it is also probable that their season is over, and they are no longer to be found after the middle of August; if so, as nothing is more likely, the cause of their early migration is very evident.

ashore fifty dozen. The branches of the trees were loaden with them in such a manner, that they had nothing more to do than to draw them through their hand, the birds never moving till they were secured. Some will, perhaps, assert that this rendezvous met for the purpose of plunging into subaqueous retreats; but was that the case, they could not escape discovery in a river constantly fished as the Thames; undoubtedly a speedy departure was their aim.

It is no less true than remarkable, that swallows annually return to their respective haunts, and claim the same nests which they occupied the preceding season. This I have already demonstrated in a former work. How they steer their unerring course to their native countries, after such a long and distant migration, cannot easily be conceived; unless we will suppose that they are guided, and impelled, as it were, by a certain quality of the air. If this be the case, at first setting out they must soar aloft, and after meeting with a particular part of the atmosphere, congenial to their natures, they follow the same aërial tract, which brings them safe to the respective countries to which they are wont to arrive*. But if we allow this supposition, we must grant that a providential instinct is the compass by which they are guided. All brute creatures, it is well known, have a kind of law implanted in them by the Great Conservator of the world; to this innate law they readily yield obedience, guided by the impulse of which they cannot err. In short, this is the faculty which directs and regulates them in all their ways, and all their actions.

We have now nothing more to add concerning the swallow tribes. The clearest evidence imaginable has been given, that they move into other regions. The pains we have taken to prove this, the variety of authors we have consulted, and the many instances we have brought to confirm it, we doubt not, will be satisfactory to the curious.

The rest of our summer emigrants fall next under consideration. In the discussion of these, necessity obliges us to

* Not only martins, but every other summer bird of passage of the diminutive tribe, return to the same district, nay to the very same spot, which they inhabited in a former season. Fly-catchers I have known to build eight, nine, and even ten years successively, in a certain crevice of an old wall, not far from my dwelling; apprehensive that it was the same bird which annually and invariably visited the spot, curiosity prompted me to try an experiment, which put the matter out of doubt. When an opportunity offered, I took the female, cut off the extremity of the upper mandible of the bill, and with a knife made several perspicuous marks on it's claws: this done, I set her at liberty: the succeeding spring the same bird returned, with the distinguishing marks I had given it, which was at once satisfactory. Perhaps some will say it is impossible the bird should survive, after it was deprived of the point of its bill; they will, however, please to observe, that what was cut off was so very inconsiderable, that the loss of it could hardly be perceptible to the bird; it could not therefore be any way detrimental to it's feeding.

to be less prolix, lest we swell this Discourse beyond it's appointed bounds.

The birds that leave us at the commencement of winter, and make their regular returns in the spring, are, the goat-sucker, the cuckow, the turtle, the stork, the crane, the swallow tribe, the nightingale, the black-cap, the wheat-ear, the fly-catcher, the stone-chat, the whin-chat, the white-throat, the butcher-bird, the wry-neck, the red-start, the willow wren, etoboli, &c. &c.

It cannot be justly supposed that the small birds of passage, which have short wings, as the nightingale, black-cap, &c. can be capable of such distant migrations as the swallow; it is therefore pretty certain that they have their winter residence in Spain, or the south of France, countries which they may easily reach.

These birds, in all probability, fly from hedge to hedge, and from field to field, feeding as they go, till they come to the nearest sea-coast, and if they have not strength to fly over, they can then with facility make their way to the southern parts of Europe; and in all probability, that innate knowledge, which prompts them to take these yearly excursions, directs them to the narrowest part of our channel, to shun the hazard of passing over the wide ocean. But these short-winged birds are capable of longer flights than we are aware of; for Bellonius asserts, that he has seen quails, which by their structure seem little adapted for such long journies, passing and repassing the Mediterranean in great numbers, at the seasons when they leave us, and visit us again.

It is very probable that the whole tribe of our summer visitants do not all fly to the same countries, but spend the winter in different climates; for some of them leave us sooner than others, and appear again earlier or later in the spring, according to the distance of the countries to which they come and go.

Next to the cuckow, the swift is the first that disappears in the summer. In the beginning of September the nightingale retires, and is seen no more till the latter end of April, or the beginning of May. The black-cap, the white-throat, the wheat ear, the fly-catcher, and the stone-chat, depart about the same time; but the two latter are usually foremost in the spring, frequently appearing about the middle of March. Next come the willow-wren and the red-start, the win-chat and the tit-lark, to proclaim the approach of spring, and charm us with their sweet variety of notes. The rest of the emigrants follow in succession, and are usually

all arrived, scattered over the face of the country, by the beginning of May.*

It is very remarkable that some of these, which are birds of passage in England, have a fixed residence in some countries all the year round. A species of swallows, Herodotus mentions, resides in Egypt the whole year. Prosper Alpinus asserts the same; † and Mr. Loten, late Governor of Ceylon, declares, that those of Java never remove. Every other sort we have heard of, except these, observe a periodical migration, or retreat. The swallows of Norway, North America, Kamtschatka, the temperate parts of Europe, of Aleppo, and Jamaica, all agree in this one particular. ‡

On the contrary, some birds, which never remove from the island, are migratory in other countries. Larks, which are settled inhabitants here, are birds of passage in the north, deserting that region in winter, to return with the returning spring. The chaffinch, that constantly resides here, appears in Carolina and Virginia in the winter, but goes in summer to breed in the more northern countries.

Before we close this department, we shall say something of the larger birds of passage, viz. the cuckow, the turtle, the stork, the crane, the goat-sucker, &c.

Of this tribe, the *cuckow* is the most remarkable. Early in the spring it discovers itself in our country by its well-known voice; at the approach of winter it totally disappears, and is heard of no more till the vernal season ensuing. Many are the conjectures how it preserves itself in the winter; some say that it hides itself in our island, and continues

* The coming of our summer birds is indeed, in some measure, regulated by the weather and the state of the season. When the spring commenceth early, they are commonly all arrived by the middle of April; when it is late, cold, and severe, as it frequently happens, they are retarded in their passage, and are never seen till the vernal season is very far advanced.

Many of them (especially those that are weak and feeble) undoubtedly (unable to proceed) perish in their journey.—Many, it is likely, are destroyed by rapacious birds in their excursions to and from this island; and many that arrive here too early, die when the season is cold, for want of sufficient subsistence. Rheaumur informs us, that the swallows which appeared first, after the long and severe frost in 1740, all died of hunger. Many other small birds of passage, it is probable, perished by the same cause.

† History of Egypt, 1, 198.

‡ Consult Pontoppidan's History of Norway, vol. 2, page 98; Catesby's History of Carolina, vol. 1, page 51; the History of Kamschatka, page 162; Russel's History of Aleppo, page 70; and the Philosoph. Transactions, No. 361.

in a dormant state; and it has been asserted, that cuckows have been discovered in the midst of winter, not only in holes of trees, but under ground in sandy soils; also in the caverns of rocks, antique buildings, old walls, out-houses, and the like. Nay, some pretend that they have been found in stacks of wheat, hay, &c. dead to appearance; but, after carrying them to a fire, they have revived*, and sung with as much vigour as in the midst of spring. By the ancients it was a received notion, that there is a secret sympathy between this bird and the kite, and that he takes a cuckow under his protection, and even wafts him on his shoulders to distant climates. There are many other fables of this bird; but it would be impertinent to recite them, as they are not only repugnant to common sense, but so anomalous, unwarrantable, and incredible, that they are quite unworthy the reader's attention.

Doubtless the cuckows, like swallows, &c. shift their habitation at the commencement of winter, and seek a country more suitable to their nature and constitution. Probably their winter residence is in the southern climes, or, possibly, as they have great strength of flight, they may fly as far as Egypt and Ethiopia. If quails, which have short wings, can fly quite over the Mediterranean, sure Africa cannot be too distant a migration for these birds.

The cuckow makes the shortest stay † of any of our summer guests. From the time of its arrival to its departure, is only three months. No reason can be assigned why they leave us so early; it cannot be owing to a scarcity of food, nor can the frigidity of the weather compel it to move, it being very warm when it departs. Likely, a certain tem-

* I have heard it affirmed, that an old hollow tree being cut down in a certain village in Wiltshire, and laid on the fire, a cuckow, revived by the warmth, jumped out of the fuel, and began repeating its usual note with great energy, to the admiration of the beholders; but I think this relation is too extravagant to deserve our credit.

† Though the generality of the cuckow tribe disappear at the latter end of June, some of the young are usually seen in England in July, August, and even in September. It is therefore certain the latter brood do not migrate with the rest, as many of them are not fledged, nor even hatched, when the old ones leave this country. How these inexperienced animals, who never strayed from their native district, and who are perfectly unacquainted with every other region, should discover the climate where the preceding emigrants have taken their abode, is a question not easily to be solved. Guided undoubtedly they are by a kind of instinct, implanted in them by the great Author of Nature.

perament of the atmosphere, or a perceptible transition in their own bodies, may force them away, and prompt them to change their climate, in order to obtain what is more agreeable to them. Mr. Stillingfleet saith, the cuckow is compelled here by that constitution of air, which causes the fig-tree to put forth its leaves. From the coincidence of the first appearance of summer birds of passage, this ingenious writer would establish a natural calendar in our rural economy.*

Pennant is of opinion there is only a partial migration of these birds; he thinks a few of them take shelter in hollow trees, and lie torpid, till animated by unusual warm weather. He says, he has two evidences of their being heard to sing as early as February, but they were not heard long; chilled again, he supposes, into torpidity.

I cannot coincide with him; it is indisputable there are instances of cuckows appearing in winter, but they are very rare and uncommon; and we may reasonably suppose, that when a straggler is seen in that severe season, it was either *bewildered* in its passage, or was hatched *too late* to take its flight with the rest of the genus.

The *turtle-dove* (which we are next to consider) comes hither in the spring, and goes away again in autumn. Their winter retreat is in the warm southern climes, where they breed. These birds arrive here in vast flocks; they go off in the same manner, and few or none remain in our northern countries during the winter, unless they are kept in aviaries or cages. It is supposed many of these spend the dreary season in Egypt, and other parts of Africa.

*Storks* visit our island in the spring, and go off again early in the autumnal season. Naturalists are at a loss where these birds go when they quit this climate; but it is pretty certain they steer their course toward the southern countries. The periodical journeys of the stork were taken notice of by the antediluvians; and, indeed, almost every naturalist of antiquity gives an account of their constant and regular migrations. These birds do not all fly to the same country; and it is very remarkable they always take their flight by night. Belon informs us, they are common in the winter time in Egypt, and other parts of Africa. Some say, that when they go away, the stork, which arrives last to the place of rendezvous, is killed on the spot; but, in all probability, this assertion is not grounded on fact, but is only the spawn of superstitious credulity.

* Calendar of Flora.

When they leave Europe, they gather together in vast flocks. Being thus assembled, they will continue for some days in the same place, chattering and making a great noise, as if debating of the method to proceed; then being silent for some time, after a signal given, they all fly off, fetch many great rounds near the earth, and then gradually ascend, still mounting higher and higher, till at length the great cloud, which a few moments ago darkened the atmosphere, is quite imperceptible. The celebrated Thomson has given such a fine and beautiful description of the passage of the storks, that we cannot withhold it from our readers.

> Where the Rhine loses his majestic force
> In Belgian plains, won from the raging deep,
> By diligence amazing, and the strong
> Unconquerable hand of liberty,
> The stork assembly meets: for many a day
> Consulting deep and various, ere they take
> Their arduous voyage through the liquid sky.
> And now their rout design'd, their leaders chose,
> Their tribes adjusted, clean'd their vigorous wings,
> And many a circle, many a short essay
> Wheel'd round and round, in congregation full
> The figur'd flight ascends; and riding high,
> Th' aerial billow mixes with the clouds.
>
> SEASONS, Autumn, l. 859.

The *crane* stays here somewhat longer than the stork, seldom deserting Europe till the middle of September. These birds are found in Lincolnshire, and many other parts of England; but the cold arctic region is their favourite abode. They come down into the more southern parts of Europe, rather as visitants than inhabitants; yet it is not easily ascertained, how they portion out their time to the different parts of the world. Like storks, they migrate in immense flocks, and return in like manner. In Orleans, in France, October 1753, there were several thousands of them seen passing from the north to the south. Gesner assures us, that the cranes usually begin to quit Germany from about the 11th of September to the 17th of October; from thence they are seen steering southward in numbers incredible. Redi informs us, they arrive in Tuscany a short time after. In the severity of winter, it is not unlikely but they may advance southward, still nearer the line.

When they migrate, they soar to an imperceptible height, and observe great regularity in their flight. Milton, in his Paradise Lost, book 7, l. 426, has elegantly expressed this circumstance.

Thus they, rang'd in figure, wedge their way,
Intelligent of seasons, and set forth
Their airy caravan high over seas
Flying, and over lands with mutual wing
Easing their flight: so steers the prudent crane
Her annual voyage, borne on winds; the air
Floats as they pass, fann'd with unnumber'd plumes.

The arrival of these birds of passage is wonderfully regular. Jedi tells us, that in the fields near Pisa, in Italy, they appeared on the 20th of February, in 1667; on the 24th, in 1668; the 17th, in 1669; and the 15th, in 1670.

The *goat-sucker*, by some called *caprimulgus*, is the latest summer emigrant we have. It does not reach us till the middle of May, and invariably retires before the latter end of August. In summer it is an inhabitant of Derbyshire, Shropshire, Yorkshire, and Wiltshire. It constantly flies by night, and is supposed, by Klein and many others, to be a species of swallow. This bird's winter residence is in some of the southern countries. As it disappears about the same time as the swift, it is probable it flies to the same region.

The *quail* is a regular emigrant, though it has been conjectured that it sleeps during the winter in some parts of Great Britain. Annually they are seen crossing the Mediterranean in numbers immense. When they forsake this island, like cranes, they go off in the night, and usually fly off in pairs. The quail is so tender a bird, that it cannot bear cold countries.

It appears surprising, that quails, which are so ill adapted for long flights, should attempt to fly over the wide extensive ocean; but it is certain they do. Was it not confirmed by undeniable attestations, it is so very extraordinary, that we could not credit it. Bellonius assures us, that when he went from Rhodes to Alexandria, in autumn, several quails, flying from the north to the south, were taken in his ship. Sailing at spring the contrary way, from the south to the north, he observed them on the return; when many of them were taken in the same manner. This account coincides with many others to the same purpose. The quail generally chooses a north wind for these nocturnal adventures, the south being very detrimental, as it retards their flight, by moistening their plumage.

As we have now distinctly enumerated the whole tribe of the feathered nations which visit us in the spring, and desert us at the approach of winter; as we have marked the stated times of their going and coming, followed them in their aerial journeys, and traced them to their respective regions,

we shall now turn our view to our *winter emigrants*, and endeavour to satisfy the curiosity of the reader, by shewing the retreats of the fieldfare, the red-wing, the woodcock, snipe, &c. and leading him to those bleak and frozen climes, where they constantly and regularly emigrate.

OF

## WINTER BIRDS OF PASSAGE.

When these birds leave Europe, they retire to the northern parts of the continent, where they breed, and reside during the summer months. At the return of winter they are driven southerly in quest of food, of which they are deprived by the ice and snow in those frigid regions.

Immense flocks of *fieldfares* and *red-wings* appear here about the middle of October, and leave us in the spring. It is imagined that those which visit our island have taken their flight from Sweden, Norway, and the neighbouring countries.

These birds are tempted here by the berries * which are found in great plenty in most parts of England, and which make a principal part of their food. Some of this tribe, however, are in some climates constant inhabitants, and never shift their quarters; those, for instance, of Prussia and Russia not only breed, but winter in those countries.

The fieldfare and red-wing (the Royston crow excepted) are the only birds of passage that constantly and unanimously leave us at the commencement of winter. And it is very extraordinary that these should leave us, there being no absolute necessity for their migration, either on the score of provision or climate. The place of their retirement is Sweden, and other cold countries, in this latitude; here they annually breed and pass their summers. When they steer

* A convincing proof that these winter emigrants come here for food, is, because the numbers that appear annually are very disproportionate. In some seasons, when there is a great produce of hawthorn berries, every bush swarms with them; when there is a scarcity, it is remarked, very few of these birds are to be seen in this country. By this we may suppose, that they wander from country to country, and settle in that only where they find a good stock of food.

their course back to Great-Britain, they company with redwings, and make short flights, passing from hedge to hedge, and country to country, feeding as they go, till at length they reach our island. It is certain they spend the summers in Norway, Sweden, and the adjacent countries, because they are yearly seen passing and repassing from and to the northern parts in great numbers.

In the spring, when they quit Europe, conscious of the superior coldness of the boreal climes, they do not hasten thither immediately, but sail gradually on through the more moderate countries of Germany and Poland. When the severity of the cold is abated, and proper food may be met with for their subsistence, they journey on more expeditiously, and arrive at the northern regions. Here they disperse themselves over the face of the landscape, and remain in peace and plenty, till they are driven back again by the rigorous severity of the season.

The coming of these birds * may then be pretty well accounted for. Impelled by an innate principle of self-preservation, they go northward or southward in one simple tract. When their food fails them here, they depart elsewhere, and return again as soon as it is renewed. They do not arrive in France till the beginning of December.

We cannot pretend to determine why these birds leave us in the spring; nor do we find that any other naturalist can assign any just reason for their departure. At the time of their migration one would naturally imagine, they would continue, and build their nests with us, as there is no obstacle with respect to food and climate. It is certain, however, that the majority, if not the whole tribe, depart to other countries for this purpose.

Perhaps it may be suggested that they do not leave us till the haws and other berries are all gone, and they are under a necessity to go in quest of subsistence elsewhere. This, however, is of no importance, unless it can be proved that the northern climes, to which they retire, afford them a fresh supply; which, in all probability, they cannot. Possibly, therefore, the food of these birds in summer is not the same as in the winter. But if we allow *this* conjecture, it is very ineffectual in solving the question, *Why do they leave us?*

* The fieldfare and red-wing were the Turdi of the Romans, which they fattened with figs and bread mixed together. Varro tells us that they were birds of passage, common in autumn, and departing in the spring. In those times they must have been exceedingly plenty, for they were kept by thousands in their fattening aviaries.—Kramer Elench. 361. Varro, lib. 3, c. 5.

Undoubtedly they might, in our country, not only find provision in greater plenty, but much sooner, and with more facility, than in those frigid regions to which they remove.

We must, therefore, acknowledge, that we cannot thoroughly investigate this secret of nature. Providence (as a learned naturalist remarks) has created a great variety of birds, and other animals, whose constitutions and inclinations are adapted to the different degrees of heat and cold in the several climates of the world; he has also given them proper appetites for the productions of those countries, (whose temperature is agreeable with their natures) as well as knowledge and abilities to find them out. From hence we may conclude, that the birds before-mentioned could no more subsist in the sultry climes of the Molucca islands, than birds of Paradise could in the frozen regions of Sweden and Lapland.

We shall now just mention other migratory birds which disappear in the spring, and endeavour to watch them to those abodes to which they annually resort.

The cold northern situations are the general summer rendezvous of *woodcocks*. Norway, Sweden, Lapland, and the neighbouring countries, are the places where they migrate to when they desert our island. When the cold rages there with great severity, they take their flight to more moderate climes, where the earth is open, penetrable, and adapted to their way of feeding. They appear among us about the middle of October; and disappear in February, or the beginning of March. A few of them have been known to breed here.*

Woodcocks are frequently seen in their migrations, passing to the north in pairs. Stragglers are sometimes found so wearied with their journey, that they are unable to proceed. A learned writer informs us, on the authority of Mr. Thomas Travers, of Cornwall, that the mariners of a ship, who were farther from land than any birds used to be found, discovered a bird hovering over them. When they first saw it, it seemed among the clouds, and was but just discernible: however, it gradually descended, took several circuits round the

* We are informed that in Case Wood, about two miles from Tunbridge, a few build almost annually; the young having been shot in the beginning of August, and were as healthy and big as they are with us in the winter, but not so well tasted. A female with egg was killed in that neighbourhood in April; the egg was as big as that of a pigeon. They are remarkably tame during incubation: a person who discovered one sitting, has often stood over it, and even stroaked it, notwithstanding it hatched the young, and at the proper season disappeared with them.

vessel, and at length lighted on the deck. The bird was so wearied and fatigued, that they took it off with their hands and found it was a woodcock. Likely, the poor creature was steering northward, in order to follow his feathered mates; but lost his way in it's passage, and by the force of winds, or a storm, was driven from the true aerial tract. Instances of this kind often occur. Voyagers of veracity, whom I cannot but credit, have informed me, that they have seen swallows and other birds light on the ships sometimes, when they have been very remote from any shore. A stronger proof of the *real migration* of birds cannot be given.

It is very remarkable, that when the woodcock first arrives here, the taste of it's flesh is quite different from what it is afterwards; it is very white, short, and tender, and seems to have no blood in it, but after it has been in this country a considerable time, it becomes more tough, stringy, and fibrous, like that of domestic fowls. If you shoot a cock just before their departure, it bleeds plentifully, whereas at the beginning of winter it scarce bleeds at all. From this it seems evident, that in those countries where they have their summer residence, they have a different kind of nourishment from what they have here. Probably their luxuriant and succulent kind of nourishment, which they meet with among us, prepares them for breeding in those countries where they retire, with the companions of their choice.

In the winter great numbers of woodcocks are seen as far south as Smyrna and Aleppo.* It has been also asserted, that some of them have appeared as far south as Egypt. In North-America and Newfoundland, woodcocks are unknown.

The *snipe* appears about the same time as the preceding. A few of them reside with us the whole year, but the generality of them desert with the woodcocks. Like them they have also their summer quarters in the north, and breed in the moist woods of Sweden, and other cold countries. Those which continue here make their nests in our low moors and marshes, and lay four or five eggs.†

The *hooded* or *Royston crow* come and go about the same time as the woodcock. Their winter abode is in Sweden and Austria, where they breed. In Scotland, in many parts of the Hebrides, the Orkneys, and Shetlands, they are found in great plenty, where they breed and reside the whole year.

* Russel's History of Aleppo, 64.

† Those who are desirous of being more particularly acquainted with the natural history of the snipe, and other British birds, should consult a work, intitled, *A New and Complete Natural History of British Birds.*

Those which migrate here at the commencement of winter, are supposed to be inhabitants of the northern countries.

Many have affirmed that these are not migratory, but we are confident they are. Belon, Gesner, and Aldrovandus agree, that it is a bird of passage in their respective countries. It is, however, somewhat remarkable, that this species should leave us, whose food is such, that it may be found at all seasons in this country.

The *dotterel* is said to be a bird of passage, but it is only a wanderer, shifting it's habitation in the vernal and autumnal seasons, from the marshes to hilly situations. At those times they are very common on the Wiltshire and Berkshire downs. The green plover, the long-legged plover, and the sanderling, which are seen here in winter, and are supposed to be birds of passage, are only wanderers, as they are known to breed in some parts of England. It is true they are migratory, i. e. they journey from country to country, but never totally leave this island. Curlews and lap-wings are in the same predicament.

## ACCOUNT OF THOSE BIRDS

WHICH ARE NOT

REGULAR EMIGRANTS,

*But only shift their Quarters at certain Seasons of the Year.*

Birds of passage are generally understood to be those which are compelled annually to take long and distant excursions; but, in reality, almost every British bird is a bird of passage, though they may not journey to places so remote. Small birds usually remove at some seasons of the year, either from one country or district to another, or towards the shore, from the more inland provinces.

There are two periods in the year when these little animals change their haunts, the one in the spring, the other in the autumn. Why they observe, with such punctuality, these occasional migrations, we do not know; food perhaps may be deficient in those seasons, which may stimulate them to change their abode. When they begin their march, they assemble in vast flocks, and generally steer their course against the wind, if there be any stirring. Those flights of linnets

which visit us in the spring are only wanderers, and belong to some other country.

In spring and autumn many persons obtain a livelihood by taking these birds with nets in their passage. Autumn is the principal season when the fowler employs his art to take these wanderers. His nets are most ingeniously constructed, and so contrived, as from a flat position to rise on each side, and clap over the birds that happen to alight between them He has certain call-birds, generally consisting of five or six linnets, two greenfinches, two goldfinches, a bullfinch, a wood-lark, a red-pole, a tit-lark, and a yellow-hammer; these are put in cages at a little distance from the nets. He has also what are termed flur-birds, placed upon a moveable perch, which he can raise when he pleases by means of a string, which he lifts gently up and down as the wild bird approaches. But this is insufficient to call the wild bird down; it must, before it is captivated, be called by one of the small birds in the cages; on hearing the call of its feathered mates, the wild bird is stopped in it's most rapid flight, and will immediately light within the snare. The bird-catcher instantly pulls a string, and the nets clap directly down on the unfortunate captive. Such an alluring power have the call-birds, that sometimes if half the flock only are decoyed, the others will unsuspectingly light between the nets, and become captives with their companions.

It is not easy to account for the nature of this call; perhaps it may be an invitation to food, a prelude to courtship, or a challenge to combat. When taken, the males are made captives for singing, and the females are killed to be served up to the tables of the delicate, or the rich. For a more satisfactory account of this matter, see *A new and Complete Natural History of British Birds*, before mentioned.

# REFLECTIONS

ON THAT

TRULY ADMIRABLE AND WONDERFUL INSTINCT,

THE

## ANNUAL MIGRATION OF BIRDS.

THE periodical migration of the feathered tribe, and their regular returns, are so extraordinary and unaccountable, so amazing and remarkable, that it cannot but excite our admiration, and fill us with astonishment! A stranger phenomenon we never heard of in all the material world! In all the boundless works of nature, nothing is more surprising, or has more excited the curiosity of man! Traverse the utmost limits of this terraqueous globe—explore the secret recesses of it's inmost bowels—search the fluid realms of the watry world—pry with skilful eye into the whole chain of finny inhabitants that skim the fathomless deep—examine with nicest scrutiny the immense tribe of animals that walk the earth, and drink the golden day; extend your range—wing the aerial regions—scale the immeasureable arch—survey the sun and moon, and all the countless globes that roll above—and in all the grand tour, in your long, long excursion, in short, in the whole system of created things, what will you discover more wonderful—more curious—or more amazing!—Without any compass to regulate their course, or any chart to make observations in their voyage, these little animals sail over the ocean, and at length arrive safe at the desired shore:—not only arrive safe, but, what is still more extraordinary, always find the readiest way, and the shortest cut.—How admirable! —Surely we cannot but cry out—"Wonderful are thy works, O Lord!—thy ways are incomprehensible—they are past finding out!"

"The stork in the heavens knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle, the crane, and the swallow observe the time of their coming."* All of them have their stated periods, which they duly and punctually observe. Even the young of these birds perceive how absolutely necessary it is to forsake

* Jeremiah, viii. 7.

the land of their nativity, and travel in quest of milder climes.* Some birds undertake journies that might intimidate even human perseverance. In spring the quails fly from the remote parts of Africa to European climes. After continuing with us the summer, they steer their flight back again to enjoy the temperate air of Egypt. Swallows launch quite over the Atlantic ocean, and return again the same way, the ensuing spring. The time of their going and coming is not the same with every species; some are waiting for the winter, and others for the spring. Some move off in summer, and others again in autumn.

When the migration season approaches, we observe birds not only to assemble in families, to incorporate in troops, but, previous to their long and distant journey, exercising themselves by taking long flights, &c. The circumstances of these migrations are various in different species. All birds of passage do not incorporate in troops; many set out singly, many with their females and families, and many march in small detachments. An innate instinct prompts them to remove at their respective seasons. As soon as provision fails them, or heat or cold incommodes them, they assemble † together, bring about them their young, and communicate to them their intention of changing climate. In what manner they do this—who convenes the assembly—what debates arise —or how they communicate the resolution taken—I will not pretend to determine. It is indisputable not one of them deserts till the undertaking is fixed, and the proclamation has been published. Not a single loiterer is to be seen when the troops are preparing for their decampment, not a single straggler to be found when they have once begun their march. Thus equipped, all unanimously begin their long aerial voyage. Over kingdoms and continents, hills and vales, cities, towns, villages, fields, deserts, and wide capacious seas, they wing their way, "by the liquid air upborne. Having finished

* The desire of changing climate is very apparent in captive birds, and shews itself by the greatest anxiety and uneasiness imaginable. Indeed, it is one of the strongest affections of the birds instinct. Any one who keeps a bird of the migratory kind, will observe, that at the season of the year when those of the same tribe depart, the little captive will shew a great desire of being released; he will be incessantly making efforts to set himself at liberty, and perhaps occasion his death by his hard struggles to get loose. At other times he will be lively and cheerful, tranquil and easy, and will remain quiet and contented in his prison.

† The reason why migratory birds assemble in flocks at the time of their departure, is, because by this augmentation of troops, they find themselves more capable of resisting their enemies.

their journey through the land, their wings become a kind of sails,* and they launch, though not into, yet over the ocean.† In a few weeks they arrive at the desired country, where they reside till the balmy gales of the spring invite them to return again.

How astonishing that such irrational and inexperienced animals should be able to perform such long journies!—that they should know the exact time when to go—know whither to steer,‡ and when to return. Certain it is, that birds are actuated by a peculiar *instinct*, implanted in them by the GREAT CREATOR OF ALL WORLDS—THE DIVINE OMNIPOTENT GOD. For, as Aristotle justly observes, they act not by art, neither do they inquire or deliberate about what they do, and yet they perform all their undertakings with unerring judgment, and inimitable skill.

What, saith a learned Naturalist, but the great Creator's instinct, should induce an unthinking irrational bird, not only to venture over vast tracts of land, but even to launch over wide extensive seas. It cannot be supposed that they have any knowledge of the way, or any perception of distant places. Or should it be admitted that these little wanderers, by their high ascents into the atmosphere, can descry across the seas, and perceive the limits of the ocean, yet who ever

* Remigio Alarum. VIRGIL.

† Most of our summer emigrants fly over the seas in their passage to distant countries. The swallows and martins steer their course over the Atlantic Ocean. The number of birds that are seen annually skimming the pure marble air, and wafting themselves along above that immense world of waters, are amazing.

> Who can recount what transmigrations there
> Are annual made? what nations come and go?
> And how the living clouds on clouds arise?
> Infinite wings! till all the plume-dark air,
> And rude resounding shore are one wild cry.
>
> THOMSON'S AUTUMN.

‡ Quis non cum admiratione videat ordinem et politiam, peregrinantium avium in itinere, turmatim volantium, per longos terrarum et maris tractus absque aqua marina? Quis eas certum iter in aëris mutabili regione docuit? Quis præteritæ signa et futuræ viæ indicia? Quis eas ducit, nutrit, et vitæ necessaria ministrat? Quis insulas et hospitia illa, in quibus victum reperiant, indicavit modumque ejusmodi loci in peregrinationibus suis inveniendi? Hæc sanè superant hominum captum et industriam, qui non nisi longis experientiis, multis itinerariis, chartis geographicis, et acus magneticæ beneficio,—ejusmodi marium et terrarum tractus conficere tentant et audent. Lud. de Beaufort. Cos. div. sect. 5.

told them? By what mysterious intelligence are they sensible that one land is more proper, one country better adapted to their constitutions, than another? That Britain (for instance) should afford them better accommodations than Egypt, than the Canaries, Spain, or any of those intermediate places, over which many of them probably fly.

Some are of opinion, that all birds of passage are indued with such an innate natural faculty, that they are susceptible of the transitions of the atmospherical fluid, or the steams of the bodies where they reside, the alteration, or deficiency of their usual food, &c. and that the changes arising from one or more of these in the temperament of their own bodies, induce them to change their situations, in order to avoid what is offensive, and obtain what is more agreeable to their nature and constitutions. Mr. Derham is also of opinion, that the temperature of the air as to heat and cold, and their natural propensity to breed their young, are great incentives to migration. But it is (continues he) a very odd instinct that they should at all shift their quarters; that some certain spot is not to be found in all the terraqueous globe affording them convenient food and habitation all the year; either in the frigid climes, for such as delight in the colder regions, or the hotter, for such birds of passage that fly to us in summer.*

But not only birds, but divers species of fishes, have also their removes. River fish, for instance, as salmon, trout, &c. go up into the smaller brooks to breed; afterward they sail back, and go down into the very mouths of rivers that empty themselves into the ocean. Salmon annually ascend up from the sea to rivers four or five hundred miles distant, only to cast their spawn, and secure it in banks of sand. When the young are hatched, and excluded, by a wonderful and most surprising instinct, they return to them again. Young spawns having been marked, and cast into the river, have gone down into the sea, and returned again full grown, with their marks, in the same river. Great numbers of marine fish, as mullet, mackarel, herring, pilchard, &c. come in shoals at certain seasons; but these having the capacious ocean to travel in, remove north and south, either for the superior warmth of the water, which is adapted to their constitutions, or for the plenty or agreeableness of the food such waters in all probability produce.

Several sorts of quadruped animals do also occasionally migrate, and remove from place to place. Where they can have sufficient covert, and plenty of food, those situations are usually preferred, and sometimes they range immense tracts

* Derham's Phys. Theol. 347.

of land before they can find a spot proper for these purposes. Ferocious animals of the desart, in order to satisfy the calls of hunger, have been known to travel into very distant countries. In very sharp seasons they do not take such long excursions; they then are compelled by necessity to approach nearer the vicinity of man; indeed keen hunger compels them: At this time the neighbourhood of Man (in those regions where those shaggy monsters reside) dreadfully re-echo with their different roarings; they stun the midnight hours with their yellings, and always make choice of the nocturnal shades to carry on their depredations. These circumstances are beautifully expressed by the Psalmist in his address to the Deity:—Thou makest darkness, and it is night, wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep forth. The sun ariseth, they gather themselves, and lay them down in their dens. O Lord! how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all, the earth is full of thy riches.*

Pardon me, Reader, for this digression:—And as this subject of emigration is now concluding, permit me to apologize for the little errors which may occur in the preceding pages. Want of time and better mental abilities were two obstacles which prevented me from making it more perfect. Critics will therefore censure, and Zoiluses condemn; but I regard neither the one nor the other. Fearless of their malice and resentment, careless and inattentive to their observations, unaffected with the showers of arrows that they dart around me, I shall stand unmoved, unshaken, undaunted, and look down on them and their remarks with contempt and disdain. —To the candid, judicious Reader, I have also a word to say, and then I have done, which is—let clemency plead for my errors, and good nature cover my faults;—pardon the mistakes of the press, and forgive my blunders, for such will unavoidably escape. Never since the degradation of man have mortals been free from them. Patronisers of literature, be favourable to my performances;—condemn not too hastily my imperfect attempts—and in return I will stimulate every nerve, and exert my utmost endeavours to render my papers worthy of your reception.

* Psalm civ. v. 20, &c.

ALPHABETICAL

# TABLE OF THE CONTENTS.

A.


Aches, Sores, and Stitches, to help and cure Page 3, 13, 21, 65, 75, 81, 83, 96
Ach of the Bones, to cure ... 65
Account of Birds which are not regular Emigrants ... 202
Adders and Snakes, to handle, and to drive away ... 113
Ages of divers sorts of Birds and Beasts ... 87
Agues, to help and cure ... 19, 29, 39, 51, 100, 118
Air, contagious, to prevent ... 3
Ale, to make forty sorts out of one barrel, 142—to make new or sweet, stale or eager, ib.—to recover when sour ... 142
Amber, to clean, 3—to soften, 48—to melt, 139—to whiten ... 146
Anchovies, Sturgeon, and Salmon, to recover when rusty 144
Ants, to kill ... 98
Apoplexy, or Falling-sickness ... 65
Apples frozen, to recover, 14—to make run about a Table, 85—to keep from rotting ... 145
Astrologically to know if you shall have a thing lost ... 67
Aqua Fortis, for Etching or other use, to make ... 150
Azure, to make, 3, 20—to know if good ... 7


B.


Back, to strengthen, 57—pained, to cure ... 75
Balm, its excellent virtues ... 94
Bar of Iron, to break with ease ... 140
Barrenness, to help ... 57
Barrel, musty, to sweeten ... 117

Page
Beans and Peas, a treble crop, a rare secret..... 96
Beans, Peas, Artichokes, Cauliflowers, to keep all the Year..... 144
Beasts, to make fat, 5—to prevent being poisoned..... 11
Beer, sour, to help..... 135
Bees, to preserve..... 72
Bewitched, to cure..... 52
Biles, to cure..... 34
Birds, to take with your Hands..... 62, 70, 112
Bladder, griefs and pains of, to help..... 52
Bleeding at the Nose, or Blood to staunch 6, 8, 15, 21, 23, 48, 55, 101, 102
Blood, to make one piss, 3—spitting, to cure..... 74
Bloody Flux, to help..... 17, 31, 47, 73
Blood letting, and to stop..... 24, 53
Bones, to dye red..... 45
Bottles, to sweeten..... 117
Boys and girls, how to get..... 8
Brass, to make look like Gold..... 138
Breast sore, to cure..... 57, 79
Breath, stinking, to heal..... 80
Bristles, to dye of different colours..... 89
Bruise or Wound, to heal..... 2, 13, 82
Bugs, to kill..... 109, 110
Burns, to cure..... 26, 58
Burning, to prevent, a curious secret..... 55
Bursten, to cure..... 10
Butler's Ale, to make..... 143
Butter, to roast..... 56

C.

Candle to light and put out, by Hocus Pocus, 7—that no Wind will put out, 60, 151—conceited to make..... 71
Canker, to cure..... 32, 39
Carbuncle, Plague, Sore, and Imposthume, to heal..... 75
Capons, to make bring up young Chicken..... 84
Cats, to keep them at home..... 22
Caterpillars, to destroy..... 95, 111
Chesnuts, to preserve..... 11
Chicken, to fatten..... 114
Child-birth and after-birth, a speedy Deliverance 4, 30, 63, 67, 71, 77, 85
Children, to know if you shall have any, 5—if they shall live or die, 33—if they shall die in Prison..... 50
Chimneys that smoke, to help..... 163

Page
Cholic, Stranguary, and Stone..... 6, 13, 38, 42, 45, 52
Chapped Lips or Hands, to cure..... 2, 17
Claret and Canary, to make..... 149
Cloth faded, to restore, 138—to recover its Colour..... 150
Clymacterical Years dangerous..... 18
Cock, to cut off his Head with a Feather..... 111
Cods, Navel, or Bladder, pains of, to help..... 14, 81
Cold Weather shall not offend you..... 66
Colewort and Rue..... 47
Consanguinity of Kindred, by Blood..... 121
Copper, to make look like Silver, 77—to whiten quite through, 139—to melt quickly..... 40
Coral, artificial, to make..... 85, 147
Costiveness, to prevent..... 25
Covent-Garden Purl, to make..... 142
Cough or Hoarseness, to cure..... 6, 16, 63, 118
Counterfeit precious Stones, to know..... 95
Cramp, to cure..... 7, 86
Crows and other Birds, to take with your Hands..... 55
Cray Fish, to make red..... 149
Curiosities..... 162
Customs of London about Apprentices..... 167
Cut or Wound, to heal..... 42

## D.

Deafness, to cure..... 61, 66, 69, 77, 83, 85
Death tokens..... 22, 28, 30, 75
Discourse, help to..... 152
Diseases in Fowl, or Beasts..... 13
Dogs, mad, to cure..... 38
Dreams, their Significations..... 12, 32, 36, 40, 45, 117
Drink, to make a cheap Way..... 107, 118
Dropsy, to cure..... 9, 31, 32, 33, 35, 44, 84, 88, 89, 118
Drunkenness, to prevent..... 163
Dugs, to make small..... 5
Dullidge Waters, their Virtues, and Directions for all sorts of People that drink them..... 165

## E.

Ears, Diseases of, and to cure..... 2, 7, 62, 64, 77
Eels, how they breed, 21—to catch..... 112

Page
Eggs, to draw one through a Ring, 9—to make fly, 95—to know which is a Cock, 48—to put into a narrow-mouthed Glass, 56—to hatch without a Hen, 58—to harden..... 72
Emigration of British Birds, a Discourse on the..... 175
Eyes, Diseases of, and to cure, 8, 11, 19, 31, 45, 46, 48, 52, 56 63, 64, 78, 81, 82, 83, 88, 89, 91, 96

F.

Face, to make beautiful, 80—wrinkled to make smooth 148
Falling-sickness, to cure, 13, 20, 26, 27, 29, 35, 36, 40, 43, 60
Feet tender, to help, 163—stinking, to help..... 6
Fellon, to cure..... 4, 17
Fish, to catch easily, 86—to take with your Hand, 111—to keep long..... 145
Fistulas, to cure..... 61, 76, 89
Fleas, to kill..... 19, 85, 115
Flies, to prevent stinging Cattle, 39—to make them alive, 96—to kill, 111—to bring together..... 111
Flints, to dissolve..... 9
Flower of Ointments, for many Diseases..... 33
Flowers and After-birth, to help..... 54
Flowers, to keep all the Year..... 143
Flesh and Fowl, to make tender, 3, 26, 144—to keep sweet, 11—to make look bloody, 58—to make look full of Worms, 53—if boiled enough..... 98
Flummery, to make..... 107
Flux, to cure..... 29, 84
Fowl, to make their Feathers White, 84—of all sorts to take..... 112
Freckles, to cure..... 6, 10, 59
French Pox..... 8
Frogs, to prevent their Noise, 42—their physical virtues 101
Fruit Trees, to make bear well..... 156
Fundament that goeth forth, to cure..... 78, 79

G.

Geese, curious Observations of, 101—to fatten, 135—to season while roasting..... 149
German Balls, to make..... 109
Girdle to make, to prevent drowning..... 99

Page
Gilliflowers, Double, to have of any Seed, 146—to make of any Colour..... 146
Glass, when first invented, 154—or Broken Pots to mend, 7, 98—to cut, 89—to glue..... 91, 95
Glue, that will hold against Fire or Water..... 150
Gnats, to prevent troubling you..... 29
Gold letters, to make, 55—to separate from Silver, 14, 73, 77—Lace to clean..... 150
Gout, to help and cure, 2, 11, 15, 22, 24, 25, 33, 38, 49, 60, 67 68, 69, 70, 71, 73, 88, 97, 98
Gravel, Remedy for..... 59
Green Colour, to make..... 55
Grief of the Heart or Passion, to cure..... 31
Gruel, Excellency of..... 108
Guns, when first invented..... 153

## H.

Hair, to make grow, 43, 147—to make a lovely Colour, 98—to prevent growing, 6, 42, 76—to make Black.... 147
Hands, to make fair and clean, and all other parts of the Body..... 14
Handkerchief to make in a Flame and not burn..... 151
Hardness of the Side, to help..... 59
Hares and Dogs to gather together..... 9
Hare-lips, how they happen, and to prevent..... 9
Head, Breast, Gums, Head-ach and Tooth-ach, to purge and cure, 17, 28, 36, 38, 40—wounded, to heal, 57—any thing quick in, to bring forth, 7—Ach, to help and cure..... 23, 35, 40, 54, 57, 71
Health, to preserve, 147—rules for..... 118
Heat of Urine..... 93
Heart, &c. Diseases of, to help, 11—feverly Heats of, to help..... 6
Hedges, to make a marvellous way..... 17
Hens, to make lay many Eggs..... 10
Hiccups, to cure..... 33
Hipocrass, to make..... 142
Hocus Pocus..... 109
Horn, to soften or dissolve..... 129
Horse that is Mettlesome, to know, 44—to know whether Old or Young, 102—to prevent Tiring, 104—to make Stale or Piss..... 61

## I.

Page
Jaundice Black, to cure, 12, 37, 70—Yellow, to cure 48, 70, 71
Imposthumes, to destroy..... 26, 36, 37, 41, 73
Ink, that will rub out, 150—to prevent Freezing, 10—that will Vanish, 152—of all Colours to make, 134, 135—Japan, to make, ib.—China, to make, 147—to take out of Printed Books..... 135
Joint Sickness, to cure..... 60
Joints lame, to cure..... 18, 60
Irish Timber, its Rarity..... 27
Iron, to make look like Gold, 139—to make the Colour of Brass, 25—to make and keep Bright, 10, 24, 25—to Gild, 72—to soften..... 90, 94
Itch, to cure..... 60
Ivory, or any Bone, to make Green..... 3

## K.

King's Evil, to cure..... 22

## L.

Lard, to keep fresh..... 150
Laxative Powder, to make..... 96
Leather, to make last long, 109—Spanish, to make Glossy 163
Leeks, to make swell monstrously..... 13
Legs swoln, to help..... 66, 78
Lemonade, to make..... 142
Lethargy, to prevent..... 90
Letters, to write secretly, 133—Directions to write all sorts, 154—the Inventors of..... 154
Lice, to kill..... 5, 37, 111
Life, to prolong, 28—and Death astrologically resolved 64
Light, artificial, to see in a dark Night..... 29
Lilies, White, to make Red..... 8
Lime to save, and build cheap..... 162
Linen to whiten..... 148
Linseed, a rare Salad..... 57
Liquors, to bottle, 142—to prevent being Musty..... 4
Live or die, to know..... 53
Loaf of Bread, to make Leap, a merry Conceit..... 38
London Ink Powder, to make..... 135
Looseness, to cure, 26—to cause..... 43, 51

M.

Page
Mandrakes, to make ..... 19
Mare, to make bring forth a Foal of divers Colours..... 35
Marriage, arguments for and against ..... 105, 106
Matrix Pains, and of the Mother..... 3, 37, 56, 59
Medlars, to make grow ..... ..... 99
Members Lame, to cure..... 18, 22, 23, 88
Memory bad, to help..... 17
Men Mad..... 21, 36, 58
Metal, to melt in a Nut-shell..... 152
Mice and Rats, to destroy..... 113, 115, 117
Milk, to increase in Nurses..... 1
Moles, to catch ..... 22, 75, 113
Moles, their Significations..... 115, 116.
Months, to remember, with Ease..... 109
Monthly Courses, to stop..... 50
Morphew, to heal..... 97
Moths, to kill..... 15, 66

N.

Navel-string, true Observation of..... 4
New Method to teach Children English, Latin, or French in twelve Month's Time, 129—to teach to write in three Months, with proverbial Copies, 126—for the right educating Children, 130—of teaching Old People to speak any Language in a short Time..... 132
New Rules, to be observed by Children and others..... 127
New Way of teaching a Child at Paris, of four Years old, to speak Latin and French in two Years, 128—to teach to spell speedily..... 125
New Instructions for Parents..... 137

O.

Observations monthly, for Gardening..... 156
Of Summer Birds of Passage..... 175
Of Winter Birds of Passage..... ..... 198
Oil of Cinnamon, to make, 27—of Cloves, 20—of St. John's Wort, 38—or Grease, to fetch out of Books, Parchments, Paper, or Garments, 134—to recover ... 144

P.

Pains of the Head, Stomach, Stone, Hemorrhoids, to help, 7, 10, 38, 79—or Weakness of the Back..... 68
Paint for the Face, to make it beautiful..... 80
Painted Faces, how to discover..... 17

Page
Painting, to cleanse ..... 140
Palsy, of all Sorts, to cure..... 62, 74
Paper and Parchment, when and where invented, 153—
or Writing, shall not burn..... 7
Pastes, to make of all Sorts of Fruit ..... 145
Pearls, to Whiten..... 139
Peas, to make leap out of a Pot..... 20
Pens, to make, and Quills to colour Red or Yellow..... 136
People, Fat, to make Slender..... 16, 151
Pickles, of Cucumbers, &c..... 144
Pictures and other fine Things, to make a cheap Way... 58
Pigeons, to preserve, 18—to increase..... 56, 88
Piles, to cure ..... 51
Pimpled Face, to cure ..... 40
Pismires, to kill..... 33, 109
Plague, to cure..... 4, 14, 27, 30, 44, 95, 97
Poison, to prevent..... 5, 17, 24, 74, 76
Planet Observations, about Sickness and Health..... 42
Pleurisy, an excellent Medicine for, 26, 70—to know
who has it..... 3
Poison, to help..... 118
Porcelain, to make ..... 139
Pottage, to make fresh..... 147
Pox and Ulcers, a Medicine for, 31, 67—in the Eyes, to
help ..... 69
Printing, when invented..... 153
Purge for the Head, 33—to cleanse the Blood, an excel-
lent one ..... 86

Q.

Quartan Ague, to cure..... 60
Quicksilver, its strange Quality..... 6
Quinancy, to cure..... 6

R.

Rabbits, to make run out of their Holes..... 148
Raisins, their uses, &c..... 33
Rams, butting, to prevent..... 71
Rats and Mice, to drive away, 15, 97—Observation of.. 15
Redness of Face, Ringworms, Tetters, Wheals, and all
Swellings by Venomous Beasts, Spiders, Toads, &c. to
cure..... 5, 14, 32
Reflections on the annual Migration of Birds..... ... 204
Remembrancer for all People..... 121
Rheum, Coughs, and Colds, to cure..... 33, 36, 41, 51, 69

Page

Riddles ..... 116
Ringworms, to destroy ..... 51
Room, to make Light in, appear what Colour you please, 50—to perfume ..... 148
Roses, to make White and smell well, 85—to have a double Quantity ..... 97
Ruptures and Wounds, to help ..... 67

S.

Sage, oil of ..... 162
Salad, to make grow in two Hours ..... 146
Salve for all Sores ..... 3, 8, 14
Scalds and burns, to cure ..... 59
Sciatica, to remedy ..... 10, 15, 49, 50, 81
Scurvy, to help ..... 5
Seal, to take an impression of ..... 136
Seed of Artichokes, to make smell pleasantly ..... 13
Seventh Child cures the King's Evil ..... 9
Sheep Swelled, to cure ..... 11
Ships, the Inventor of ..... 154
Shoes that will never wear out ..... 54
Short-hand invented ..... 154
Shortness of Breath, to help ..... 16, 65, 79
Sick or Weak people, to restore, 69—to know whether they shall live or die ..... 32, 42, 43, 64
Sickness Sudden, of Stomach, to cure, 71—Event of, to find out ..... 73
Sight, to restore ..... 37, 63, 66, 72, 79
Signs of Death ..... 31, 53
Silver or Plate, to clean ..... 26, 135, 138, 150
Sinews, and all other Parts of the Body, to help ..... 1
Skin, to Whiten ..... 88
Sleep, to provoke, 23, 35—to awaken ..... 20
Small Pox, to prevent pitting ..... 148
Snakes and Serpents, to drive away, 48—Skin, Observation on ..... 30
Sore Breasts, to help ..... 97
Spleen, to cure ..... 2, 34, 41
Splinters, to draw out of the Flesh ..... 50
Spots, to take out of Clothes, 163—Paper or Parchment, 136—Hats or Gowns, 149—the Face, and to beautify, 40; 43, 148—Stains out of Cloth or Hats ..... 84
Stinks or Ill Smells, to prevent ..... 48
Stitches, Pains, and Gripes, to cure ..... 30
Stomach, to cure, 40, 82—Evil Affection of, 37—to procure ..... 18, 76

Page
Stone, to cure, 14, 20, 21, 25, 28, 34, 35, 40, 42, 44, 46, 49, 51, 52, 59, 82, 87, 100
Stone, and all other Fruit, to keep all the Year..... 143
Stones, to make soft..... 14
Story, strange one of a Cardinal..... 100
—— of a Wicked Son..... 102
——— a Butcher's Wife..... 44
——— a Covetous Person..... 34
——— a Cat..... 23
——— a Well..... 56
——— Witchcraft..... 21
——— Vipers..... 54
——— Doves..... 16
——— a Toad and a Spider..... 45
——— Swallows..... 23, 32
——— Sage..... 1
——— People that have no Mouths..... 13
——— Mint..... 68
——— Lizards..... 49
——— Ireland..... 55
——— a Dog and a Priest..... 11
——— Tiberius Cæsar..... 17
——— a Countryman Sleeping..... 43
——— Barnacles..... 52
——— Aqua Vitæ..... 83
——— an Ethiopian got by a White..... 4, 50
——— a Hedgehog..... 99
——— Rochester Bridge..... 103
——— Dort..... ib.
——— three Roman Ladies..... 104
——— an Honest Country Fellow..... 106
——— a Mad Man..... ib.
—— — a Crafty Counsellor..... ib.
——— a Lawyer..... 107
——— two Friars..... ib.
——— a Man Walking in his Sleep..... 12
Stranguary, to cure..... 47, 49, 82
Strength to procure, and help the Plague..... 28
Surfeits to cure..... 76
Sun eclipsed, to see without harm..... 39
Swelling in the Throat, to help, 20, 82—of the Arms and Feet..... 80
Sweet Water, to make..... 83
Sword, Knife, or Dagger, to make cut Iron..... 12
Swoon, or faint Heart, to help..... 19

## T.

Page
Tapestry, or Turkey Carpets, faded, to restore..... 149
Teeth, to preserve and make White 2, 6, 51, 111, 148—in Children, to breed easy, 38—to draw without an Instrument ..... 24, 27, 59, 64, 69
Tettar, or Ringworm, to cure..... 23, 96
Thirst, to prevent..... 104
Thorns, to draw out of the Flesh..... 8, 9
Thread, that shall not burn..... 164
Throat Swelled, or Quinsy, to cure,..... 6, 7, 57
Tin, to make like Silver..... 138
Tinder and Match, to make a sweet way..... 163
Toad-stone, its Virtues, 5—to get it..... 54
Tongues of all sorts, and Hams to dry and salt..... 145
Tooth Ach, to cure..... 18, 27, 45, 46, 68, 71, 96
Trembling, or shaking Hands..... 59

## V AND U.

Varnish for Wood or Metal, that looks like Gold..... 139
Vaults Noisome, to prevent..... 163
Venom, Poison, or Agues, to resist..... 19
Vessels Musty, to sweeten..... 117
Vine Barren, to make bear..... 2
Vinegar, to make, 62—of Roots and Herbs..... 145
Ulcers, Wounds, Achs, Pains of the Back, Hemorrhoids and Gout, to help.....14, 38, 77, 86, 93
Universal Medicine for all Distempers, inward and outward, that costs nothing..... 158
Voice lost, to recover and clear..... 49, 68
Urine, to make speedily..... 98
Uvula, or Flap of the Throat, to draw up..... 4

## W.

Wafers and Wax of all sorts, to make and perfume..... 136
Wars, Famine, or Plague, to know when they will be.... 16
Warts, to cure..... 37, 47, 48, 59
Water, that you cannot hold, to help, 4, 32, 58—to make hot, 22, 38—called the Physician's Marvel, to make, 61, 90, 91—to make sweet..... 87
Wax, red and soft, to make..... 135
Weasels, to catch..... 113
Weather, to know when fair, 53—Winds, to know..... 123
Web in the Eye, strange Medicine for..... 8, 19, 44, 78
Wens, to put away..... 2, 80

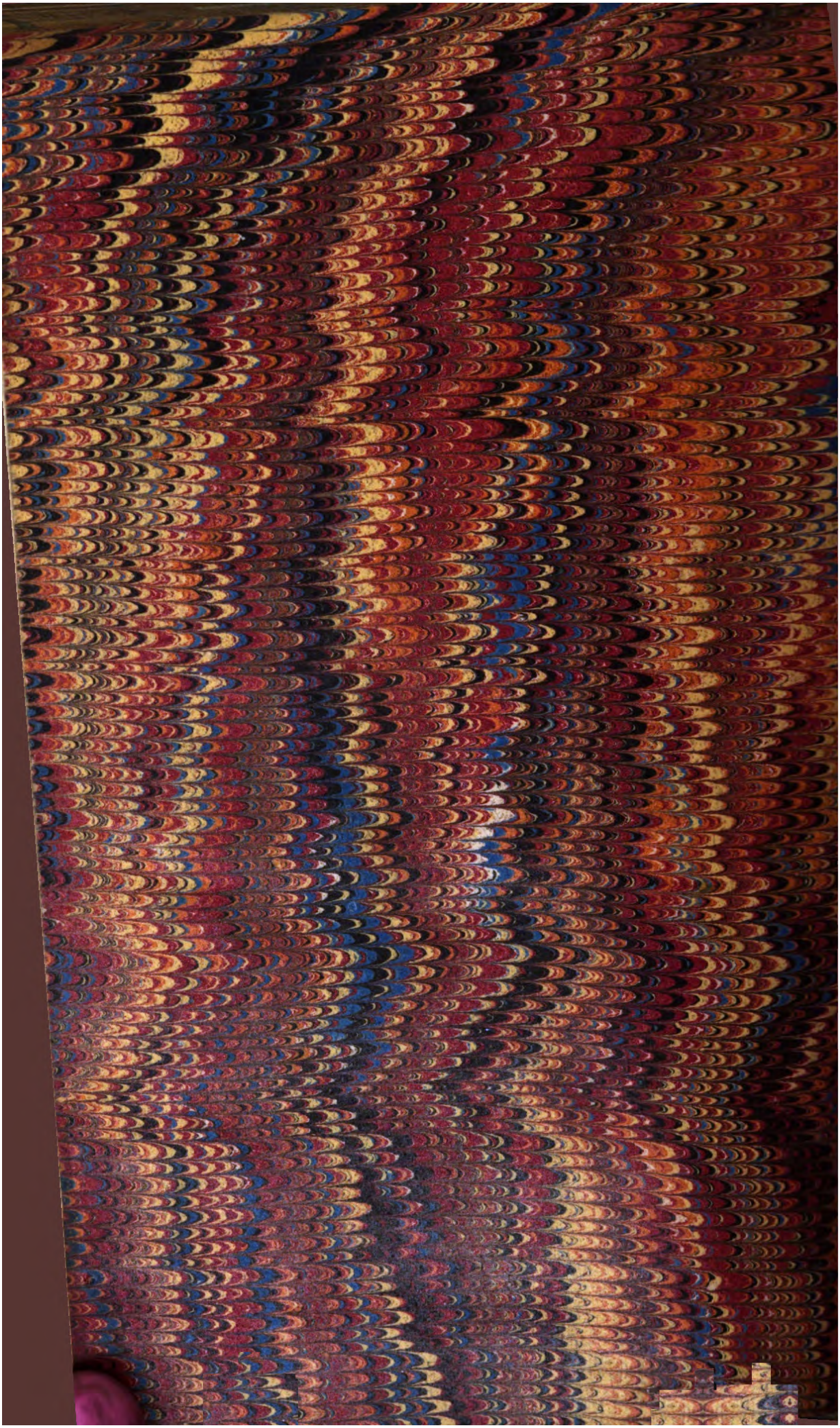
Page

Wheat, to make increase abundantly, 164—to know when it will be cheap..... 55
Wicks that will not consume..... 164
Wind, to blow out of a Pail of Water, 151—in the Belly to help..... 21
Window Sashes, to make as Transparent as Glass..... 147
Wine, to preserve and clean, 2, 4, 10, 12, 22, 51, 63, 64, 66—White to turn red, 63—Vinegar to make, 13—to make of Cherries and all sorts of Fruit, a cheap way, 107—to make settle well, 140—tart or sour, to sweeten, ib.—of all sorts, to help, 141—to prevent turning..... 2
Women, Longing, the Causes of, and to prevent, 10—if with Child or not, 15—if marked, 63—to know whether Male or Female, 8, 33—White bore a Black, 50—if in Labour, a speedy Deliverance, 18—to bear Children without pain, 47—if with Child, to know it, 43—and Men drowned, a notable Observation, 63—buried and brought to Life again, 98—strangely swollen, cured... 53
Wood, White, to make Walnut Grain..... 147
Worms to bring out of the Earth, 9, 150—to kill, 13, 28, 30, 34, 61, 97—in Man or Beast, to kill, 47—in Children, to kill..... 101
Wounds or Green Sores, 4, 42—Remedy for all, 8—to cleanse, 46—and Sores, a marvellous Medicine for.... 63
Writing and Cloth, to keep from Moths, 47—shall not be burnt, 7—Secretly..... 48, 54, 72, 151

## Y.

Yard, swelled or pained, to cure..... 53
Young, to make one look a great while..... 43

THE END.

BARNARD AND FARLEY,
*Skinner-Street, London.*

٥٣٠٠٨